www.tnschoolbooks.in

GOVERNMENT OF TAMILNADU

HIGHER SECONDARY SECOND YEAR

BUSINESS MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

A publication under Free Textbook Programme of Government of Tamil Nadu

Department of School Education

Untouchability is Inhuman and a Crime

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Preliminary.indd 1 13-12-2022 15:09:13

www.tnschoolbooks.in

Government of Tamil Nadu

First Edition - 2019

Revised Edition - 2020, 2022, 2023

Reprint - 2021, 2024

(Published under new syllabus)

NOT FOR SALE

Content Creation

State Council of Educational Research and Training

© SCERT 2019

Printing & Publishing

Tamil NaduTextbook and Educational Services Corporation

www.textbooksonline.tn.nic.in

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Preliminary.indd 2 13-12-2022 15:09:14

www.tnschoolbooks.in

HOW TO USE THE BOOK?

Career Options — List of Further Studies & Professions.

Learning Objectives: — Learning objectives are brief statements that describe what students will be expected to learn by the end of school year, course, unit, lesson or class period.

Additional information about the concept.

Amazing facts, Rhetorical questions to lead students to Mathematical inquiry

Exercise — Assess students' critical thinking and their understanding

ICT — To enhance digital skills among students

Web links — List of digital resources

To motivate the students to further explore the content digitally and take them in to virtual world

Miscellaneous Problems — Additional problems for the students

Glossary — Tamil translation of Mathematical terms

Book for References — List of related books for further studies of the topic

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Preliminary.indd 3 13-12-2022 15:09:14



CAREER OPTIONS IN BUSINESS MATHEMATICS and STATISTICS

Higher Secondary students who have taken commerce with Business Mathematics and Statiscs can take up careers in BCA, B.Com., and B.Sc. Statistics. Students who have taken up commerce stream, have a good future in banking and financial institutions.

A lot of students choose to do B.Com with a specialization in computers. Higher Secondary Commerce students planning for further studies can take up careers in professional fields such as Company Secretary , Chartered Accountant (CA), ICAI and so on. Others can take up bachelor's degree in commerce (B.Com), followed by M.Com, Ph.D and M.Phil. There are wide range of career opportunities for B.Com graduates.

After graduation in commerce, one can choose MBA, MA Economics, MA Operational and Research Statistics at Postgraduate level. Apart from these, there are several diploma, certificate and vocational courses which provide entry level jobs in the field of commerce.

Career chart for Higher Secondary students who have taken commerce with Business Mathematics and Statistics.

Courses	Institutions	Scope for further studies
B.Com., B.B.A., B.B.M., B.C.A., B.Com (Computer), B.A.	• Government Arts & Science Colleges, Aided Colleges, Self financing Colleges. • Shri Ram College of Commerce (SRCC), Delhi • Symbiosis Society's College of Arts & Commerce, Pune. • St. Joseph's College, Bangalore	**C.A., I.C.W.A, C.S.**
B.Sc Statistics	• Presidency College, Chepauk, Chennai. • Dr. Ambedkar Govt. Arts College, Vyasarpadi, Chennai - 39. • Govt. Arts College, Tindivanam, Villupram & Nagercoil. • Madras Christian College, Tambaram • Loyola College, Chennai. • D.R.B.C.C Hindu College, Pattabiram, Chennai.	**M.Sc., Statistics**
B.B.A., LLB, B.A., LLB, B.Com., LL.B. (Five years integrated Course)	• Government Law College. • School of excellence, Affiliated to Dr.Ambethkar Law University	**M.L.**
M.A. Economics (Integrated Five Year course) – Admission based on All India Entrance Examination	• Madras School of Economics, Kotturpuram, Chennai.	**Ph.D.,**
B.S.W.	• School of Social studies, Egmore, Chennai	M.S.W

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Preliminary.indd 4 13-12-2022 15:09:14

www.tnschoolbooks.in

CONTENTS

S.No.	Title	Page No.	Month
1	**Applications of Matrices and Determinants**	**1-25**	
1.1	Rank of a Matrix	2	June
1.2	Cramer's Rule	14	June
1.3	Transition Probability Matrices	18	June
2	**Integral Calculus – I**	**26-59**	
2.1	Indefinite Integrals	27	June
2.2	Definite Integrals	42	June
3	**Integral Calculus – II**	**60-79**	
3.1	The Area of the region bounded by the curves	60	July
3.2	Application of Integration in Economics and Commerce	65	July
4	**Differential Equations**	**80-103**	
4.1	Formation of ordinary differential equations	81	July
4.2	First order and First degree Differential Equations	85	July
4.3	Second Order First Degree linear differential equations with constant co-efficients	95	August
5	**Numerical Methods**	**104-123**	
5.1	Finite differences	104	August
5.2	Interpolation	112	August
6	**Random Variable and Mathematical expectation**	**124-148**	
6.1	Random Variable	125	September
6.2	Mathematical Expectation	134	September

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Preliminary.indd 5 13-12-2022 15:09:14

7	**Probability Distributions**	**149-174**	
7.1	Distributions	149	October
8	**Sampling techniques and Statistical Inference**	**175-199**	
8.1	Sampling	175	October
8.2	Estimation	186	October
8.3	Hypothesis testing	189	October
9	**Applied Statistics**	**200-237**	
9.1	Time Series Analysis	201	November
9.2	Index Numbers	211	November
9.3	Statistical Quality control	221	November
10	**Operations Research**	**238-264**	
10.1	Transportation Problem	238	December
10.2	Assignment Problems	251	December
10.3	Decision theory	257	December
	Answers	**265-280**	
	Tables	**281-287**	
	Books for Reference	**288**	

As the Statistics component of this text book involves problems based on numerical calculations, Business Mathematics and Statistics students are advised to use calculator

JW079

E-book

BONQS

Assessment

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Preliminary.indd 6 13-12-2022 15:09:14

www.tnschoolbooks.in

1 Applications of Matrices and Determinants



Brahmagupta

(c.598 AD(CE) - c.668 AD(CE))

Introduction

In our daily life, We use Matrices for taking seismic surveys. They are used for plotting graphs, statistics and also to do Scientific studies in almost different fields. Matrices are used in representing the real world data like the traits of people's population, habits etc..

Determinants have wonderful algebraic properties and occupied their proud place in linear algebra, because of their role in higher level algebraic thinking.

Brahmagupta (born c.598 AD(CE) died c.668 AD(CE)) was an Indian Mathematician and astronomer. He was the first to give rules to compute with zero. His contribution in Matrix is called as Brahmagupta Matrix.

$$B(x\,,\,y) = \begin{pmatrix} x & y \\ \pm ty & \pm x \end{pmatrix}.$$

Learning Objectives

On Completion of this chapter , the students are able to understand

- the concept of rank of a matrix.
- elementary transformations and equivalent matrices.
- echelon form of a matrix.
- the rank of the matrix.
- testing the consistency of a non- homogeneous linear equations.
- applications of linear equations
- the concept of Cramer's rule to solve non- homogenous linear equations.
- forecasting the succeeding state when the initial market share is given.

HT6IK

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 1.indd 1 13-12-2022 13:46:57

1.1 Rank of a Matrix

Matrices are one of the most commonly used tools in many fields such as Economics, Commerce and Industry.

We have already studied the basic properties of matrices. In this chapter we will study about the elementary transformations to develop new methods for various applications of matrices.

1.1.1 Concept

With each matrix, we can associate a non-negative integer called its rank.

Definition 1.1

The rank of a matrix A is the order of the largest non-zero minor of A and is denoted by $\rho(A)$

In other words, A positive integer 'r' is said to be the rank of a non- zero matrix A, if

(i) there is atleast one minor of A of order 'r' which is not zero and

(ii) every minor of A of order greater than 'r' is zero.

Note

(i) $\rho(A) \geq 0$

(ii) If A is a matrix of order $m \times n$, then $\rho(A) \leq$ minimum of $\{m, n\}$

(iii) The rank of a zero matrix is '0'

(iv) The rank of a non- singular matrix of order $n \times n$ is 'n'

Example 1.1

Find the rank of the matrix $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 5 \\ 3 & 9 \end{pmatrix}$

Solution:

Let $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 5 \\ 3 & 9 \end{pmatrix}$

Order of A is 2×2 $\quad \therefore \rho(A) \leq 2$

Consider the second order minor

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 5 \\ 3 & 9 \end{vmatrix} = -6 \neq 0$$

There is a minor of order 2, which is not zero. $\therefore \rho(A) = 2$.

DO YOU KNOW?

In cryptography, we are using matrix concepts.

Example 1.2

Find the rank of the matrix $\begin{pmatrix} -5 & -7 \\ 5 & 7 \end{pmatrix}$

Solution:

Let $A = \begin{pmatrix} -5 & -7 \\ 5 & 7 \end{pmatrix}$

Order of A is 2×2 $\quad \therefore \rho(A) \leq 2$

Consider the second order minor $\begin{vmatrix} -5 & -7 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 0$

Since the second order minor vanishes, $\rho(A) \neq 2$

Consider a first order minor $|-5| \neq 0$

There is a minor of order 1, which is not zero

$$\therefore \rho(A) = 1$$

Example 1.3

Find the rank of the matrix $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & 5 \\ 2 & 4 & -6 \\ 1 & 1 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 1.indd 2 13-12-2022 13:47:03

Solution:

Let $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 & 5 \\ 2 & 4 & -6 \\ 1 & 1 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$

Order of A is 3×3.

$\therefore \rho(A) \leq 3$

Consider the third order minor $\begin{vmatrix} 0 & -1 & 5 \\ 2 & 4 & -6 \\ 1 & 1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 6 \neq 0$

There is a minor of order 3, which is not zero

$\therefore \rho(A) = 3.$

Example 1.4

Find the rank of the matrix $\begin{pmatrix} 5 & 3 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & -4 \\ -2 & -4 & 8 \end{pmatrix}$

Solution:

Let $A = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 3 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & -4 \\ -2 & -4 & 8 \end{pmatrix}$

Order of A is 3×3.

$\therefore \rho(A) \leq 3.$

Consider the third order minor $\begin{vmatrix} 5 & 3 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & -4 \\ -2 & -4 & 8 \end{vmatrix} = 0$

Since the third order minor vanishes, therefore $\rho(A) \neq 3$

Consider a second order minor $\begin{vmatrix} 5 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 7 \neq 0$

There is a minor of order 2, which is not zero.

$\therefore \rho(A) = 2.$

Example 1.5

Find the rank of the matrix $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 & 1 & -2 \\ 3 & 6 & 3 & -7 \end{pmatrix}$

Solution:

Let $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 & 1 & -2 \\ 3 & 6 & 3 & -7 \end{pmatrix}$

Order of A is 3×4

$\therefore \rho(A) \leq 3.$

Consider the third order minors

$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 4 & 1 \\ 3 & 6 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 0, \quad \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 3 & 3 & -7 \end{vmatrix} = 0$

$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 & -2 \\ 3 & 6 & -7 \end{vmatrix} = 0, \quad \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 4 & 1 & -2 \\ 6 & 3 & -7 \end{vmatrix} = 0$

Since all third order minors vanishes, $\rho(A) \neq 3.$

Now, let us consider the second order minors,

Consider one of the second order minors

$\begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 6 \neq 0$

There is a minor of order 2 which is not zero.

$\therefore \rho(A) = 2.$



A is a square matrix of order 3. If A is of rank 2, then $adj\ A$ is of rank 1.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 1.indd 3 13-12-2022 13:47:06

1.1.2 Elementary Transformations and Equivalent matrices

Elementary transformations of a matrix

(i) Interchange of any two rows (or columns): $R_i \leftrightarrow R_j$ $(or\ C_i \leftrightarrow C_j)$.

(ii) Multiplication of each element of a row (or column) by any non-zero scalar k: $R_i \rightarrow kR_i$ $(or\ C_i \rightarrow kC_i)$

(iii) Addition to the elements of any row (or column) the same scalar multiples of corresponding elements of any other row (or column):

$$R_i \rightarrow R_i + kR_j . (or\, C_i \rightarrow C_i + kC_j)$$

Equivalent Matrices

Two matrices A and B are said to be equivalent if one is obtained from the another by applying a finite number of elementary transformations and we write it as $A \sim B$ or $B \sim A$.

1.1.3 Echelon form and finding the rank of the matrix (upto the order of 3×4)

A matrix A of order $m \times n$ is said to be in echelon form if

(i) Every row of A which has all its entries 0 occurs below every row which has a non-zero entry.

(ii) The number of zeros before the first non-zero element in a row is less then the number of such zeros in the next row.

Example 1.6

Find the rank of the matrix $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 5 & 7 \end{pmatrix}$

Solution :

The order of A is 3×3.

$\therefore \rho(A) \leq 3$.

Let us transform the matrix A to an echelon form by using elementary transformations.

Matrix A	Elementary Transformation
$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 5 & 7 \end{pmatrix}$	
$\sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$	$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - 2R_1$ $R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - 3R_1$
$\sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$	$R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - R_2$
The above matrix is in echelon form	

The number of non zero rows is 2

$\therefore$ Rank of A *is* 2.

$\rho(A) = 2$.

Note

A row having atleast one non-zero element is called as non-zero row.

Example 1.7

Find the rank of the matrix $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$

Solution:

The order of A is 3×4.

$\therefore \rho(A) \leq 3$.

Let us transform the matrix A to an echelon form

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 1.indd 4 13-12-2022 13:47:10

Matrix A	Elementary Transformation
$A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$	
$A \sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$	$R_1 \leftrightarrow R_2$
$\sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & -5 & -8 & -3 \end{pmatrix}$	$R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - 3R_1$
$\sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$	$R_3 \rightarrow R_3 + 5R_2$

The number of non zero rows is 3.
$\therefore \rho(A) = 3.$

Example 1.8

Find the rank of the matrix $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

Solution:

The order of A is 3×4.

$\therefore \rho(A) \leq 3.$

Let us transform the matrix A to an echelon form

Matrix A	Elementary Transformation
$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$	
$\sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$	$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - 3R_1$ $R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - 2R_1$
$\sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$	$R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - R_2$

The number of non zero rows is 3.

$\therefore \rho(A) = 3.$

Consistency of Equations

System of linear equations in two variables

We have already studied , how to solve two simultaneous linear equations by matrix inversion method.

Recall

Linear equations can be written in matrix form AX=B, then the solution is $X = A^{-1}B$, provided $|A| \neq 0$

Consider a system of linear equations with two variables,

$$\left.\begin{aligned} ax + by &= h \\ cx + dy &= k \end{aligned}\right\} \quad (1)$$

Where a, b, c, d, h and k are real constants and neither a and b nor c and d are both zero.

For any tow given lines L_1 and L_2, one and only one of the following may occur.

L_1 and L_2 intersect at exactly one point

L_1 and L_2 are coincident

L_1 and L_2 are parallel and distinct.

(see Fig 1.1) In the first case, the system has a unique solution corresponding to the single point of intersection of the two lines.

In the second case, the system has infinitely many solutions corresponding to the points lying on the same line

Finally in the third case, the system has no solution because the two lines do not intersect.

Let us illustrate each of these possibilities by considering some specific examples.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 1.indd 5 13-12-2022 13:47:14

(a) A system of equations with exactly one solution

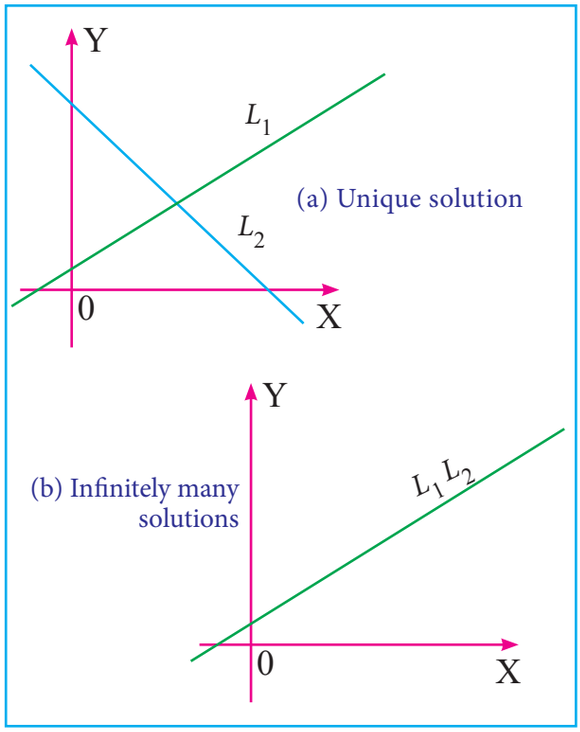
Consider the system $2x - y = 1$, $3x + 2y = 12$ which represents two lines intersecting at (2, 3) i.e (2, 3) lies on both lines. So the equations are consistent and have unique solution.

(b) A system of equations with infinitely many solutions

Consider the system $2x - y = 1$, $6x - 3y = 3$ which represents two coincident lines. We find that any point on the line is a solution. The equations are consistent and have infinite sets of solutions such as $(0, -1)$, $(1, 1)$ and so on. Such a system is said to be dependent.

(c) A system of equations that has no solution

Consider the system $2x - y = 1$, $6x - 3y = 12$ which represents two parallel straight lines. The equations are inconsistent and have no solution.



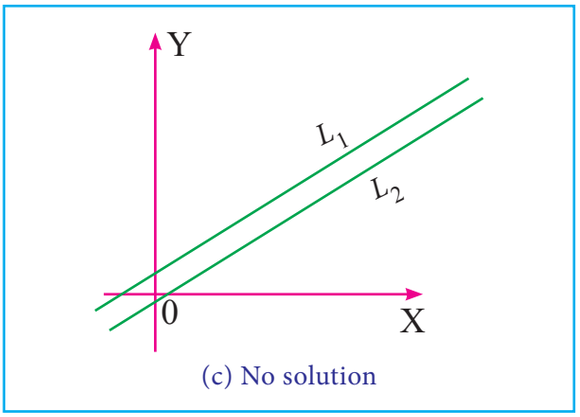


Fig. 1.1

System of non Homogeneous Equations in three variables

A linear system composed of three linear equations with three variables x, y and z has the general form

$$\begin{aligned} a_1x + b_1y + c_1z &= d_1 \\ a_2x + b_2y + c_2z &= d_2 \\ a_3x + b_3y + c_3z &= d_3 \end{aligned} \qquad (2)$$

A linear equation $ax + by + cz = d$ (a, b and c not all equal to zero) in three variables represents a plane in three dimensional space. Thus, each equation in system (2) represents a plane in three dimensional space, and the solution(s) of the system is precisely the point(s) of intersection of the three planes defined by the three linear equations that make up the system. This system has one and only one solution, infinitely many solutions, or no solution, depending on whether and how the planes intersect one another. Figure 1.2 illustrates each of these possibilities.

In Figure 1.2(a), the three planes intersect at a point corresponding to the situation in which system (2) has a unique solution.

Figure 1.2 (b) depicts a situation in which there are infinitely many solutions to the system. Here the three planes intersect along a line, and the solutions are represented by the infinitely many points lying on this line.

In Figure 1.2 (c), the three planes are parallel and distinct, so there is no point in common to all three planes; system (2) has no solution in this case.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 1.indd 6 13-12-2022 13:47:15

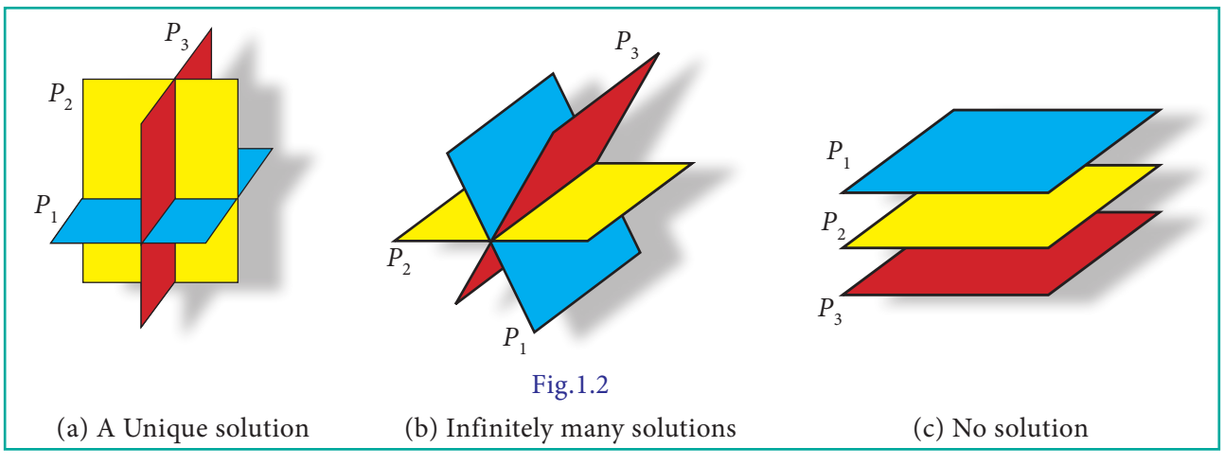


Fig.1.2

(a) A Unique solution (b) Infinitely many solutions (c) No solution

Note

Every system of linear equations has no solution, or has exactly one solution or has infinitely many solutions.

An arbitrary system of 'm' linear equations in 'n' unknowns can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} a_{11}x_1 + a_{12}x_2 + \ldots + a_{1n}x_n &= b_1 \\ a_{21}x_1 + a_{22}x_2 + \ldots + a_{2n}x_n &= b_2 \\ \vdots \quad\quad \vdots \quad\quad\quad\quad \vdots \quad\quad \vdots & \\ a_{m1}x_1 + a_{m2}x_2 + \ldots + a_{mn}x_n &= b_m \end{aligned}$$

where $x_1, x_2, .., x_n$ are the unknowns and the subscripted a's and b's denote the constants.

Augmented matrices

A system of 'm' linear equations in 'n' unknowns can be abbreviated by writing only the rectangular array of numbers.

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \ldots & a_{1n} & b_1 \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \ldots & a_{2n} & b_2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \ldots & a_{mn} & b_n \end{bmatrix}$$

This is called the augmented matrix for the system and $\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \ldots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \ldots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \ldots & a_{mn} \end{bmatrix}$ is the coefficient matrix.

Consider the following system of equations

$$\begin{aligned} x + y + 2z &= 9 \\ 2x + 4y - 3z &= 1 \\ 3x + 6y - 5z &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\underbrace{\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 4 & -3 \\ 3 & 6 & -5 \end{bmatrix}}_{A} \underbrace{\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}}_{X} = \underbrace{\begin{bmatrix} 9 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}}_{B}$$

$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 4 & -3 \\ 3 & 6 & -5 \end{bmatrix}$ is the coefficient matrix

and $[A, B] = \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 2 & 9 \\ 2 & 4 & -3 & 1 \\ 3 & 6 & -5 & 0 \end{array}\right]$ is the augmented matrix.

1.1.4 Testing the consistency of non homogeneous linear equations (two and three variables) by rank method.

Consider the equations $AX = B$ in 'n' unknowns.

(i) If $\rho\left(\left[A, B\right]\right) = \rho\left(A\right)$, then the equations are consistent.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 1.indd 7 13-12-2022 13:47:17

(ii) If $\rho\left(\left[A, B\right]\right)=\rho\left(A\right)=n$, then the equations are consistent and have unique solution.

(iii) If $\rho\left(\left[A, B\right]\right)=\rho\left(A\right)<n$, then the equations are consistent and have infinitely many solutions.

(iv) If $\rho\left(\left[A, B\right]\right)\neq\rho\left(A\right)$ then the equations are inconsistent and has no solution.

Example 1.9

Show that the equations $x+y=5$, $2x+y=8$ are consistent and solve them.

Solution:

The matrix equation corresponding to the given system is

$$\begin{pmatrix}1 & 1\\ 2 & 1\end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix}x\\ y\end{pmatrix}=\begin{pmatrix}5\\ 8\end{pmatrix}$$

$$A \quad X \quad = \quad B$$

Matrix A	Augmented matrix $[A,B]$	Elementary Transformation
$\begin{pmatrix}1 & 1\\ 2 & 1\end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix}1 & 1 & 5\\ 2 & 1 & 8\end{pmatrix}$	
$\sim\begin{pmatrix}1 & 1\\ 0 & -1\end{pmatrix}$	$\sim\begin{pmatrix}1 & 1 & 5\\ 0 & -1 & -2\end{pmatrix}$	$R_2 \to R_2 - 2R_1$
$\rho\left(A\right)=2$	$\rho\left(\left[A,B\right]\right)=2$	

Number of non-zero rows is 2.

$\rho\left(A\right)=\rho\left(\left[A,B\right]\right)=2=$ Number of unknowns.

The given system is consistent and has unique solution.

Now, the given system is transformed into

$$\begin{pmatrix}1 & 1\\ 0 & -1\end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix}x\\ y\end{pmatrix}=\begin{pmatrix}5\\ -2\end{pmatrix}$$

$$x+y=5 \qquad (1)$$

$$y=2$$

$$\therefore (1) \Rightarrow x+2=5$$

$$x=3$$

Solution is $x=3,\ y=2$

Example 1.10

Show that the equations $2x+y=5$, $4x+2y=10$ are consistent and solve them.

Solution:

The matrix equation corresponding to the system is

$$\begin{pmatrix}2 & 1\\ 4 & 2\end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix}x\\ y\end{pmatrix}=\begin{pmatrix}5\\ 10\end{pmatrix}$$

$$A \quad X \quad = \quad B$$

Matrix A	Augmented matrix $[A,B]$	Elementary Transformation
$\begin{pmatrix}2 & 1\\ 4 & 2\end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix}2 & 1 & 5\\ 4 & 2 & 10\end{pmatrix}$	
$\sim\begin{pmatrix}2 & 1\\ 0 & 0\end{pmatrix}$	$\sim\begin{pmatrix}2 & 1 & 5\\ 0 & 0 & 0\end{pmatrix}$	$R_2 \to R_2 - 2R_1$
$\rho\left(A\right)=1$	$\rho\left(\left[A,B\right]\right)=1$	

$\rho\left(A\right)=\rho\left(\left[A,B\right]\right)=1<$ number of unknowns

$\therefore$ The given system is consistent and has infinitely many solutions.

Now, the given system is transformed into the matrix equation.

$$\begin{pmatrix}2 & 1\\ 0 & 0\end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix}x\\ y\end{pmatrix}=\begin{pmatrix}5\\ 0\end{pmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2x+y=5$$

Let us take $y=k,\ k\in R$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 1.indd 8 13-12-2022 13:47:23

$$\Rightarrow 2x + k = 5$$

$$x = \frac{1}{2}(5 - k)$$

$$x = \frac{1}{2}(5 - k),\ y = k \text{ for all } k \in R$$

Thus by giving different values for k, we get different solution. Hence the system has infinite number of solutions.

Example 1.11

Show that the equations $3x - 2y = 6$, $6x - 4y = 10$ are inconsistent.

Solution:

The matrix equation corresponding to the given system is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -2 \\ 6 & -4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 10 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$AX = B$$

Matrix A	Augmented matrix $[A,B]$	Elementary Transformation
$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -2 \\ 6 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$	$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -2 & 6 \\ 6 & -4 & 10 \end{pmatrix}$	
$\sim \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$	$\sim \begin{pmatrix} 3 & -2 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$	$R_2 \to R_2 - 2R_1$
$\rho(A) = 1$	$\rho([A,B]) = 2$	

$$\therefore \rho([A, B]) = 2, \qquad \rho(A) = 1$$

$$\rho(A) \neq \rho([A,B])$$

$\therefore$ The given system is inconsistent and has no solution.

Example 1.12

Show that the equations

$2x + y + z = 5$, $x + y + z = 4$, $x - y + 2z = 1$ are consistent and hence solve them.

Solution:

The matrix equation corresponding to the given system is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ 4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A \qquad X \quad = \quad B$$

Augmented matrix $[A,B]$	Elementary Transformation
$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 & 5 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 4 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$	
$\sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 & 5 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$	$R_1 \leftrightarrow R_2$
$\sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 & -3 \end{pmatrix}$	$R_2 \to R_2 - 2R_1$ $R_3 \to R_3 - R_1$
$\sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$	$R_3 \to R_3 - 2R_2$
$\rho(A) = 3,\ \rho([A,B]) = 3$	

Obviously the last equivalent matrix is in the echelon form. It has three non-zero rows.

$\rho(A) = \rho([A,B]) = 3 =$ Number of unknowns .

The given system is consistent and has unique solution.

To find the solution, let us rewrite the above echelon form into the matrix form.

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ -3 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 1.indd 9 13-12-2022 13:47:29

$$x+y+z=4 \quad (1)$$
$$y+z=3 \quad (2)$$
$$3z=3 \quad (3)$$
$$(3) \Rightarrow \ z=1$$
$$(2) \Rightarrow \ y=3-z=2$$
$$(1) \Rightarrow x=4-y-z$$
$$x=1$$
$$\therefore \ x=1, \quad y=2, \quad z=1$$

Example 1.13

Show that the equations $x+y+z=6$, $x+2y+3z=14$, $x+4y+7z=30$ are consistent and solve them.

Solution:

The matrix equation corresponding to the given system is

$$\begin{pmatrix}1&1&1\\1&2&3\\1&4&7\end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix}x\\y\\z\end{pmatrix}=\begin{pmatrix}6\\14\\30\end{pmatrix}$$
$$A \quad X = B$$

Augmented matrix $[A,B]$	Elementary Transformation
$\begin{pmatrix}1&1&1&6\\1&2&3&14\\1&4&7&30\end{pmatrix}$	
$\sim\begin{pmatrix}1&1&1&6\\0&1&2&8\\0&2&4&16\end{pmatrix}$	$R_2 \to R_2 - R_1$ $R_3 \to R_3 - R_2$
$\sim\begin{pmatrix}1&1&1&6\\0&1&2&8\\0&0&0&0\end{pmatrix}$	$R_3 \to R_3 - 2R_2$
$\rho(A)=2, \ \rho([A,B])=2$	

Obviously the last equivalent matrix is in the echelon form. It has two non-zero rows.

$$\therefore \quad \rho([A,B])=2, \ \rho(A)=2$$

$$\rho(A)=\rho([A,\ B])=2<\text{Number of unknowns.}$$

The given system is consistent and has infinitely many solutions.

The given system is equivalent to the matrix equation,

$$\begin{pmatrix}1&1&1\\0&1&2\\0&0&0\end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix}x\\y\\z\end{pmatrix}=\begin{pmatrix}6\\8\\0\end{pmatrix}$$

$$x+y+z=6 \quad (1)$$
$$y+2z=8 \quad (2)$$
$$(2) \Rightarrow \ y=8-2z,$$
$$(1) \Rightarrow \ x=6-y-z=6-(8-2z)-z=z-2$$

Let us take $z=k, k\in R$, we get $x=k-2, y=8-2k$, Thus by giving different values for k we get different solutions. Hence the given system has infinitely many solutions.

Example 1.14

Show that the equations are inconsistent:

$x-4y+7z=14$, $3x+8y-2z=13$,
$7x-8y+26z=5$

Solution:

The matrix equation corresponding to the given system is

$$\begin{pmatrix}1&-4&7\\3&8&-2\\7&-8&26\end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix}x\\y\\z\end{pmatrix}=\begin{pmatrix}14\\13\\5\end{pmatrix}$$
$$A \quad X = B$$

Augmented matrix $[A,B]$	Elementary Transformation
$\begin{pmatrix}1&-4&7&14\\3&8&-2&13\\7&-8&26&5\end{pmatrix}$	

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 1.indd 10 13-12-2022 13:47:34

$\sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -4 & 7 & 14 \\ 0 & 20 & -23 & -29 \\ 0 & 20 & -23 & -93 \end{pmatrix}$	$R_2 \to R_2 - 3R_1$ $R_3 \to R_3 - 7R_1$
$\sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -4 & 7 & 14 \\ 0 & 20 & -23 & -29 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -64 \end{pmatrix}$	$R_3 \to R_3 - R_2$
$\rho(A) = 2, \quad \rho([A, B]) = 3$	

The last equivalent matrix is in the echelon form. $[A, B]$ has 3 non-zero rows and $[A]$ has 2 non-zero rows.

$\therefore \quad \rho([A, B]) = 3, \qquad \rho(A) = 2$

$\rho(A) \neq \rho([A, B])$

The system is inconsistent and has no solution.

Example 1.15

Find k, if the equations $x + 2y - 3z = -2$, $3x - y - 2z = 1$, $2x + 3y - 5z = k$ are consistent.

Solution:

The matrix equation corresponding to the given system is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 3 & -1 & -2 \\ 2 & 3 & -5 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ k \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A \qquad X = B$$

Augmented matrix $[A,B]$	Elementary Transformation
$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 & -2 \\ 3 & -1 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & -5 & k \end{pmatrix}$	
$\sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 & -2 \\ 0 & -7 & 7 & 7 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 4+k \end{pmatrix}$	$R_2 \to R_2 - 3R_1$ $R_3 \to R_3 - 2R_1$
$\sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 & -2 \\ 0 & -7 & 7 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 21+7k \end{pmatrix}$	$R_3 \to 7R_3 - R_2$
$\rho(A) = 2, \ \rho([A, B]) = 2$ or 3	

For the equations to be consistent,

$\rho([A, B]) = \rho(A) = 2$

$\therefore \quad 21 + 7k = 0$

$7k = -21.$

$k = -3$

Example 1.16

Find k, if the equations $x + y + z = 7$, $x + 2y + 3z = 18$, $y + kz = 6$ are inconsistent.

Solution:

The matrix equation corresponding to the given system is

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & k \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 7 \\ 18 \\ 6 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A \qquad X = B$$

Augmented matrix $[A,B]$	Elementary Transformation
$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 7 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 18 \\ 0 & 1 & k & 6 \end{pmatrix}$	
$\sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 7 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 11 \\ 0 & 1 & k & 6 \end{pmatrix}$	$R_2 \to R_2 - R_1$,
$\sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 7 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 11 \\ 0 & 0 & k-2 & -5 \end{pmatrix}$	$R_3 \to R_3 - R_2$
$\rho(A) = 2$ or 3, $\rho([A,B]) = 3$	

For the equations to be inconsistent

$$\rho([A, B]) \neq \rho(A)$$

It is possible if $k - 2 = 0$.

$$\therefore \boxed{k = 2}$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 1.indd 11 13-12-2022 13:47:39

Example 1.17

Investigate for what values of 'a' and 'b' the following system of equations

$x+y+z=6,\quad x+2y+3z=10,$
$x+2y+az=b$ have (i) no solution (ii) a unique solution (iii) an infinite number of solutions.

Solution:

The matrix equation corresponding to the given system is

$$\begin{pmatrix}1&1&1\\1&2&3\\1&2&a\end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix}x\\y\\z\end{pmatrix}=\begin{pmatrix}6\\10\\b\end{pmatrix}$$
$$A \quad X = B$$

Augmented matrix $[A,B]$	Elementary Transformation
$\begin{pmatrix}1&1&1&6\\1&2&3&10\\1&2&a&b\end{pmatrix}$	
$\sim\begin{pmatrix}1&1&1&6\\0&1&2&4\\0&1&a-1&b-6\end{pmatrix}$	$R_2\to R_2-R_1,$ $R_3\to R_3-R_1$
$\sim\begin{pmatrix}1&1&1&6\\0&1&2&4\\0&0&a-3&b-10\end{pmatrix}$	$R_3\to R_3-R_2$

Case (i) For no solution:

The system possesses no solution only when $\rho(A)\neq\rho([A,B])$ which is possible only when $a-3=0$ and $b-10\neq 0$

Hence for $a=3,\ b\neq 10$, the system possesses no solution.

Case (ii) For a unique solution:

The system possesses a unique solution only when $\rho(A)=\rho([A,B])=$ number of unknowns.

i.e when $\rho(A)=\rho([A,B])=3$

Which is possible only when $a-3\neq 0$ and b may be any real number as we can observe .

Hence for $a\neq 3$ and $b\in R$, the system possesses a unique solution.

Case (iii) For an infinite number of solutions:

The system possesses an infinite number of solutions only when

$\rho(A)=\rho([A,B])<$ number of unknowns

i,e when $\rho(A)=\rho([A,B])=2<3$ (number of unknowns) which is possible only when $a-3=0,\quad b-10=0$

Hence for a = 3, b =10, the system possesses infinite number of solutions.

Example 1.18

The total number of units produced (P) is a linear function of amount of over times in labour (in hours) (l), amount of additional machine time (m) and fixed finishing time (a)

i.e, $P = a + bl + cm$

From the data given below, find the values of constants a, b and c

Day	Production (in Units P)	Labour (in Hrs l)	Additional Machine Time (in Hrs m)
Monday	6,950	40	10
Tuesday	6,725	35	9
Wednesday	7,100	40	12

Estimate the production when overtime in labour is 50 hrs and additional machine time is 15 hrs.

Solution:

We have, $P = a + bl + cm$

Putting above values we have

$6{,}950 = a + 40b + 10c$

$6{,}725 = a + 35b + 9c$

$7{,}100 = a + 40b + 12c$

The Matrix equation corresponding to the given system is

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 1.indd 12 13-12-2022 13:47:43

$$\begin{pmatrix}1 & 40 & 10\\ 1 & 35 & 9\\ 1 & 40 & 12\end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix}a\\ b\\ c\end{pmatrix}=\begin{pmatrix}6950\\ 6725\\ 7100\end{pmatrix}$$

$$A \quad X = B$$

Augmented matrix $[A,B]$	Elementary Transformation
$\begin{pmatrix}1 & 40 & 10 & 6950\\ 1 & 35 & 9 & 6725\\ 1 & 40 & 12 & 7100\end{pmatrix}$	
$\sim\begin{pmatrix}1 & 40 & 10 & 6950\\ 0 & -5 & -1 & -225\\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 150\end{pmatrix}$	$R_2 \to R_2 - R_1$ $R_3 \to R_3 - R_1$
$\rho(A)=3, \rho([A,B])=3$	

∴ The given system is equivalent to the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix}1 & 40 & 10\\ 0 & -5 & -1\\ 0 & 0 & 2\end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix}a\\ b\\ c\end{pmatrix}=\begin{pmatrix}6950\\ -225\\ 150\end{pmatrix}$$

$$a+40b+10c=6950 \quad (1)$$

$$-5b-c=-225 \quad (2)$$

$$2c=150 \quad (3)$$

$$\boxed{c=75}$$

Now, $(2) \Rightarrow -5b-75=-225$

$$\boxed{b=30}$$

and $(1) \Rightarrow a+1200+750=6950$

$$a=5000$$

$$a=5000,\ b=30,\ c=75$$

∴ The production equation is

$$P = 5000+30l+75m$$

$$P_{\text{at } l=50,\ m=15} = 5000+30(50)+75(15)$$

$$= 7625$$

∴ The production = 7,625 units.

Exercise 1.1

1. Find the rank of each of the following matrices

i) $\begin{pmatrix}5 & 6\\ 7 & 8\end{pmatrix}$ ii) $\begin{pmatrix}1 & -1\\ 3 & -6\end{pmatrix}$

iii) $\begin{pmatrix}1 & 4\\ 2 & 8\end{pmatrix}$ iv) $\begin{pmatrix}2 & -1 & 1\\ 3 & 1 & -5\\ 1 & 1 & 1\end{pmatrix}$

v) $\begin{pmatrix}-1 & 2 & -2\\ 4 & -3 & 4\\ -2 & 4 & -4\end{pmatrix}$ vi) $\begin{pmatrix}1 & 2 & -1 & 3\\ 2 & 4 & 1 & -2\\ 3 & 6 & 3 & -7\end{pmatrix}$

vii) $\begin{pmatrix}3 & 1 & -5 & -1\\ 1 & -2 & 1 & -5\\ 1 & 5 & -7 & 2\end{pmatrix}$

viii) $\begin{pmatrix}1 & -2 & 3 & 4\\ -2 & 4 & -1 & -3\\ -1 & 2 & 7 & 6\end{pmatrix}$

2. If $A=\begin{pmatrix}1 & 1 & -1\\ 2 & -3 & 4\\ 3 & -2 & 3\end{pmatrix}$ and $B=\begin{pmatrix}1 & -2 & 3\\ -2 & 4 & -6\\ 5 & 1 & -1\end{pmatrix}$, then find the rank of AB and the rank of BA.

3. Solve the following system of equations by rank method: $x+y+z=9$, $2x+5y+7z=52$, $2x+y-z=0$

4. Show that the equations $5x+3y+7z=4$, $3x+26y+2z=9$, $7x+2y+10z=5$ are consistent and solve them by rank method.

5. Show that the following system of equations have unique solution: $x+y+z=3$, $x+2y+3z=4$, $x+4y+9z=6$ by rank method.

6. For what values of the parameter λ, will the following equations fail to have unique solution: $3x-y+\lambda z=1$, $2x+y+z=2$, $x+2y-\lambda z=-1$ by rank method.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 1.indd 13 13-12-2022 13:47:48

7. The price of three commodities X, Y and Z are x, y and z respectively Mr.Anand purchases 6 units of Z and sells 2 units of X and 3 units of Y. Mr.Amar purchases a unit of Y and sells 3 units of X and 2units of Z. Mr.Amit purchases a unit of X and sells 3 units of Y and a unit of Z. In the process they earn ₹5,000/-, ₹2,000/- and ₹5,500/- respectively Find the prices per unit of three commodities by rank method.

8. An amount of ₹5,000/- is to be deposited in three different bonds bearing 6%, 7% and 8% per year respectively. Total annual income is ₹358/-. If the income from first two investments is ₹70/- more than the income from the third, then find the amount of investment in each bond by rank method.

1.2 Cramer's Rule

Gabriel Cramer, a Swiss mathematician born in the city Geneva in 31 July 1704. He edited the works of the two elder Bernoulli's, and wrote on the physical cause of the spheriodal shape of the planets and the motion of their apsides (1730), and on Newton's treatment of cubic curves (1746).

In 1750 he published Cramer's Rule, giving a general formula for the solution of certain linear system of n equations in n unknowns having a unique solution in terms of determinants. Advantages of Cramer's rule is that we can find the value of x, y or z without knowing any of the other values of x, y or z. Cramer's rule is applicable only when $\Delta \neq 0$ (Δ is the determinant value of the coefficient matrix) for unique solution.

Theorem (without proof) Cramer's Rule:

Consider, $\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{bmatrix}$

If $AX = B$ is a system of n linear equations in 'n' unknowns such that det $(A) \neq 0$, then the system has a unique solution.

This solution is,

$$x_1 = \frac{\det(A_1)}{\det A}, \quad x_2 = \frac{\det(A_2)}{\det A}, \ \dots \ , \ x_n = \frac{\det(A_n)}{\det A}$$

where A_j is the matrix obtained by replacing the entries in the j^{th} column of A by the entries in the matrix $B = \begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{bmatrix}$

1.2.1 Non Homogeneous linear equations upto three variables

(a) Consider the system of two linear equations with two unknowns.

$$a_1x + b_1y = d_1$$

$$a_2x + b_2y = d_2$$

Let $\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 \end{vmatrix}$ $\Delta_x = \begin{vmatrix} d_1 & b_1 \\ d_2 & b_2 \end{vmatrix}$ $\Delta_y = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & d_1 \\ a_2 & d_2 \end{vmatrix}$

The solution of unknown by Cramer's rule is

$$x = \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta}, \qquad y = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta} \qquad \text{provided } \Delta \neq 0$$

(b) Consider the system of three linear equations with three unknowns

$$a_1x + b_1y + c_1z = d_1$$
$$a_2x + b_2y + c_2z = d_2$$
$$a_3x + b_3y + c_3z = d_3$$

Let $\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} \neq 0$ $\Delta_x = \begin{vmatrix} d_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ d_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ d_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}$

$\Delta_y = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & d_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & d_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & d_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}$ $\Delta_z = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & d_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & d_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & d_3 \end{vmatrix}$

Solution of unknown by Cramer Rule is

$$x = \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta}, \ y = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta}, z = \frac{\Delta z}{\Delta}$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 1.indd 14 13-12-2022 13:47:52

Example 1.19

Solve the equations $2x + 3y = 7$, $3x + 5y = 9$ by Cramer's rule.

Solution:

The equations are

$$2x + 3y = 7$$
$$3x + 5y = 9$$

Here $\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \neq 0$

$\therefore$ we can apply Cramer's Rule

Now $\Delta_x = \begin{vmatrix} 7 & 3 \\ 9 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 8$ $\Delta_y = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 7 \\ 3 & 9 \end{vmatrix} = -3$

$\therefore$ By Cramer's rule

$$x = \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta} = \frac{8}{1} = 8 \quad y = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta} = \frac{-3}{1} = -3$$

$\therefore$ Solution is $x = 8, y = -3$

Example 1.20

The following table represents the number of shares of two companies A and B during the month of January and February and it also gives the amount in rupees invested by Ravi during these two months for the purchase of shares of two companies. Find the the price per share of A and B purchased during both the months.

Months	Number of Shares of the company		Amount invested by Ravi (in ₹)
	A	B	
January	10	5	125
February	9	12	150

Solution:

Let the price of one share of A be x

Let the price of one share of B be y

$\therefore$ By given data, we get the following equations

$$10x + 5y = 125$$
$$9x + 12y = 150$$

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 10 & 5 \\ 9 & 12 \end{vmatrix} = 75 \neq 0$$

$$\Delta_x = \begin{vmatrix} 125 & 5 \\ 150 & 12 \end{vmatrix} = 750 \quad \Delta_y = \begin{vmatrix} 10 & 125 \\ 9 & 150 \end{vmatrix} = 375$$

$\therefore$ By Cramer's rule

$$x = \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta} = \frac{750}{75} = 10 \quad y = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta} = \frac{375}{75} = 5$$

The price of the share A is ₹10 and the price of the share B is ₹5.

Example 1.21

The total cost of 11 pencils and 3 erasers is ₹ 64 and the total cost of 8 pencils and 3 erasers is ₹49. Find the cost of each pencil and each eraser by Cramer's rule.

Solution:

Let 'x' be the cost of a pencil

Let 'y' be the cost of an eraser

$\therefore$ By given data, we get the following equations

$$11x + 3y = 64$$
$$8x + 3y = 49$$

$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 11 & 3 \\ 8 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 9 \neq 0$. It has unique solution.

$$\Delta_x = \begin{vmatrix} 64 & 3 \\ 49 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 45 \quad \Delta_y = \begin{vmatrix} 11 & 64 \\ 8 & 49 \end{vmatrix} = 27$$

$\therefore$ By Cramer's rule

$$x = \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta} = \frac{45}{9} = 5 \quad y = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta} = \frac{27}{9} = 3$$

$\therefore$ The cost of a pencil is ₹ 5 and the cost of an eraser is ₹ 3.

Example 1.22

Solve by Cramer's rule $x + y + z = 4$, $2x - y + 3z = 1$, $3x + 2y - z = 1$

Solution:

Here $\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = 13 \neq 0$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 1.indd 15 13-12-2022 13:47:56

$\therefore$ We can apply Cramer's Rule and the system is consistent and it has unique solution.

$$\Delta_x = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = -13$$

$$\Delta_y = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 4 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 3 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = 39 \quad \Delta_z = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 4 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 26$$

$\therefore$ By Cramer's rule

$$x = \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta} = \frac{-13}{13} = -1$$

$$y = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta} = \frac{39}{13} = 3 \qquad z = \frac{\Delta z}{\Delta} = \frac{26}{13} = 2$$

$\therefore$ The solution is $(x, y, z) = (-1, 3, 2)$



If $|A|=0$, then the system of equations has either no solution or infinitely many solutions.

Example 1.23

The price of 3 Business Mathematics books, 2 Accountancy books and one Commerce book is ₹ 840. The price of 2 Business Mathematics books, one Accountancy book and one Commerce book is ₹ 570. The price of one Business Mathematics book, one Accountancy book and 2 Commerce books is ₹ 630. Find the cost of each book by using Cramer's rule.

Solution:

Let 'x' be the cost of a Business Mathematics book

Let 'y' be the cost of a Accountancy book.

Let 'z' be the cost of a Commerce book.

$$\therefore \quad 3x + 2y + z = 840$$
$$2x + y + z = 570$$
$$x + y + 2z = 630$$

Here

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -2 \neq 0$$

$$\Delta_x = \begin{vmatrix} 840 & 2 & 1 \\ 570 & 1 & 1 \\ 630 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -240$$

$$\Delta_y = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 840 & 1 \\ 2 & 570 & 1 \\ 1 & 630 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -300$$

$$\Delta_z = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 & 840 \\ 2 & 1 & 570 \\ 1 & 1 & 630 \end{vmatrix} = -360$$

$\therefore$ By Cramer's rule

$$x = \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta} = \frac{-240}{-2} = 120$$

$$y = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta} = \frac{-300}{-2} = 150 \qquad z = \frac{\Delta z}{\Delta} = \frac{-360}{-2} = 180$$

$\therefore$ The cost of a Business Mathematics book is ₹120, the cost of a Accountancy book is ₹150 and the cost of a Commerce book is ₹180.

Example 1.24

An automobile company uses three types of Steel S_1, S_2 and S_3 for providing three different types of Cars C_1, C_2 and C_3. Steel requirement R (in tonnes) for each type of car and total available steel of all the three types are summarized in the following table.

Types of Steel	Types of Car			Total Steel available
	C_1	C_2	C_3	
S_1	3	2	4	28
S_2	1	1	2	13
S_3	2	2	1	14

Determine the number of Cars of each type which can be produced by Cramer's rule.

Solution:

Let 'x' be the number of cars of type C_1

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 1.indd 16 13-12-2022 13:47:59

Let 'y' be the number of cars of type C_2

Let 'z' be the number of cars of type C_3

$$3x + 2y + 4z = 28$$
$$x + y + 2z = 13$$
$$2x + 2y + z = 14$$

Here $$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -3 \neq 0$$

$$\Delta_x = \begin{vmatrix} 28 & 2 & 4 \\ 13 & 1 & 2 \\ 14 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -6$$

$$\Delta_y = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 28 & 4 \\ 1 & 13 & 2 \\ 2 & 14 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -9$$

$$\Delta_z = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 & 28 \\ 1 & 1 & 13 \\ 2 & 2 & 14 \end{vmatrix} = -12$$

$\therefore$ By Cramer's rule

$$x = \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta} = \frac{-6}{-3} = 2$$

$$y = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta} = \frac{-9}{-3} = 3 \quad z = \frac{\Delta z}{\Delta} = \frac{-12}{-3} = 4$$

$\therefore$ The number of cars of each type which can be produced are 2, 3 and 4.

Exercise 1.2

1. Solve the following equations by using Cramer's rule

(i) $2x + 3y = 7$; $3x + 5y = 9$

(ii) $5x + 3y = 17$; $3x + 7y = 31$

(iii) $2x + y - z = 3$, $x + y + z = 1$, $x - 2y - 3z = 4$

(iv) $x + y + z = 6$, $2x + 3y - z = 5$, $6x - 2y - 3z = -7$

(v) $x + 4y + 3z = 2$, $2x - 6y + 6z = -3$, $5x - 2y + 3z = -5$

2. A commodity was produced by using 3 units of labour and 2 units of capital, the total cost is ₹ 62. If the commodity had been produced by using 4 units of labour and one unit of capital, the cost is ₹ 56. What is the cost per unit of labour and capital? (Use determinant method).

3. A total of ₹ 8,600 was invested in two accounts. One account earned $4\frac{3}{4}\%$ annual interest and the other earned $6\frac{1}{2}\%$ annual interest. If the total interest for one year was ₹ 431.25, how much was invested in each account? (Use determinant method).

4. At marina two types of games viz., Horse riding and Quad Bikes riding are available on hourly rent. Keren and Benita spent ₹780 and ₹560 during the month of May.

Name	Number of hours		Total amount spent (in ₹)
	Horse Riding	Quad Bike Riding	
Keren	3	4	780
Benita	2	3	560

Find the hourly charges for the two games (rides). (Use determinant method).

5. In a market survey three commodities A, B and C were considered. In finding out the index number some fixed weights were assigned to the three varieties in each of the commodities. The table below provides the information regarding the consumption of three commodities according to the three varieties and also the total weight received by the commodity.

Commodity Variety	Variety			Total weight
	I	II	III	
A	1	2	3	11
B	2	4	5	21
C	3	5	6	27

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 1.indd 17 13-12-2022 13:48:02

Find the weights assigned to the three varieties by using Cramer's Rule.

6. A total of ₹ 8,500 was invested in three interest earning accounts. The interest rates were 2%, 3% and 6% if the total simple interest for one year was ₹380 and the amount invested at 6% was equal to the sum of the amounts in the other two accounts, then how much was invested in each account? (use Cramer's rule).

1.3 Transition Probability Matrices

1.3.1 Forecasting the succeeding state when the initial market share is given

One stage Transition Probability

The Occurrence of an event at a specified point in time, put the system in state S_n; if after the passage of one unit of time, another event occurs, that is the system moved from the state S_n to S_{n+1}. This movement is related to a probability distribution, there is a probability associated with each (move) transition from event S_n to S_{n+1}. This probability distribution is called one stage transition probability.

Transition Matrix

The transition Probabilities P_{jk} satisfy $P_{jk} > 0,\ \sum_k P_{jk} = 1$ for all j

These probabilities may be written in the matrix form

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} P_{11} & P_{12} & P_{13} & \cdots \\ P_{21} & P_{22} & P_{23} & \cdots \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \\ \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots \end{pmatrix}$$

This is called the transition probability matrix.

Example 1.25

Consider the matrix of transition probabilities of a product available in the market in two brands A and B.

$$\begin{array}{c} \\ A \\ B \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{cc} A & B \end{array} \\ \begin{pmatrix} 0.9 & 0.1 \\ 0.3 & 0.7 \end{pmatrix} \end{array}$$

Determine the market share of each brand in equilibrium position.

Solution:

Transition probability matrix

$$T = \begin{array}{c} \\ A \\ B \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{cc} A & B \end{array} \\ \begin{pmatrix} 0.9 & 0.1 \\ 0.3 & 0.7 \end{pmatrix} \end{array}$$

At equilibrium, $\begin{pmatrix} A & B \end{pmatrix}\ T = \begin{pmatrix} A & B \end{pmatrix}$ where $A + B = 1$

$$\begin{pmatrix} A & B \end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix} 0.9 & 0.1 \\ 0.3 & 0.7 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} A & B \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 0.9A + 0.3B &= A \\ 0.9A + 0.3(1 - A) &= A \\ 0.9A - 0.3A + 0.3 &= A \\ 0.6A + 0.3 &= A \\ 0.4A &= 0.3 \\ A &= \frac{0.3}{0.4} = \frac{3}{4} \\ B &= 1 - \frac{3}{4} = \frac{1}{4} \end{aligned}$$

Hence the market share of brand A is 75% and the market share of brand B is 25%

Example 1.26

Parithi is either sad (S) or happy (H) each day. If he is happy in one day, he is sad on the next day by four times out of five. If he is sad on one day, he is happy on the next day by two times out of three. Over a long run, what are the chances that Parithi is happy on any given day?

Solution:

The transition porbability matrix is

$$T = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{4}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \end{pmatrix}$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 1.indd 18 13-12-2022 13:48:06

At equilibrium, $\begin{pmatrix} S & H \end{pmatrix}\begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{4}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \end{pmatrix} = (S \quad H)$

where $S + H = 1$

$$\frac{1}{3}S + \frac{4}{5}H = S$$
$$\frac{1}{3}(1-H) + \frac{4}{5}H = 1\text{-}H$$

On solving this, we get

$$S = \frac{6}{11} \text{ and } H = \frac{5}{11}$$

In the long run, on a randomly selected day, his chances of being happy is $\frac{5}{11}$.

Example 1.27

Akash bats according to the following traits. If he makes a hit (S), there is a 25% chance that he will make a hit his next time at bat. If he fails to hit (F), there is a 35% chance that he will make a hit his next time at bat. Find the transition probability matrix for the data and determine Akash's long- range batting average.

Solution:

The Transition probability matrix is

$$T = \begin{pmatrix} 0.25 & 0.75 \\ 0.35 & 0.65 \end{pmatrix}$$

At equilibrium, $(S \quad F)\begin{pmatrix} 0.25 & 0.75 \\ 0.35 & 0.65 \end{pmatrix} = (S \quad F)$

where $S + F = 1$

$0.25\,S + 0.35\,F = S$

$0.25\,S + 0.35\,(1 - S) = S$

On solving this, we get, $S = \frac{0.35}{1.10}$

$$\Rightarrow S = 0.318 \text{ and } F = 0.682$$

$\therefore$ Akash's batting average is 31.8%

Example 1.28

80% of students who do maths work during one study period, will do the maths work at the next study period. 30% of students who do english work during one study period, will do the english work at the next study period.

Initially there were 60 students do maths work and 40 students do english work. Calculate,

(i) The transition probability matrix

(ii) The number of students who do maths work, english work for the next subsequent 2 study periods.

Solution

(i) Transition probability matrix

$$T = \begin{matrix} \\ M \\ E \end{matrix}\begin{matrix} \begin{matrix} M & E \end{matrix} \\ \begin{pmatrix} 0.8 & 0.2 \\ 0.7 & 0.3 \end{pmatrix} \end{matrix}$$

After one study period,

$$\begin{matrix} M & E \end{matrix} \quad \begin{matrix} M & E \end{matrix} \quad \begin{matrix} M & E \end{matrix}$$
$$\begin{pmatrix} 60 & 40 \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{matrix} \\ M \\ E \end{matrix}\begin{matrix} \begin{matrix} M & E \end{matrix} \\ \begin{pmatrix} 0.8 & 0.2 \\ 0.7 & 0.3 \end{pmatrix} \end{matrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 76 & 24 \end{pmatrix}$$

So in the very next study period, there will be 76 students do maths work and 24 students do the English work.

After two study periods,

$$\begin{matrix} M & E \end{matrix} \quad \begin{matrix} M & E \end{matrix}$$
$$\begin{pmatrix} 76 & 24 \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{matrix} \\ M \\ E \end{matrix}\begin{matrix} \begin{matrix} M & E \end{matrix} \\ \begin{pmatrix} 0.8 & 0.2 \\ 0.7 & 0.3 \end{pmatrix} \end{matrix}$$
$$= \begin{pmatrix} 60.8 + 16.8 & 15.2 + 7.2 \end{pmatrix}$$
$$= \begin{pmatrix} 77.6 & 22.4 \end{pmatrix}$$

After two study periods there will be 78 (approx) students do maths work and 22 (approx) students do English work.

Aliter

$$\begin{matrix} M & E \end{matrix} \quad \begin{matrix} M & E \end{matrix}$$
$$\begin{pmatrix} 60 & 40 \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{matrix} \\ M \\ E \end{matrix}\begin{matrix} \begin{matrix} M & E \end{matrix} \\ \begin{pmatrix} 0.8 & 0.2 \\ 0.7 & 0.3 \end{pmatrix}^2 \end{matrix}$$

$$\begin{matrix} M & E \end{matrix} \quad \begin{matrix} M & E \end{matrix}$$
$$= \begin{pmatrix} 60 & 40 \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{matrix} \\ M \\ E \end{matrix}\begin{matrix} \begin{matrix} M & E \end{matrix} \\ \begin{pmatrix} 0.78 & 0.22 \\ 0.77 & 0.23 \end{pmatrix} \end{matrix}$$

$$= (46.8 + 30.8 \quad 13.2 + 9.2)$$
$$= (77.6 \quad 22.4)$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 1.indd 19 13-12-2022 13:48:09

Exercise 1.3

1. The subscription department of a magazine sends out a letter to a large mailing list inviting subscriptions for the magazine. Some of the people receiving this letter already subscribe to the magazine while others do not. From this mailing list, 45% of those who already subscribe will subscribe again while 30% of those who do not now subscribe will subscribe. On the last letter, it was found that 40% of those receiving it ordered a subscription. What percent of those receiving the current letter can be expected to order a subscription?
2. A new transit system has just gone into operation in Chennai. Of those who use the transit system this year, 30% will switch over to using metro train next year and 70% will continue to use the transit system. Of those who use metro train this year, 70% will continue to use metro train next year and 30% will switch over to the transit system. Suppose the population of Chennai city remains constant and that 60% of the commuters use the transit system and 40% of the commuters use metro train next year.
   (i) What percent of commuters will be using the transit system year after the next year?
   (ii) What percent of commuters will be using the transit system in the long run?
3. Two types of soaps A and B are in the market. Their present market shares are 15% for A and 85% for B. Of those who bought A the previous year, 65% continue to buy it again while 35% switch over to B. Of those who bought B the previous year, 55% buy it again and 45% switch over to A. Find their market shares after one year and when is the equilibrium reached?
4. Two products A and B currently share the market with shares 50% and 50% each respectively. Each week some brand switching takes place. Of those who bought A the previous week, 60% buy it again whereas 40% switch over to B. Of those who bought B the previous week, 80% buy it again where as 20% switch over to A. Find their shares after one week and after two weeks. If the price war continues, when is the equilibrium reached?

Exercise 1.4

Choose the correct answer

1. If $A=(1\ \ 2\ \ 3)$, then the rank of AA^T is
   (a) 0 (b) 2
   (c) 3 (d) 1
2. The rank of $m \times n$ matrix whose elements are unity is
   (a) 0 (b) 1
   (c) m (d) n
3. If $T = \begin{matrix} \\ A \\ B \end{matrix}\begin{matrix} \begin{matrix} A & B \end{matrix} \\ \begin{pmatrix} 0.4 & 0.6 \\ 0.2 & 0.8 \end{pmatrix} \end{matrix}$ is a transition probability matrix, then at equilibrium A is equal to
   (a) $\frac{1}{4}$ (b) $\frac{1}{5}$
   (c) $\frac{1}{6}$ (d) $\frac{1}{8}$
4. If $A=\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 8 \end{pmatrix}$, then $\rho(A)$ is
   (a) 0 (b) 1
   (c) 2 (d) n
5. The rank of the matrix $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 & 9 \end{pmatrix}$ is
   (a) 0 (b) 1
   (c) 2 (d) 3
6. The rank of the unit matrix of order n is
   (a) $n-1$ (b) n
   (c) $n+1$ (d) n^2

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 1.indd 20 13-12-2022 13:48:11

7. If $\rho(A) = r$ then which of the following is correct?
   (a) all the minors of order r which does not vanish
   (b) A has at least one minor of order r which does not vanish
   (c) A has at least one $(r+1)$ order minor which vanishes
   (d) all $(r+1)$ and higher order minors should not vanish

8. If $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$ then the rank of AA^T is
   (a) 0 (b) 1
   (c) 2 (d) 3

9. If the rank of the matrix $\begin{pmatrix} \lambda & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & \lambda \end{pmatrix}$ is 2, then λ is
   (a) 1 (b) 2
   (c) 3 (d) only real number

10. The rank of the diagonal matrix $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & & \\ & 2 & & & \\ & & -3 & & \\ & & & 0 & \\ & & & & 0 \end{pmatrix}$
   (a) 0 (b) 2
   (c) 3 (d) 5

11. If $T = \begin{array}{c} \\ A \\ B \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{cc} A & B \end{array} \\ \begin{pmatrix} 0.7 & 0.3 \\ 0.6 & x \end{pmatrix} \end{array}$ is a transition probability matrix, then the value of x is
   (a) 0.2 (b) 0.3
   (c) 0.4 (d) 0.7

12. Which of the following is not an elementary transformation?
   (a) $R_i \leftrightarrow R_j$ (b) $R_i \rightarrow 2R_i + 2C_j$
   (c) $R_i \rightarrow 2R_i - 4R_j$ (d) $C_i \rightarrow C_i + 5C_j$

13. If $\rho(A) = \rho(A, B)$ then the system is
   (a) Consistent and has infinitely many solutions
   (b) Consistent and has a unique solution
   (c) Consistent
   (d) inconsistent

14. If $\rho(A) = \rho(A, B) =$ the number of unknowns, then the system is
   (a) Consistent and has infinitely many solutions
   (b) Consistent and has a unique solution
   (c) inconsistent
   (d) consistent

15. If $\rho(A) \neq \rho(A, B)$, then the system is
   (a) Consistent and has infinitely many solutions
   (b) Consistent and has a unique solution
   (c) inconsistent
   (d) consistent

16. In a transition probability matrix, all the entries are greater than or equal to
   (a) 2 (b) 1
   (c) 0 (d) 3

17. If the number of variables in a non-homogeneous system $AX = B$ is n, then the system possesses a unique solution only when
   (a) $\rho(A) = \rho(A, B) > n$
   (b) $\rho(A) = \rho(A, B) = n$
   (c) $\rho(A) = \rho(A, B) < n$
   (d) none of these

18. The system of equations $4x + 6y = 5,\ 6x + 9y = 7$ has
   (a) a unique solution
   (b) no solution
   (c) infinitely many solutions
   (d) none of these

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 1.indd 21 13-12-2022 13:48:15

19. For the system of equations $x+2y+3z=1,\quad 2x+y+3z=2$
$5x+5y+9z=4$
(a) there is only one solution
(b) there exists infinitely many solutions
(c) there is no solution
(d) None of these

20. If $|A|\neq 0$, then A is
(a) non- singular matrix
(b) singular matrix
(c) zero matrix
(d) none of these

21. The system of linear equations $x+y+z=2,\ 2x+y-z=3, 3x+2y+k=4$ has unique solution, if k is not equal to
(a) 4 (b) 0
(c) –4 (d) 1

22. Cramer's rule is applicable only to get an unique solution when
(a) $\Delta_z\neq 0$ (b) $\Delta_x\neq 0$
(c) $\Delta\neq 0$ (d) $\Delta_y\neq 0$

23. If $\frac{a_1}{x}+\frac{b_1}{y}=c_1,\ \frac{a_2}{x}+\frac{b_2}{y}=c_2,$

$\Delta_1=\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 \end{vmatrix},\ \Delta_2=\begin{vmatrix} b_1 & c_1 \\ b_2 & c_2 \end{vmatrix}\ \Delta_3=\begin{vmatrix} c_1 & a_1 \\ c_2 & a_2 \end{vmatrix}$

then (x,y) is
(a) $\left(\frac{\Delta_2}{\Delta_1},\frac{\Delta_3}{\Delta_1}\right)$ (b) $\left(\frac{\Delta_3}{\Delta_1},\frac{\Delta_2}{\Delta_1}\right)$
(c) $\left(\frac{\Delta_1}{\Delta_2},\frac{\Delta_1}{\Delta_3}\right)$ (d) $\left(\frac{-\Delta_1}{\Delta_2},\frac{-\Delta_1}{\Delta_3}\right)$

24. If $|A_{n\times n}|=3$ and $|adjA|=243$ then the value n is
(a) 4 (b) 5
(c) 6 (d) 7

25. Rank of a null matrix is
(a) 0 (b) –1
(c) ∞ (d) 1

Miscellaneous problems

1. Find the rank of the matrix
$A=\begin{pmatrix} 1 & -3 & 4 & 7 \\ 9 & 1 & 2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$.

2. Find the rank of the matrix
$A=\begin{pmatrix} -2 & 1 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 3 & 4 & 7 \end{pmatrix}$.

3. Find the rank of the matrix
$A=\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 5 & 2 & 2 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & 6 \\ 4 & 4 & 8 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$.

4. Examine the consistency of the system of equations:
$x+y+z=7$, $x+2y+3z=18$, $y+2z=6$

5. Find k if the equations $2x+3y-z=5$, $3x-y+4z=2$, $x+7y-6z=k$ are consistent.

6. Find k if the equations $x+y+z=1$, $3x-y-z=4$, $x+5y+5z=k$ are inconsistent.

7. Solve the equations $x+2y+z=7$, $2x-y+2z=4$, $x+y-2z=-1$ by using Cramer's rule.

8. The cost of 2kg. of wheat and 1kg. of sugar is ₹100. The cost of 1kg. of wheat and 1kg. of rice is ₹80. The cost of 3kg. of wheat, 2kg. of sugar and 1kg of rice is ₹220. Find the cost of each per kg., using Cramer's rule.

9. A salesman has the following record of sales during three months for three items A, B and C, which have different rates of commission.

Months	Sales of units			Total commission drawn (in ₹)
	A	B	C	
January	90	100	20	800
February	130	50	40	900
March	60	100	30	850

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 1.indd 22 13-12-2022 13:48:19

Find out the rate of commission on the items A, B and C by using Cramer's rule.

10. The subscription department of a magazine sends out a letter to a large mailing list inviting subscriptions for the magazine. Some of the people receiving this letter already subscribe to the magazine while others do not. From this mailing list, 60% of those who already subscribe will subscribe again while 25% of those who do not now subscribe will subscribe. On the last letter it was found that 40% of those receiving it ordered a subscription. What percent of those receiving the current letter can be expected to order a subscription?

Summary

In this chapter we have acquired the knowledge of:

- **Rank of a matrix**
  The rank of a matrix A is the order of the largest non-zero minor of A
- The rank of a matrix A is the order of the largest non-zero minor of A
- $\rho(A) \geq 0$
- If A is a matrix of order $m \times n$, then $\rho(A) \leq$ minimum of $\{m, n\}$
- The rank of a zero matrix is '0'
- The rank of a non- singular matrix of order $n \times n$ is 'n'
- **Equivalent Matrices**
  Two Matrices A and B are said to be equivalent if one can be obtained from another by a finite number of elementary transformations and we write it as $A \sim B$.
- **Echelon form**
  A matrix of order $m \times n$ is said to be in echelon form if the row having all its entries zero will lie below the row having non-zero entry.
- A system of equations is said to be consistent if it has at least one set of solution. Otherwise, it is said to be inconsistent
  - If $\rho([A, B]) = \rho(A)$, then the equations are consistent.
  - If $\rho([A, B]) = \rho(A) = n$, then the equations are consistent and have unique solution.
  - If $\rho([A, B]) = \rho(A) < n$, then the equations are consistent and have infinitely many solutions.
  - If $\rho([A, B]) \neq \rho(A)$ then the equations are inconsistent and has no solution.
- $|adjA| = |A|^{n-1}$
- If $|A| = 0$ then A is a singular matrix. Otherwise, A is a non singular matrix.
- In $AX = B$ if $|A| \neq 0$ then the system is consistent and it has unique solution.
- Cramer's rule is applicable only when $\Delta \neq 0$.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 1.indd 23 13-12-2022 13:48:22

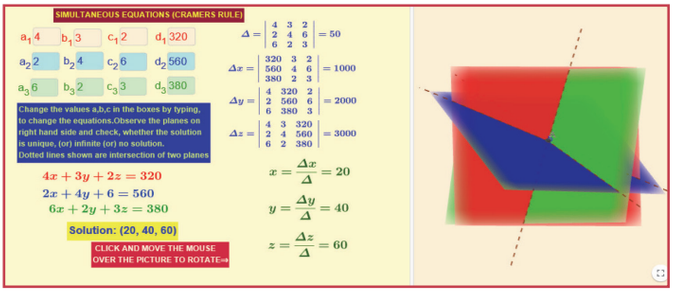
GLOSSARY

Augmented	மிகுதிப்படுத்திய, விரிவுபடுத்தப்பட்ட
Commodities	பொருட்கள்
Commuters	பயணிகள்
Consistent	ஒருங்கமைவு
Determinant	அணிக்கோவை
Echelon form	ஏறுபடி வடிவம்
Elementary Transformations	அடிப்படை உருமாற்றங்கள்
Equilibrium	சமநிலை
Homogenerous	சமப் படித்தான
Inconsistent	ஒருங்கமைவு அற்ற
Intersecting	வெட்டிக்கொள்ளும்
Linear equations	நேரிய சமன்பாடுகள்
Matrix	அணி
Matrix equation	அணி சமன்பாடு
Non homogeneous	அசமப் படித்தான
Non- Singular matrix	பூஜ்ஜியமற்ற கோவை அணி
Non trivial solution	வெளிப்படையற்ற தீர்வு
Order	வரிசை
Production	உற்பத்தி
Rank	தரம்
Singular matrix	பூஜ்ஜியக் கோவை அணி
Square matrix	சதுர அணி
Subsequent	தொடர்ச்சியான
Transit system	போக்குவரத்து அமைப்பு
Transition	நிலை மாற்றம்
Trivial solution	வெளிப்படைத் தீர்வு
Unique solution	ஒரே ஒரு தீர்வு
Unknown	தெரியாத
Variables	மாறிகள்

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 1.indd 24 13-12-2022 13:48:22

ICT Corner

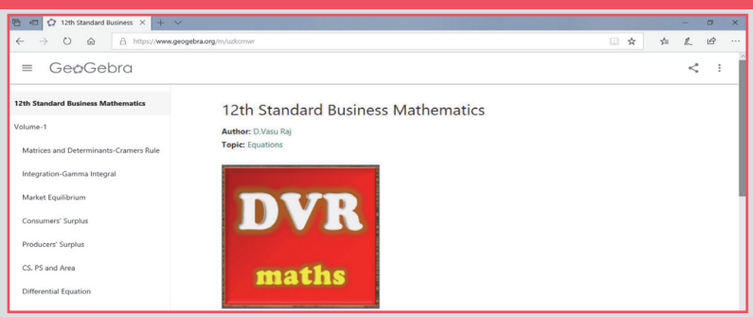
Expected Result is shown in this picture



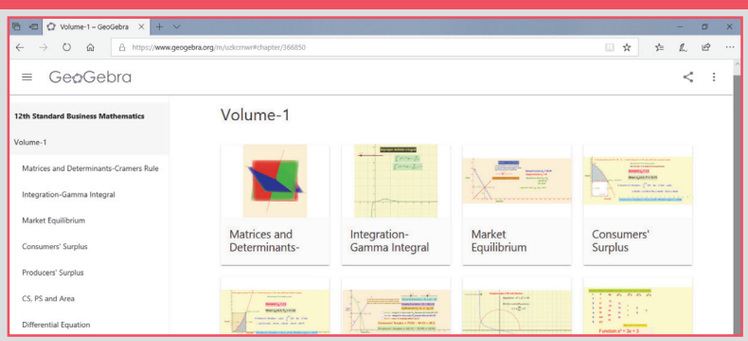
Step – 1 : Open the Browser, type the URL Link given below (or) Scan the QR Code. GeoGebra work Book named "12th Standard Business Mathematics & Statistics" will open. In the work book there are two Volumes. Select "Volume-1".

Step - 2 : Select the worksheet named"Matrices and Determinants-Cramer's rule" . There is a question based on Cramer's rule.Change the coefficients of x, y and z by typing the no.s in the respective boxes. Move the 3D picture and see the nature of solution.

Step 1



Step 2



Browse in the link

12th Standard Business Mathematics and Statistics : https://ggbm.at/uzkcrnwr (or) Scan the QR Code.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 1.indd 25 13-12-2022 13:48:23

www.tnschoolbooks.in

2 Integral Calculus – I



Bernhard Riemann
(17th September 1826 - 20th July 1866)

Introduction

Georg Friedrich Bernhard Riemann (Nineteenth century) was an inspiring German mathematician. He was very much recognised for his contribution in calculus.

Calculus divides naturally into two parts, namely (i) differential calculus and (ii) integral calculus. Differential calculus deals with the derivatives of a function whereas, integral calculus deals with the anti derivative of the derived function that is, finding a function when its rate of change / marginal function is known. So integration is the technique to find the original function from the derived function, the function obtained is called the indefinite integral. Definite integral is the evaluation of the indefinite integral between the specified limits, and is equal to the area bounded by the graph of the function (curve) between the specified limits and the axis. The area under the curve is approximately equal to the area obtained by summing the area of the number of inscribed rectangles and the approximation becomes exact in the limit that the number of rectangles approaches infinity. Therefore both differential and integral calculus are based on the theory of limits.

VJPNA

The word 'integrate' literally means that 'to find the sum'. So, we believe that the name "Integral Calculus" has its origin from this process of summation. Calculus is the mathematical tool used to test theories about the origins of the universe, the development of tornadoes and hurricanes. It is also used to find the surplus of consumer and producer, identifying the probability density function of a continuous random variable, obtain an original function from its marginal function and etc., in business applications.

In this chapter, we will study about the concept of integral and some types of method of indefinite and definite integrals.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 26 13-12-2022 13:51:13

Learning Objectives

After studying this chapter, the students will be able to understand

- the indefinite integral.
- how to find the indefinite integral of a function involving sum, difference and constant multiples.
- how to use and where to apply the substitution technique in indefinite integrals.
- the techniques involved in integration by parts and some special type of integrals.
- the fundamental theorems of integral calculus.
- the properties of definite integral and its applications.
- the application of a particular case of gamma integral.
- the properties of gamma function.
- the evaluation of the definite integral as the limit of a sum.

2.1 Indefinite Integrals

2.1.1 Concept of Indefinite Integral

In differential calculus, we have learned how to calculate the differential coefficient $f'(x)$ of a given function $f(x)$ with respect to x. In this chapter, we have to find out the primitive function $f(x)$ (i.e. original function) whenever its derived function $f'(x)$ (i.e. derivative of a function) is given, such process is called integration or anti differentiation.

∴ Integration is the reverse process of differentiation

We know that $\frac{d}{dx}(\sin x) = \cos x$. Here $\cos x$ is known as **Derived function**, and $\sin x$ is known as **Primitive function** [also called as Anti derivative function (or) Integral function].

Definition 2.1

A function $F(x)$ is said to be a primitive function of the derived function $f(x)$, if $\frac{d}{dx}\left[F(x)\right] = f(x)$

Now, consider the following examples which are already known to us.

$\frac{d}{dx}\left(x^3\right) = 3x^2$, $\frac{d}{dx}\left(x^3+5\right) = 3x^2$,

$\frac{d}{dx}\left(x^3-\frac{3}{2}\right) = 3x^2$, $\frac{d}{dx}\left(x^3+e\right) = 3x^2$,

$\frac{d}{dx}\left(x^3-\pi\right) = 3x^2$, ...

From the above examples, we observe that $3x^2$ is the derived function of the primitive functions x^3, x^3+5, $x^3-\frac{3}{2}$, x^3+e, $x^3-\pi$, ... and which indicates that the primitive functions are need not be unique, even though the derived function is unique. So we come to a conclusion that x^3+c is the primitive function of the derived function $3x^2$.

∴ For every derived function, there are infinitely many primitives by choosing c arbitrarily from the set of real numbers $\mathbb{R}$. So we called these integrals as indefinite integrals.

In general,

$$\frac{d}{dx}\left[F(x)\right] = f(x) \Rightarrow \int f(x)\,dx = F(x)+c,$$

where c is called the constant of integration.

Remarks

- If two different primitive functions $F(x)$ and $G(x)$ have the same derived function $f(x)$, then they differ only by a constant term.
- $\int f(x)\,dx$ is called as indefinite integral.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 27 13-12-2022 13:51:21

- The symbol looks like an elongated S [$\int$], which stands for "summation" is the sign of integration.
- $\int f(x)\,dx$ is read as integral of $f(x)$ with respect to x.
- $f(x)$ in $\int f(x)\,dx$ [i.e. the function to be integrated] is called as integrand.
- x in $\int f(x)\,dx$ is the variable of integration.
- The term integration means the process of finding the integral.
- The term constant of integration means any real number c, considered as a constant function.

Definition 2.2

The process of determining an integral of a given function is defined as integration of a function.

2.1.2 Two important properties of Integral Calculus

(i) if k is any constant, then $\int k\,f(x)\,dx = k\int f(x)\,dx$

(ii) if $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ are any two functions, then $\int\left[f(x)\pm g(x)\right]dx = \int f(x)\,dx \pm \int g(x)\,dx$

Methods of Integration

The following are the four principal methods of integration.

(i) Integration by decomposition.
(ii) Integration by parts.
(iii) Integration by substitution.
(iv) Integration by successive reduction.

Remember !

Integrate a function $f(x)$ means, finding a function $F(x)$ such that $\frac{d}{dx}\left[F(x)+c\right]=f(x)$

Note

Here, we discuss only the first three methods of integration, because the method of integration by successive reduction is beyond the scope of the syllabus.

2.1.3 Integration by decomposition

Apply this method, whenever the integrand is impossible to integrate directly, but it can be integrated after decomposing into a sum or difference of integrands whose individual integrals are already known.

Note

The integrals which are directly obtained from their corresponding derivatives are known as the standard results of integration.

Some standard results of integration

Type: I

(i) $\int x^n\,dx = \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1}+c,\quad n\neq -1$

(ii) $\int (ax+b)^n\,dx = \frac{(ax+b)^{n+1}}{a(n+1)}+c,\quad n\neq -1$

DO YOU KNOW?

$y=\int f(x)\,dx = F(x)+c$ denotes family of curves having parallel tangents at $x=k$

Example 2.1

Evaluate $\int \frac{ax^2+bx+c}{\sqrt{x}}dx$

Solution:

$$\int \frac{ax^2+bx+c}{\sqrt{x}}dx$$

$$= \int\left(ax^{\frac{3}{2}}+bx^{\frac{1}{2}}+cx^{-\frac{1}{2}}\right)dx$$

$$= a\int x^{\frac{3}{2}}dx + b\int x^{\frac{1}{2}}dx + c\int x^{-\frac{1}{2}}dx$$

$$= \frac{2ax^{\frac{5}{2}}}{5}+\frac{2bx^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3}+2cx^{\frac{1}{2}}+k$$

DO YOU KNOW?

$\int dx = x+c$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 28 13-12-2022 13:51:27

Example 2.2

Evaluate $\int \sqrt{2x+1}\,dx$

Solution:

$$\int \sqrt{2x+1}\,dx = \int (2x+1)^{\frac{1}{2}}\,dx$$

$$= \frac{(2x+1)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3} + c$$

DO YOU KNOW?

$$\int a(ax+b)^n\,dx = \int (ax+b)^n\,d(ax+b)$$

$$= \frac{(ax+b)^{n+1}}{n+1} + c$$

Example 2.3

Evaluate $\int \frac{dx}{(2x+3)^2}$

Solution:

$$\int \frac{dx}{(2x+3)^2} = \int (2x+3)^{-2}\,dx$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2(2x+3)} + c$$

DO YOU KNOW?

(i) $\int \frac{1}{x^n}\,dx = -\frac{1}{(n-1)x^{n-1}} + c$, $n \neq 1$

(ii) $\int \frac{a}{(ax+b)^n}\,dx = \int \frac{d(ax+b)}{(ax+b)^n}$

$$= -\frac{1}{(n-1)(ax+b)^{n-1}} + c \text{ , } n \neq 1$$

Example 2.4

Evaluate $\int \left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^2\,dx$

Solution:

$$\int \left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^2\,dx = \int \left(x^2 + 2 + \frac{1}{x^2}\right)\,dx$$

$$= \int x^2\,dx + 2\int dx + \int \frac{1}{x^2}\,dx$$

$$= \frac{x^3}{3} + 2x - \frac{1}{x} + c$$

Example 2.5

Evaluate $\int \left(x^3+7\right)\left(x-4\right)\,dx$

Solution:

$$\int \left(x^3+7\right)\left(x-4\right)\,dx$$

$$= \int \left(x^4 - 4x^3 + 7x - 28\right)\,dx$$

$$= \frac{x^5}{5} - x^4 + \frac{7x^2}{2} - 28x + c$$

Example 2.6

Evaluate $\int \frac{2x^2 - 14x + 24}{x-3}\,dx$

Solution:

By factorisation,

$$2x^2 - 14x + 24 = (x-3)(2x-8)$$

$$\int \frac{2x^2 - 14x + 24}{x-3}\,dx = \int \frac{(x-3)(2x-8)}{x-3}\,dx$$

$$= \int (2x-8)\,dx$$

$$= x^2 - 8x + c$$

Example 2.7

Evaluate $\int \frac{x+2}{\sqrt{2x+3}}\,dx$

Solution:

Split into simple integrands

$$\frac{x+2}{\sqrt{2x+3}} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}(2x+4)}{(2x+3)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\left\{\frac{(2x+3)+1}{(2x+3)^{\frac{1}{2}}}\right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\left\{(2x+3)^{\frac{1}{2}} + (2x+3)^{-\frac{1}{2}}\right\}$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 29 13-12-2022 13:51:36

$$\int \frac{x+2}{\sqrt{2x+3}}dx = \int \frac{1}{2}\left\{(2x+3)^{\frac{1}{2}} + (2x+3)^{-\frac{1}{2}}\right\}dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\left\{\frac{(2x+3)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3} + (2x+3)^{\frac{1}{2}}\right\} + c$$

Example 2.8

Evaluate $\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{x+2}-\sqrt{x-2}}dx$

Solution:

By rationalisation,

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{x+2}-\sqrt{x-2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x+2}-\sqrt{x-2}} \times \frac{\sqrt{x+2}+\sqrt{x-2}}{\sqrt{x+2}+\sqrt{x-2}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{x+2}+\sqrt{x-2}}{4}$$

$$\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{x+2}-\sqrt{x-2}}dx$$

$$= \int \frac{\sqrt{x+2}+\sqrt{x-2}}{4}dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{6}\left\{(x+2)^{\frac{3}{2}} + (x-2)^{\frac{3}{2}}\right\} + c$$

Exercise 2.1

Integrate the following with respect to x.

1. $\sqrt{3x+5}$
2. $\left(9x^2 - \frac{4}{x^2}\right)^2$
3. $(3+x)(2-5x)$
4. $\sqrt{x}\left(x^3 - 2x + 3\right)$
5. $\frac{8x+13}{\sqrt{4x+7}}$
6. $\frac{1}{\sqrt{x+1}+\sqrt{x-1}}$
7. If $f'(x) = x + b, f(1) = 5$ and $f(2) = 13$, then find $f(x)$
8. If $f'(x) = 8x^3 - 2x$ and $f(2) = 8$, then find $f(x)$

Type: II

(i) $\int \frac{1}{x}dx = \log|x| + c$

(ii) $\int \frac{1}{ax+b}dx = \frac{1}{a}\log|ax+b| + c$

Example 2.9

Evaluate $\int \frac{3x^2+2x+1}{x}dx$

Solution:

$$\int \frac{3x^2+2x+1}{x}dx = \int\left(3x+2+\frac{1}{x}\right)dx$$

$$= \frac{3x^2}{2} + 2x + \log|x| + c$$

Example 2.10

Evaluate $\int \frac{2}{3x+5}dx$

Solution:

$$\int \frac{2}{3x+5}dx = 2\int \frac{1}{3x+5}dx$$

$$= \frac{2}{3}\log|3x+5| + c$$

DO YOU KNOW?

$$\int \frac{a}{ax+b}dx = \int \frac{d(ax+b)}{ax+b}$$

$$= \log|ax+b| + c$$

Example 2.11

Evaluate $\int \frac{x^2+2x+3}{x+1}dx$

Solution:

Split into simple integrands

$$\frac{x^2+2x+3}{x+1} = \frac{(x^2+2x+1)+2}{x+1}$$

$$= (x+1) + \frac{2}{x+1}$$

$$\int \frac{x^2+2x+3}{x+1}dx = \int\left\{(x+1) + \frac{2}{x+1}\right\}dx$$

$$= \frac{x^2}{2} + x + 2\log|x+1| + c$$

Example 2.12

Evaluate $\int \frac{x^3+5x^2-9}{x+2}dx$

Solution:

By simple division,

$$\frac{x^3+5x^2-9}{x+2} = x^2 + 3x - 6 + \frac{3}{x+2}$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 30 13-12-2022 13:51:47

$$\int \frac{x^3+5x^2-9}{x+2}dx = \int\left[x^2+3x-6+\frac{3}{x+2}\right]dx$$

$$= \frac{x^3}{3}+\frac{3x^2}{2}-6x+3\log|x+2|+c$$

Example 2.13

Evaluate $\int \frac{7x-1}{x^2-5x+6}dx$

Solution:

By partial fractions,

$$\frac{7x-1}{x^2-5x+6}=\frac{A}{x-3}+\frac{B}{x-2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{7x-1}{x^2-5x+6}=\frac{20}{x-3}-\frac{13}{x-2}$$

$$\int \frac{7x-1}{x^2-5x+6}dx = \int\left[\frac{20}{x-3}-\frac{13}{x-2}\right]dx$$

$$= 20\int\frac{dx}{x-3}-13\int\frac{dx}{x-2}$$

$$= 20\log|x-3|-13\log|x-2|+c$$

Example 2.14

Evaluate $\int \frac{3x+2}{(x-2)^2(x-3)}dx$

Solution:

By partial fractions,

$$\frac{3x+2}{(x-2)^2(x-3)}=\frac{A}{(x-2)}+\frac{B}{(x-2)^2}+\frac{C}{(x-3)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3x+2}{(x-2)^2(x-3)}=-\frac{11}{(x-2)}-\frac{8}{(x-2)^2}+\frac{11}{(x-3)}$$

$$\int \frac{3x+2}{(x-2)^2(x-3)}dx$$

$$= \int\left[-\frac{11}{(x-2)}-\frac{8}{(x-2)^2}+\frac{11}{(x-3)}\right]dx$$

$$= -11\int\frac{dx}{(x-2)}-8\int\frac{dx}{(x-2)^2}+11\int\frac{dx}{(x-3)}$$

$$= -11\log|x-2|+\frac{8}{x-2}+11\log|x-3|+c$$

$$= 11\log\left|\frac{x-3}{x-2}\right|+\frac{8}{x-2}+c$$

Example 2.15

Evaluate $\int \frac{3x^2+6x+1}{(x+3)(x^2+1)}dx$

Solution:

By partial fractions,

$$\frac{3x^2+6x+1}{(x+3)(x^2+1)}=\frac{A}{(x+3)}+\frac{Bx+C}{(x^2+1)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3x^2+6x+1}{(x+3)(x^2+1)}=\frac{1}{(x+3)}+\frac{2x}{(x^2+1)}$$

$$\int \frac{3x^2+6x+1}{(x+3)(x^2+1)}dx$$

$$= \int\left[\frac{1}{(x+3)}+\frac{2x}{(x^2+1)}\right]dx$$

$$= \int\frac{dx}{(x+3)}+\int\frac{2x}{(x^2+1)}dx$$

$$= \log|x+3|+\log|x^2+1|+c$$

$$= \log\left|(x+3)(x^2+1)\right|+c$$

$$= \log|x^3+3x^2+x+3|+c$$

Exercise 2.2

Integrate the following with respect to x.

1. $\left(\sqrt{2x}-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2x}}\right)^2$
2. $\frac{x^4-x^2+2}{x-1}$
3. $\frac{x^3}{x+2}$
4. $\frac{x^3+3x^2-7x+11}{x+5}$
5. $\frac{3x+2}{(x-2)(x-3)}$
6. $\frac{4x^2+2x+6}{(x+1)^2(x-3)}$
7. $\frac{3x^2-2x+5}{(x-1)(x^2+5)}$
8. If $f'(x)=\frac{1}{x}$ and $f(1)=\frac{\pi}{4}$, then find $f(x)$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 31 13-12-2022 13:51:57

Type: III

(i) $\int e^x\,dx = e^x + c$

(ii) $\int e^{ax+b}dx = \frac{1}{a}e^{ax+b} + c$

(iii) $\int a^x\,dx = \frac{1}{\log a}a^x + c,\ a>0$ and $a \neq 1$

(iv) $\int a^{mx+n}dx = \frac{1}{m\log a}a^{mx+n} + c,\ a>0$ and $a \neq 1$

Example 2.16

Evaluate $\int 3^{2x+3}\,dx$

Solution:

$$\int 3^{2x+3}\,dx = \int 3^{2x}\cdot 3^3\,dx$$
$$= 3^3\int 3^{2x}\,dx$$
$$= 27\frac{3^{2x}}{2\log 3} + c$$

DO YOU KNOW?

$$\int m a^{mx+n}\,dx = \int a^{mx+n}\,d(mx+n)$$
$$= \frac{1}{\log a}a^{mx+n} + c,\quad a>0 \text{ and } a \neq 1$$

Example 2.17

Evaluate $\int \frac{e^x+7}{e^x}dx$

Solution:

$$\int \frac{e^x+7}{e^x}dx = \int\left(1+7e^{-x}\right)dx$$
$$= x - 7e^{-x} + c$$

DO YOU KNOW?

$$\int (2ax+b)e^{ax^2+bx+c}\,dx$$
$$= \int e^{ax^2+bx+c}\,d\left(ax^2+bx+c\right)$$
$$= e^{ax^2+bx+c} + k$$

Example 2.18

Evaluate $\int \frac{5+5e^{2x}}{e^x+e^{-x}}dx$

Solution:

$$\int \frac{5+5e^{2x}}{e^x+e^{-x}}dx = 5\int \frac{e^x\left(e^{-x}+e^x\right)}{e^x+e^{-x}}dx$$
$$= 5\int e^x dx$$
$$= 5e^x + c$$

Example 2.19

Evaluate $\int\left(e^x + \frac{1}{e^x}\right)^2 dx$

Solution:

$$\int\left(e^x+\frac{1}{e^x}\right)^2 dx = \int\left(e^{2x}+\frac{1}{e^{2x}}+2\right)dx$$
$$= \int\left(e^{2x}+e^{-2x}+2\right)dx$$
$$= \frac{e^{2x}}{2} - \frac{e^{-2x}}{2} + 2x + c$$

Exercise 2.3

Integrate the following with respect to x.

1. $e^{x\log a} + e^{a\log a} - e^{n\log x}$
2. $\frac{a^x - e^{x\log b}}{e^{x\log a}\ b^x}$
3. $\left(e^x+1\right)^2 e^x$
4. $\frac{e^{3x}-e^{-3x}}{e^x}$
5. $\frac{e^{3x}+e^{5x}}{e^x+e^{-x}}$
6. $\left[1-\frac{1}{x^2}\right]e^{\left(x+\frac{1}{x}\right)}$
7. $\frac{1}{x(\log x)^2}$
8. If $f'(x) = e^x$ and $f(0) = 2$, then find $f(x)$

Type: IV

(i) $\int \sin x\,dx = -\cos x + c$

(ii) $\int \sin(ax+b)\,dx = -\frac{1}{a}\cos\left(ax+b\right) + c$

(iii) $\int \cos x\,dx = \sin x + c$

(iv) $\int \cos(ax+b)\,dx = \frac{1}{a}\sin(ax+b) + c$

(v) $\int \sec^2 x\,dx = \tan x + c$

(vi) $\int \sec^2(ax+b)\,dx = \frac{1}{a}\tan(ax+b) + c$

(vi) $\int \operatorname{cosec}^2 x\,dx = -\cot x + c$

(viii) $\int \operatorname{cosec}^2\left(ax+b\right)dx = -\frac{1}{a}\cot\left(ax+b\right) + c$

Example 2.20

Evaluate $\int\left(2\sin x - 5\cos x\right)dx$

Solution:

$$\int\left(2\sin x - 5\cos x\right)dx = 2\int \sin x\,dx - 5\int \cos x\,dx$$
$$= -2\cos x - 5\sin x + c$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 32 13-12-2022 13:52:11

Example 2.21

Evaluate $\int \sin^2 x\,dx$

Solution:

Change into simple integrands

$\cos 2x = 1 - 2\sin^2 x$

$\therefore \sin^2 x = \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 2x)$

$$\int \sin^2 x\,dx = \int \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 2x)\,dx$$
$$= \frac{1}{2}\left[\int dx - \int \cos 2x\,dx\right]$$
$$= \frac{1}{2}\left[x - \frac{\sin 2x}{2}\right] + c$$

Example 2.22

Evaluate $\int \frac{\cos 2x}{\sin^2 x \cos^2 x}\,dx$

Solution:

Change into simple integrands

$$\frac{\cos 2x}{\sin^2 x \cos^2 x} = \frac{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x}{\sin^2 x \cos^2 x}$$
$$= \frac{1}{\sin^2 x} - \frac{1}{\cos^2 x}$$
$$= \operatorname{cosec}^2 x - \sec^2 x$$

$$\int \frac{\cos 2x}{\sin^2 x \cos^2 x}\,dx = \int \left(\operatorname{cosec}^2 x - \sec^2 x\right)dx$$
$$= -\cot x - \tan x + c$$

Example 2.23

Evaluate $\int \sqrt{1 + \sin 2x}\,dx$

Solution:

Change into simple integrands

$1 + \sin 2x = \sin^2 x + \cos^2 x + 2\sin x \cos x$

$= (\sin x + \cos x)^2$

$$\int \sqrt{1 + \sin 2x}\,dx = \int \sqrt{(\sin x + \cos x)^2}\,dx$$
$$= \int (\sin x + \cos x)\,dx$$
$$= -\cos x + \sin x + c$$

Example 2.24

Evaluate $\int \cos^3 x\,dx$

Solution:

Change into simple integrands

$\cos 3x = 4\cos^3 x - 3\cos x$

$\cos^3 x = \frac{1}{4}[\cos 3x + 3\cos x]$

$= \frac{1}{4}\cos 3x + \frac{3}{4}\cos x$

$$\int \cos^3 x\,dx$$
$$= \frac{1}{4}\int \cos 3x\,dx + \frac{3}{4}\int \cos x\,dx$$
$$= \frac{\sin 3x}{12} + \frac{3\sin x}{4} + c$$

Exercise 2.4

Integrate the following with respect to x.

1. $2\cos x - 3\sin x + 4\sec^2 x - 5\operatorname{cosec}^2 x$
2. $\sin^3 x$
3. $\frac{\cos 2x + 2\sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x}$
4. $\frac{1}{\sin^2 x \cos^2 x}$ $\left[\text{Hint}: \sin^2 x + \cos^2 x = 1\right]$
5. $\sqrt{1 - \sin 2x}$

2.1.4 Integration by parts

Type: V

(1) We know that, if u and v are two differentiable functions of x, then

$$\frac{d}{dx}(uv) = u\frac{dv}{dx} + v\frac{du}{dx}.$$

Integrate on both sides with respect to x.

$$\int \frac{d}{dx}(uv)\,dx = \int u\frac{dv}{dx}\,dx + \int v\frac{du}{dx}\,dx$$
$$\Rightarrow \int d(uv) = \int u\,dv + \int v\,du$$

$$uv = \int udv + \int vdu$$

$$\therefore \int udv = uv - \int vdu$$

This method is very useful when the integrand is a product of two different types of functions or a function which is not directly integrable. The success of this method depends on the proper choice of u. So we can choose the function u by using the following guidelines.

(i) If the integrand contains only a function which is directly not integrable, then take this as u.

(ii) If the integrand contains both directly integrable and non integrable functions, then take non integrable function as u.

(iii) If the integrand contains both the functions are integrable and one of them is of the form x^n, n is a positive integer, then take this x^n as u.

(iv) for all other cases, the choice of u is ours (Or) we can also choose u as the function which comes first in the word **"I L A T E"** Where,

I stands for the inverse trigonometric function
L stands for the logarithmic function
A stands for the algebraic function
T stands for the trigonometric function
E stands for the exponential function and take the remaining part of the function and dx as dv.

(2) If u and v are functions of x, then

$$\int udv = uv - u'v_1 + u''v_2 - u'''v_3 + \ldots$$

where $u', u'', u''', \ldots$ are the successive derivatives of u and $v_1, v_2, v_3, \ldots$ are the repeated integrals of v.

Note

- The above mentioned formula is well known as Bernoulli's formula.
- Bernoulli's formula is applied when $u = x^n$ where n is a positive integer.

Example 2.25

Evaluate $\int xe^x\,dx$

Solution:

Take $u = x$	and $dv = e^x dx$
Differentiate	Integrate
$du = dx$	$v = e^x$

$$\begin{aligned}\int xe^x\,dx &= \int udv \\ &= uv - \int vdu \\ &= xe^x - \int e^x dx \\ &= xe^x - e^x + c \\ &= e^x(x-1) + c\end{aligned}$$

Example 2.26

Evaluate $\int x^3 e^x dx$

Solution:

Successive derivatives	Repeated integrals
	and $dv = e^x dx$
Take $u = x^3$	$v = e^x$
$u' = 3x^2$	$v_1 = e^x$
$u'' = 6x$	$v_2 = e^x$
$u''' = 6$	$v_3 = e^x$

$$\int x^3 e^x dx = \int udv$$

$$= uv - u'v_1 + u''v_2 - u'''v_3 + \ldots$$

$$= x^3e^x - 3x^2e^x + 6xe^x - 6e^x + c$$

$$= e^x\left(x^3 - 3x^2 + 6x - 6\right) + c$$

Example 2.27

Evaluate $\int x^3 \log x\,dx$

Solution:

Take $u = \log x$	and $dv = x^3 dx$
Differentiate	Integrate
$du = \frac{1}{x}dx$	$v = \frac{x^4}{4}$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 34 13-12-2022 13:52:28

$$\int x^3 \log x \; dx = \int u dv$$
$$= uv - \int v du$$
$$= \frac{x^4}{4}\log x - \frac{1}{4}\int x^3 dx$$
$$= \frac{x^4}{4}\log x - \frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{x^4}{4}\right) + c$$
$$= \frac{x^4}{4}\left[\log x - \frac{1}{4}\right] + c$$

Example 2.28

Evaluate $\int (\log x)^2 \, dx$

Solution:

Take $u = (\log x)^2$ Differentiate $du = (2\log x)\left(\frac{1}{x}dx\right)$	and $dv = dx$ Integrate $v = x$

$$\int (\log x)^2 \, dx = \int u dv$$
$$= uv - \int v du$$
$$= x(\log x)^2 - 2\int \log x \, dx \; \ldots (*)$$

For $\int \log x \, dx$ in (*)

Take $u = (\log x)$ Differentiate $du = \frac{1}{x}dx$	and $dv = dx$ Integrate $v = x$

$$= x(\log x)^2 - 2\int u dv$$
$$= x(\log x)^2 - 2\left[uv - \int v du\right]$$
$$= x(\log x)^2 - 2\left[x\log x - \int dx\right]$$
$$= x(\log x)^2 - 2x\log x + 2x + c$$
$$= x\left[(\log x)^2 - \log x^2 + 2\right] + c$$

Example 2.29

Evaluate $\int (x^2 - 2x + 5)e^{-x} dx$

Solution:

Successive derivatives	Repeated integrals
Take $u = x^2 - 2x + 5$	and $dv = e^{-x}dx$
	$v = -e^{-x}$
$u' = 2x - 2$	$v_1 = e^{-x}$
$u'' = 2$	$v_2 = -e^{-x}$

$$\int (x^2 - 2x + 5)e^{-x} dx$$
$$= \int u dv$$
$$= uv - u'v_1 + u''v_2 - u'''v_3 + \ldots$$
$$= (x^2 - 2x + 5)(-e^{-x}) - (2x - 2)e^{-x} + 2(-e^{-x}) + c$$
$$= e^{-x}(-x^2 - 5) + c$$

Exercise 2.5

Integrate the following with respect to x.

1. xe^{-x}
2. x^3e^{3x}
3. $\log x$
4. $x\log x$
5. $x^n \log x$
6. $x^5e^{x^2}$

2.1.5 Integration by substitution (or) change of variable method

Integrals of certain functions cannot be obtained directly, because they are not in any one of the standard forms as discussed above, but may be reduced to a standard form by suitable substitution. The method of evaluating an integral by reducing it to a standard form by suitable substitution is called integration by substitution.

Type: VI

1. $\int [f(x)]^n f'(x)dx = \frac{[f(x)]^{n+1}}{n+1} + c, n \neq -1$
2. $\int \frac{f'(x)}{f(x)}dx = \log|f(x)| + c$
3. $\int \frac{f'(x)}{\sqrt{f(x)}}dx = 2\sqrt{f(x)} + c$
4. $\int e^x [f(x) + f'(x)]dx = e^x f(x) + c$
5. $\int e^{ax} [a f(x) + f'(x)]dx = e^{ax} f(x) + c$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 35 13-12-2022 13:52:39

Example 2.30

Evaluate $\int \frac{x}{x^2+1}dx$

Solution:

Take $f(x) = x^2+1$

$\therefore \quad f'(x) = 2x$

$$\int \frac{x}{x^2+1}dx = \frac{1}{2}\int \frac{2x}{x^2+1}dx$$
$$= \frac{1}{2}\int \frac{f'(x)}{f(x)}dx$$
$$= \frac{1}{2}\log[f(x)]+c$$
$$= \frac{1}{2}\log|x^2+1|+c$$

DO YOU KNOW?

$$\int \frac{nax^{n-1}}{ax^n+b}dx = \int \frac{d(ax^n+b)}{ax^n+b}$$
$$= \log|ax^n+b|+c$$

Example 2.31

Evaluate $\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2+1}}dx$

Solution:

Take $f(x) = x^2+1$

$\therefore \quad f'(x) = 2x$

$$\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2+1}}dx = \frac{1}{2}\int \frac{2x}{\sqrt{x^2+1}}dx$$
$$= \frac{1}{2}\int \frac{f'(x)}{\sqrt{f(x)}}dx$$
$$= \frac{1}{2}\left[2\sqrt{f(x)}\right]+c$$
$$= \sqrt{x^2+1}+c$$

DO YOU KNOW?

$$\int \frac{nax^{n-1}}{\sqrt{ax^n+b}}dx = \int \frac{d(ax^n+b)}{\sqrt{ax^n+b}}$$
$$= 2\sqrt{ax^n+b}+c$$

Example 2.32

Evaluate $\int x\sqrt{x^2+1}\,dx$

Solution:

Take $f(x) = x^2+1$

$\therefore \quad f'(x) = 2x$

$$\int x\sqrt{x^2+1}\,dx = \frac{1}{2}\int (x^2+1)^{\frac{1}{2}}(2x)dx$$
$$= \frac{1}{2}\int [f(x)]^{\frac{1}{2}} f'(x)dx$$
$$= \frac{1}{2}\frac{[f(x)]^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\frac{3}{2}}+c$$
$$= \frac{1}{3}(x^2+1)^{\frac{3}{2}}+c$$

Example 2.33

Evaluate $\int \frac{x^3}{(x^2+1)^3}dx$

Solution:

Take $z = x^2+1$

$\therefore x^2 = z-1$ *and*

$dz = 2x\,dx$

$\Rightarrow \frac{dz}{2} = x\,dx$

$$\int \frac{x^3}{(x^2+1)^3}dx = \int \frac{x^2}{(x^2+1)^3}x\,dx$$
$$= \frac{1}{2}\int \frac{z-1}{z^3}dz$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 36 13-12-2022 13:52:49

$$= \frac{1}{2}\int \left[\frac{1}{z^2} - \frac{1}{z^3}\right] dz$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\left[-\frac{1}{z} + \frac{1}{2z^2}\right] + c$$

$$= \frac{1}{4\left(x^2+1\right)^2} - \frac{1}{2\left(x^2+1\right)} + c$$

Example 2.34

Evaluate $\int \frac{dx}{x\left(x^3+1\right)}$

Solution:

Take $z = x^3$	By partial fractions,
$\therefore\ dz = 3x^2\,dx$	$\frac{1}{z(z+1)} = \frac{A}{z} + \frac{B}{z+1}$
$\Rightarrow \frac{dz}{3} = x^2\,dx$	$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{z(z+1)} = \frac{1}{z} - \frac{1}{z+1}$

$$\int \frac{dx}{x\left(x^3+1\right)} = \int \frac{x^2}{x^3\left(x^3+1\right)} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}\int \frac{1}{z(z+1)} dz$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}\int \left[\frac{1}{z} - \frac{1}{z+1}\right] dz$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}\left[\log|z| - \log|z+1|\right] + c$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}\log\left|\frac{z}{z+1}\right| + c$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}\log\left|\frac{x^3}{x^3+1}\right| + c$$

Example 2.35

Evaluate $\int x^3 e^{x^2}\,dx$

Solution:

Take $z = x^2$

$\therefore\ dz = 2x\,dx$

$\Rightarrow \frac{dz}{2} = x\,dx$

$$\int x^3 e^{x^2}\,dx = \int x^2 e^{x^2}\,(x\,dx)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\int z\,e^z\,dz$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\left[e^z(z-1)\right] + c \quad \text{[By applying Integration by parts]}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\left[e^{x^2}\left(x^2-1\right)\right] + c$$

Example 2.36

Evaluate $\int e^x\left(x^2+2x\right)dx$

Solution:

Take $f(x) = x^2$

$\therefore\ f'(x) = 2x$

$$\int e^x\left(x^2+2x\right)dx = \int e^x\left[f(x) + f'(x)\right]dx$$

$$= e^x f(x) + c$$

$$= e^x x^2 + c$$

Example 2.37

Evaluate $\int \frac{xe^x}{(1+x)^2} dx$

Solution:

By partial fractions,	Take
$\frac{x}{(1+x)^2} = \frac{A}{1+x} + \frac{B}{(1+x)^2}$	$f(x) = \frac{1}{1+x}$
$\Rightarrow \frac{x}{(1+x)^2} = \frac{1}{1+x} + \frac{-1}{(1+x)^2}$	$f'(x) = \frac{-1}{(1+x)^2}$

$$\int \frac{xe^x}{(1+x)^2} dx$$

$$= \int e^x\left[\frac{1}{1+x} + \frac{-1}{(1+x)^2}\right] dx$$

$$= \int e^x\left[f(x) + f'(x)\right] dx$$

$$= e^x f(x) + c$$

$$= \frac{e^x}{1+x} + c$$

Example 2.38

Evaluate $\int e^{2x}\left[\frac{2x-1}{4x^2}\right] dx$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 37 13-12-2022 13:52:59

Solution:

$$\frac{2x-1}{4x^2} = \frac{1}{2x}+\frac{-1}{4x^2} = \frac{1}{4}\left[2\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)+\frac{-1}{x^2}\right]$$

Take $a = 2$,

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{x}$$

$$\therefore f'(x) = -\frac{1}{x^2}$$

$$\int e^{2x}\left[\frac{2x-1}{4x^2}\right]dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}\int e^{2x}\left[2\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)+\frac{-1}{x^2}\right]dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}\int e^{ax}\left[a\,f(x)+f'(x)\right]dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}\left[e^{ax}\ f(x)\right]+c$$

$$= \frac{1}{4x}\,e^{2x}+c$$

Example 2.39

Evaluate $\int\left[\frac{1}{\log x}-\frac{1}{(\log x)^2}\right]dx$

Solution:

Take $z = \log x$

$\therefore dz = \frac{1}{x}dx$

$\Rightarrow dx = e^z dz \quad \left[\because x = e^z\right]$

and $f(z) = \frac{1}{z}$

$\therefore f'(z) = -\frac{1}{z^2}$

$$\int\left[\frac{1}{\log x}-\frac{1}{(\log x)^2}\right]dx$$

$$= \int\left[\frac{1}{z}-\frac{1}{z^2}\right]e^z dz$$

$$= \int e^z\left[f(z)+f'(z)\right]dz$$

$$= e^z f(z)+c$$

$$= e^z\left[\frac{1}{z}\right]+c$$

$$= \frac{x}{\log x}+c$$

Exercise 2.6

Integrate the following with respect to x.

1. $\frac{2x+5}{x^2+5x-7}$
2. $\frac{e^{3\log x}}{x^4+1}$
3. $\frac{e^{2x}}{e^{2x}-2}$
4. $\frac{(\log x)^3}{x}$
5. $\frac{6x+7}{\sqrt{3x^2+7x-1}}$
6. $(4x+2)\sqrt{x^2+x+1}$
7. $x^8\left(1+x^9\right)^5$
8. $\frac{x^{e-1}+e^{x-1}}{x^e+e^x}$
9. $\frac{1}{x\log x}$
10. $\frac{x}{2x^4-3x^2-2}$
11. $e^x(1+x)\log\left(xe^x\right)$
12. $\frac{1}{x\left(x^2+1\right)}$
13. $e^x\left[\frac{1}{x^2}-\frac{2}{x^3}\right]$
14. $e^x\left[\frac{x-1}{(x+1)^3}\right]$
15. $e^{3x}\left[\frac{3x-1}{9x^2}\right]$

2.1.6 Some special types of Integrals

Type: VII

To evaluate the integrals of the form $\int\frac{dx}{ax^2+bx+c}$, $\int\frac{dx}{\sqrt{ax^2+bx+c}}$ and $\int\sqrt{ax^2+bx+c}\,dx$, first we have to express ax^2+bx+c as the sum or difference of two square terms [completing the squares], that is $(x+\alpha)^2+\beta^2$ *(or)* $(x+\alpha)^2-\beta^2$ *(or)* $\beta^2-(x+\alpha)^2$ and apply the suitable formula from the formulae given below.

1. $\int\frac{dx}{a^2-x^2} = \frac{1}{2a}\log\left|\frac{a+x}{a-x}\right|+c$
2. $\int\frac{dx}{x^2-a^2} = \frac{1}{2a}\log\left|\frac{x-a}{x+a}\right|+c$
3. $\int\frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2-a^2}} = \log\left|x+\sqrt{x^2-a^2}\right|+c$
4. $\int\frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2+a^2}} = \log\left|x+\sqrt{x^2+a^2}\right|+c$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 38 13-12-2022 13:53:11

5. $\int \sqrt{x^2-a^2}\,dx = \frac{x}{2}\sqrt{x^2-a^2} - \frac{a^2}{2}\log\left|x+\sqrt{x^2-a^2}\right| + c$

6. $\int \sqrt{x^2+a^2}\,dx = \frac{x}{2}\sqrt{x^2+a^2} + \frac{a^2}{2}\log\left|x+\sqrt{x^2+a^2}\right| + c$

Example 2.40

Evaluate $\int \frac{dx}{16-x^2}$

Solution:

$$\int \frac{dx}{16-x^2} = \int \frac{dx}{4^2-x^2}$$
$$= \frac{1}{2(4)}\log\left|\frac{4+x}{4-x}\right| + c$$
$$= \frac{1}{8}\log\left|\frac{4+x}{4-x}\right| + c$$

Example 2.41

Evaluate $\int \frac{dx}{1-25x^2}$

Solution:

$$\int \frac{dx}{1-25x^2} = \frac{1}{25}\int \frac{dx}{\left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^2 - x^2}$$
$$= \frac{1}{25}\left[\frac{1}{2\left(\frac{1}{5}\right)}\log\left|\frac{\frac{1}{5}+x}{\frac{1}{5}-x}\right|\right] + c$$
$$= \frac{1}{10}\log\left|\frac{1+5x}{1-5x}\right| + c$$

DO YOU KNOW?

$$\int \frac{m}{a^2-(mx)^2}\,dx = \int \frac{d(mx)}{a^2-(mx)^2}$$
$$= \frac{1}{2a}\log\left|\frac{a+mx}{a-mx}\right| + c$$

Example 2.42

Evaluate $\int \frac{dx}{2+x-x^2}$

Solution:

By completing the squares

$$2+x-x^2 = 2-\left[x^2-x\right]$$
$$= 2-\left[\left(x-\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 - \frac{1}{4}\right]$$
$$= \left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^2 - \left(x-\frac{1}{2}\right)^2$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{2+x-x^2} = \int \frac{dx}{\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^2 - \left(x-\frac{1}{2}\right)^2}$$
$$= \frac{1}{2\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)}\log\left|\frac{\frac{3}{2}+\left(x-\frac{1}{2}\right)}{\frac{3}{2}-\left(x-\frac{1}{2}\right)}\right| + c$$
$$= \frac{1}{3}\log\left|\frac{2+2x}{4-2x}\right| + c$$
$$= \frac{1}{3}\log\left|\frac{1+x}{2-x}\right| + c$$

Example 2.43

Evaluate $\int \frac{dx}{4x^2-1}$

Solution:

$$\int \frac{dx}{4x^2-1} = \int \frac{dx}{4\left(x^2-\frac{1}{4}\right)}$$
$$= \frac{1}{4}\int \frac{dx}{x^2-\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2}$$
$$= \frac{1}{4}\left[\frac{1}{2\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)}\log\left|\frac{x-\frac{1}{2}}{x+\frac{1}{2}}\right|\right] + c$$
$$= \frac{1}{4}\log\left|\frac{2x-1}{2x+1}\right| + c$$

DO YOU KNOW?

$$\int \frac{m}{(mx)^2-a^2}\,dx = \int \frac{d(mx)}{(mx)^2-a^2}$$
$$= \frac{1}{2a}\log\left|\frac{mx-a}{mx+a}\right| + c$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 39 13-12-2022 13:53:20

Example 2.44

Evaluate $\int \frac{x^2}{x^2-25}dx$

Solution:

$$\int \frac{x^2}{x^2-25}dx = \int \frac{(x^2-25)+25}{x^2-25}dx$$

$$= \int \left\{1+\frac{25}{x^2-25}\right\}dx$$

$$= \int dx + 25\int \frac{dx}{x^2-25}$$

$$= x + 25\left[\frac{1}{2(5)}\log\left|\frac{x-5}{x+5}\right|\right] + c$$

$$= x + \frac{5}{2}\log\left|\frac{x-5}{x+5}\right| + c$$

Example 2.45

Evaluate $\int \frac{dx}{x^2-3x+2}$

Solution:

By completing the squares

$$x^2-3x+2 = \left(x-\frac{3}{2}\right)^2 - \frac{9}{4} + 2$$

$$= \left(x-\frac{3}{2}\right)^2 - \frac{1}{4}$$

$$= \left(x-\frac{3}{2}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{x^2-3x+2} = \int \frac{dx}{\left(x-\frac{3}{2}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)}\log\left|\frac{\left(x-\frac{3}{2}\right)-\frac{1}{2}}{\left(x-\frac{3}{2}\right)+\frac{1}{2}}\right| + c$$

$$= \log\left|\frac{2x-4}{2x-2}\right| + c$$

$$= \log\left|\frac{x-2}{x-1}\right| + c$$

Example 2.46

Evaluate $\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{4x^2-9}}$

Solution:

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{4x^2-9}} = \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{4\left[x^2-\frac{9}{4}\right]}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2-\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\log\left|x+\sqrt{x^2-\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^2}\right| + c$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\log\left|x+\sqrt{x^2-\frac{9}{4}}\right| + c$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\log\left|2x+\sqrt{4x^2-9}\right| + c$$

DO YOU KNOW?

$$\int \frac{m}{\sqrt{(mx)^2-a^2}}dx = \int \frac{d(mx)}{\sqrt{(mx)^2-a^2}}$$

$$= \log\left|mx+\sqrt{(mx)^2-a^2}\right| + c$$

Note

$m\log n \pm k = c$

Example 2.47

Evaluate $\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2-3x+2}}$

Solution:

By completing the squares

$$x^2-3x+2 = \left(x-\frac{3}{2}\right)^2 - \frac{9}{4} + 2$$

$$= \left(x-\frac{3}{2}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 40 13-12-2022 13:53:29

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2-3x+2}} = \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{\left(x-\frac{3}{2}\right)^2-\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2}}$$

$$= \log\left|\left(x-\frac{3}{2}\right)+\sqrt{\left(x-\frac{3}{2}\right)^2-\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2}\right|+c$$

$$= \log\left|\left(x-\frac{3}{2}\right)+\sqrt{x^2-3x+2}\right|+c$$

Example 2.48

Evaluate $\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2+25}}$

Solution:

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2+25}} = \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2+5^2}}$$

$$= \log\left|x+\sqrt{x^2+5^2}\right|+c \quad = \log\left|x+\sqrt{x^2+25}\right|+c$$

Example 2.49

Evaluate $\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2+4x+8}}$

Solution:

By completing the squares
$x^2+4x+8 = (x+2)^2-4+8$ $= (x+2)^2+2^2$

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2+4x+8}} = \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(x+2)^2+2^2}}$$

$$= \log\left|(x+2)+\sqrt{(x+2)^2+2^2}\right|+c$$

$$= \log\left|(x+2)+\sqrt{x^2+4x+8}\right|+c$$

DO YOU KNOW?

$$\int \frac{m}{\sqrt{(mx)^2+a^2}}dx = \int \frac{d(mx)}{\sqrt{(mx)^2+a^2}}$$

$$= \log\left|mx+\sqrt{(mx)^2+a^2}\right|+c$$

Example 2.50

Evaluate $\int \frac{x^3dx}{\sqrt{x^8+1}}$

Solution:

$$\int \frac{x^3dx}{\sqrt{x^8+1}} = \frac{1}{4}\int \frac{4x^3dx}{\sqrt{\left(x^4\right)^2+1^2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}\log\left|x^4+\sqrt{\left(x^4\right)^2+1^2}\right|+c$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}\log\left|x^4+\sqrt{x^8+1}\right|+c$$

Example 2.51

Evaluate $\int \sqrt{x^2-16}\,dx$

Solution:

$$\int \sqrt{x^2-16}\,dx = \int \sqrt{x^2-4^2}\,dx$$

$$= \frac{x}{2}\sqrt{x^2-4^2}-\frac{4^2}{2}\log\left|x+\sqrt{x^2-4^2}\right|+c$$

$$= \frac{x}{2}\sqrt{x^2-16}-8\log\left|x+\sqrt{x^2-16}\right|+c$$

Example 2.52

Evaluate $\int \sqrt{x^2+5}\,dx$

Solution:

$$\int \sqrt{x^2+5}\,dx = \int \sqrt{x^2+\left(\sqrt{5}\right)^2}\,dx$$

$$= \frac{x}{2}\sqrt{x^2+\left(\sqrt{5}\right)^2}+\frac{\left(\sqrt{5}\right)^2}{2}\log\left|x+\sqrt{x^2+\left(\sqrt{5}\right)^2}\right|+c$$

$$= \frac{x}{2}\sqrt{x^2+5}+\frac{5}{2}\log\left|x+\sqrt{x^2+5}\right|+c$$

DO YOU KNOW?

$$\int m\sqrt{(mx)^2+a^2}\,dx = \int \sqrt{(mx)^2+a^2}\,d(mx)$$

$$= \frac{mx}{2}\sqrt{(mx)^2+a^2}+\frac{a^2}{2}\log\left|mx+\sqrt{(mx)^2+a^2}\right|+c$$

Example 2.53

Evaluate $\int \sqrt{4x^2+9}\,dx$

Solution:

$$\int \sqrt{4x^2+9}\,dx$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 41 13-12-2022 13:53:39

$$= \frac{1}{2}\int \sqrt{(2x)^2 + 3^2}\, d(2x)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{2x}{2}\sqrt{(2x)^2 + 3^2} + \frac{3^2}{2}\log\left|2x + \sqrt{(2x)^2 + 3^2}\right|\right] + c$$

$$= \frac{x}{2}\sqrt{4x^2 + 9} + \frac{9}{4}\log\left|2x + \sqrt{4x^2 + 9}\right| + c$$

Example 2.54

Evaluate $\int \sqrt{x^2 - 4x + 3}\, dx$

Solution:

By completing the squares

$$x^2 - 4x + 3 = (x-2)^2 - 4 + 3$$
$$= (x-2)^2 - 1^2$$
$$\therefore \sqrt{x^2 - 4x + 3} = \sqrt{(x-2)^2 - 1^2}$$

$$\int \sqrt{x^2 - 4x + 3}\, dx$$

$$= \int \sqrt{(x-2)^2 - 1^2}\, dx$$

$$= \frac{(x-2)}{2}\sqrt{(x-2)^2 - 1^2} - \frac{1}{2}\log\left|(x-2) + \sqrt{(x-2)^2 - 1^2}\right| + c$$

$$= \frac{(x-2)}{2}\sqrt{x^2 - 4x + 3} - \frac{1}{2}\log\left|(x-2) + \sqrt{x^2 - 4x + 3}\right| + c$$

Example 2.55

Evaluate $\int \frac{1}{x - \sqrt{x^2 - 1}}\, dx$

Solution:

By rationalisation,

$$\frac{1}{x - \sqrt{x^2 - 1}} = \frac{1}{x - \sqrt{x^2 - 1}} \times \frac{x + \sqrt{x^2 - 1}}{x + \sqrt{x^2 - 1}}$$
$$= x + \sqrt{x^2 - 1}$$

$$\int \frac{1}{x - \sqrt{x^2 - 1}}\, dx$$

$$= \int \left[x + \sqrt{x^2 - 1}\right] dx$$

$$= \int x\, dx + \int \sqrt{x^2 - 1}\, dx$$

$$= \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x}{2}\sqrt{x^2 - 1} - \frac{1}{2}\log\left|x + \sqrt{x^2 - 1}\right| + c$$

Exercise 2.7

Integrate the following with respect to x

1. $\frac{1}{9 - 16x^2}$
2. $\frac{1}{9 - 8x - x^2}$
3. $\frac{1}{2x^2 - 9}$
4. $\frac{1}{x^2 - x - 2}$
5. $\frac{1}{x^2 + 3x + 2}$
6. $\frac{1}{2x^2 + 6x - 8}$
7. $\frac{e^x}{e^{2x} - 9}$
8. $\frac{1}{\sqrt{9x^2 - 7}}$
9. $\frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + 6x + 13}}$
10. $\frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 - 3x + 2}}$
11. $\frac{x^3}{\sqrt{x^8 - 1}}$
12. $\sqrt{1 + x + x^2}$
13. $\sqrt{x^2 - 2}$
14. $\sqrt{4x^2 - 5}$
15. $\sqrt{2x^2 + 4x + 1}$
16. $\frac{1}{x + \sqrt{x^2 - 1}}$

2.2 Definite integrals

So for we learnt about indefinite integrals on elementary algebraic, exponential, trigonometric and logarithmic functions. Now we are going to study about the definite integrals.

Geometrically, definite integral $\int_a^b f(x)\, dx$ represents the limit of a sum. It is also represented as the area bounded the curve $y = f(x)$, the axis of x, and the ordinates $x = a$ and $x = b$.

2.2.1 The fundamental theorems of Integral Calculus

Theorem 2.1 First fundamental theorem of Integral Calculus:

If $f(x)$ is a continuous function and $F(x) = \int_a^x f(t)\, dt$, then $F'(x) = f(x)$.

Theorem 2.2 Second fundamental theorem of Integral Calculus:

Let $f(x)$ be a continuous function on [a,b], if $F(x)$ is anti derivative of $f(x)$, then $\int_a^b f(x)\, dx = F(b) - F(a)$.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 42 13-12-2022 13:53:48

Here a and b are known as the lower limit and upper limit of the definite integral.

Note

$\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$ is a definite constant, whereas $\int_a^x f(t)\,dt$ which is a function of the variable x.

Do YOU KNOW?

$$\int f(x)\,dx = F(x) + c$$

$$\Rightarrow \int_a^b f(x)\,dx = F(b) - F(a)$$

Example 2.56

Evaluate $\int_0^1 \left(x^3 + 7x^2 - 5x\right)dx$

Solution:

We have already learnt about the evaluation of the integral $\int \left(x^3 + 7x^2 - 5x\right)dx$ in the previous section.

$$\therefore \int \left(x^3 + 7x^2 - 5x\right)dx = \frac{x^4}{4} + \frac{7x^3}{3} - \frac{5x^2}{2} + c$$

Now, $\int_0^1 \left(x^3 + 7x^2 - 5x\right)dx$

$$= \left[\frac{x^4}{4} + \frac{7x^3}{3} - \frac{5x^2}{2}\right]_0^1$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{4} + \frac{7}{3} - \frac{5}{2}\right] - \left[\frac{0}{4} + \frac{0}{3} - \frac{0}{2}\right]$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{4} + \frac{7}{3} - \frac{5}{2}\right] = \frac{1}{12}$$

Example 2.57

Find the integration for $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2x}{5x^2+1}$ with limiting values as 0 and 1

Solution:

Here, $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2x}{5x^2+1}$

$$\therefore y = \int_0^1 \frac{2x}{5x^2+1}\,dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{5}\int_0^1 \frac{10x}{5x^2+1}\,dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{5}\left[\log\left(5x^2+1\right)\right]_0^1$$

$$= \frac{1}{5}\left[\log 6 - \log 1\right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{5}\log 6$$

Example 2.58

Evaluate $\int_0^1 \left(e^x - 4a^x + 2 + \sqrt[3]{x}\ \right)dx$

Solution:

$$\int_0^1 \left(e^x - 4a^x + 2 + \sqrt[3]{x}\ \right)dx = \left[e^x - 4\frac{a^x}{\log a} + 2x + 3\frac{x^{\frac{4}{3}}}{4}\right]_0^1$$

$$= e - \frac{4a}{\log a} + 2 + \frac{3}{4} - 1 + \frac{4}{\log a}$$

$$= e + \frac{4(1-a)}{\log a} + \frac{7}{4}$$

Example 2.59

Evaluate $\int_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sin x\,dx$

Solution:

$$\int_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \sin x\,dx = \left[-\cos x\right]_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{3}}$$

$$= -\left(\cos\frac{\pi}{3} - \cos\frac{\pi}{6}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\left(\sqrt{3} - 1\right)$$

Example 2.60

Evaluate $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^2 x\,dx$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 43 13-12-2022 13:53:56

Solution:

Change into simple integrands

$$\cos 2x = 2\cos^2 x - 1$$

$$\therefore \cos^2 x = \frac{1}{2}[1+\cos 2x]$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^2 x\,dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{2}[1+\cos 2x]\,dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\left[x + \frac{\sin 2x}{2}\right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{\pi}{2} + 0\right] = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

Note

$e^{a\log x} = x^a$

Example 2.61

Evaluate $\int_0^1 \left[e^{a\log x} + e^{x\log a}\right]dx$

Solution:

$$\int_0^1 \left[e^{a\log x} + e^{x\log a}\right]dx = \int_0^1 \left(x^a + a^x\right)dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{x^{a+1}}{a+1} + \frac{a^x}{\log a}\right]_0^1$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{a+1} + \frac{a}{\log a}\right) - \left(0 + \frac{1}{\log a}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{a+1} + \frac{a}{\log a} - \frac{1}{\log a}$$

$$= \frac{1}{a+1} + \frac{(a-1)}{\log a}$$

Example 2.62

Evaluate $\int_2^3 \frac{x^4+1}{x^2}dx$

Solution:

$$\int_2^3 \frac{x^4+1}{x^2}dx = \int_2^3 \left(x^2 + x^{-2}\right)dx$$

$$= \left[\frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{1}{x}\right]_2^3$$

$$= \left(9 - \frac{1}{3}\right) - \left(\frac{8}{3} - \frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{13}{2}$$

Example 2.63

Evaluate $\int_{-1}^1 \left(x^3+3x^2\right)^3\left(x^2+2x\right)dx$

Solution:

$$\int_{-1}^1 \left(x^3+3x^2\right)^3\left(x^2+2x\right)dx = \left[\frac{1}{3}\frac{\left(x^3+3x^2\right)^4}{4}\right]_{-1}^1$$

$$\left[\because \int [f(x)]^n f'(x)\,dx = \frac{[f(x)]^{n+1}}{n+1} + c\right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}(64-4)$$

$$= 20$$

Example 2.64

Evaluate $\int_a^b \frac{\sqrt{\log x}}{x}dx \quad a,b>0$

Solution:

$$\int_a^b \frac{\sqrt{\log x}}{x}dx = \int_a^b (\log x)^{\frac{1}{2}}\frac{dx}{x}$$

$$= \left[2\frac{(\log x)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3}\right]_a^b$$

$$\left[\because \int [f(x)]^n f'(x)\,dx = \frac{[f(x)]^{n+1}}{n+1} + c\right]$$

$$= \frac{2}{3}\left[(\log b)^{\frac{3}{2}} - (\log a)^{\frac{3}{2}}\right]$$

DO YOU KNOW?

$\log b^{\frac{3}{2}} = \frac{3}{2}\log b$ but,

$(\log b)^{\frac{3}{2}} \neq \frac{3}{2}\log b$ Further,

$(\log b)^{\frac{3}{2}} - (\log a)^{\frac{3}{2}} \neq \left(\log\frac{b}{a}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 44 13-12-2022 13:54:05

Example 2.65

Evaluate $\int_{-1}^{1} x\sqrt{x+1}\,dx$

Solution:

Take $t = x+1$ $dt = dx$ and		
x	-1	1
t	0	2

$$\int_{-1}^{1} x\sqrt{x+1}\,dx = \int_{0}^{2}(t-1)\sqrt{t}\,dt$$

$$= \int_{0}^{2}\left(t^{\frac{3}{2}} - t^{\frac{1}{2}}\right)dt$$

$$= \left[\frac{2t^{\frac{5}{2}}}{5} - \frac{2t^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3}\right]_0^2$$

$$= \frac{8\sqrt{2}}{5} - \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{3}$$

$$= \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{15}$$

Example 2.66

Evaluate $\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-\frac{x}{2}}\,dx$

Solution:

$$\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-\frac{x}{2}}\,dx = -2\left[e^{-\frac{x}{2}}\right]_0^{\infty}$$

$$= -2[0-1] = 2$$

Example 2.67

Evaluate $\int_{0}^{\infty} x^2 e^{-x^3}\,dx$

Solution:

Take $x^3 = t$ $3x^2\,dx = dt$ $\Rightarrow x^2\,dx = \frac{dt}{3}$ and		
x	0	∞
t	0	∞

$$\int_{0}^{\infty} x^2 e^{-x^3}\,dx = \int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-t}\,\frac{dt}{3}$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}\left[-e^{-t}\right]_0^{\infty}$$

$$= \frac{-1}{3}[0-1]$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}$$

Example 2.68

Evaluate $\int_{1}^{2} \frac{1}{(x+1)(x+2)}dx$

Solution:

By partial fractions,
$\frac{1}{(x+1)(x+2)} = \frac{A}{x+1} + \frac{B}{x+2}$ $\Rightarrow \frac{1}{(x+1)(x+2)} = \frac{1}{x+1} - \frac{1}{x+2}$

$$\int_{1}^{2} \frac{1}{(x+1)(x+2)}dx = \int_{1}^{2}\left[\frac{1}{x+1} - \frac{1}{x+2}\right]dx$$

$$= \left[\log|x+1| - \log|x+2|\right]_1^2$$

$$= \log\frac{3}{4} - \log\frac{2}{3}$$

$$= \log\frac{9}{8}$$

Example 2.69

Evaluate $\int_{1}^{e} \log x\,dx$

Solution:

Take $u = \log x$ Differentiate $du = \frac{1}{x}dx$	$dv = dx$ Integrate $v = x$

$$\int_{1}^{e} \log x\,dx = \int_{1}^{e} u\,dv$$

$$= \left[uv\right]_1^e - \int_{1}^{e} v\,du$$

$$= \left[x\log x\right]_1^e - \int_{1}^{e} x\,\frac{1}{x}\,dx$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 45 13-12-2022 13:54:14

$$= \left(e\log e - 1\log 1\right) - \left[x\right]_1^e$$
$$= \left(e-0\right) - \left(e-1\right)$$
$$= 1$$

Example 2.70

Evaluate $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \sin x \, dx$

Solution:

Take $u = x$	and $dv = \sin x \, dx$
Differentiate	Integrate
$du = dx$	$v = -\cos x$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \sin x \, dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u dv$$
$$= \left[uv\right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} v du$$
$$= \left[-x\cos x\right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \, dx$$
$$= 0 + \left[\sin x\right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} = 1$$

Example 2.71

If $\int_1^a 3x^2 \, dx = -1$, then find the value of a, $a \in R$.

Solution:

Given that $\int_1^a 3x^2 \, dx = -1$

$$\left[x^3\right]_1^a = -1$$
$$a^3 - 1 = -1$$
$$a^3 = 0 \Rightarrow a = 0$$

Example 2.72

If $\int_a^b dx = 1$ and $\int_a^b x \, dx = 1$, then find a and b

Solution:

Given that $\int_a^b dx = 1$

$$\left[x\right]_a^b = 1$$
$$b - a = 1 \quad \ldots (1)$$

Now, $\int_a^b x \, dx = 1$

$$\left[\frac{x^2}{2}\right]_a^b = 1$$
$$b^2 - a^2 = 2$$
$$\left(b+a\right)\left(b-a\right) = 2$$
$$b + a = 2 \ldots (2) \quad \left[\because b - a = 1\right]$$
$$(1) + (2) \Rightarrow \quad 2b = 3$$
$$\therefore b = \frac{3}{2}$$

Now, $\frac{3}{2} - a = 1 \quad \left[\because \text{from}(1)\right]$

$$\therefore a = \frac{1}{2}$$

Example 2.73

Evaluate $\int_1^4 f\left(x\right) dx$, where

$$f\left(x\right) = \begin{cases} 7x+3, & if \ 1 \le x \le 3 \\ 8x, & if \ 3 \le x \le 4 \end{cases}$$

Solution:

$$\int_1^4 f\left(x\right) dx = \int_1^3 f\left(x\right) dx + \int_3^4 f\left(x\right) dx$$
$$= \int_1^3 \left(7x+3\right) dx + \int_3^4 8x \, dx$$
$$= \left[\frac{7x^2}{2} + 3x\right]_1^3 + \left[\frac{8x^2}{2}\right]_3^4$$
$$= \frac{63}{2} + 9 - \frac{13}{2} + 64 - 36$$
$$= 62$$

Example 2.74

If $f(x) = \begin{cases} x^2, & -2 \le x < 1 \\ x, & 1 \le x < 2 \\ x-4, & 2 \le x \le 4 \end{cases}$,

then find the following

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 46 13-12-2022 13:54:24

(i) $\int_{-2}^{1} f(x)dx$ (ii) $\int_{1}^{2} f(x)dx$

(iii) $\int_{2}^{3} f(x)dx$ (iv) $\int_{-2}^{1.5} f(x)dx$

(v) $\int_{1}^{3} f(x)dx$

Solution:

(i) $\int_{-2}^{1} f(x)dx = \int_{-2}^{1} x^2dx = \left[\frac{x^3}{3}\right]_{-2}^{1} = \frac{1}{3} - \left(\frac{-8}{3}\right) = 3$

(ii) $\int_{1}^{2} f(x)dx = \int_{1}^{2} xdx = \left[\frac{x^2}{2}\right]_{1}^{2} = \frac{4}{2} - \frac{1}{2} = \frac{3}{2}$

(iii) $\int_{2}^{3} f(x)dx = \int_{2}^{3} (x-4)dx = \left[\frac{x^2}{2} - 4x\right]_{2}^{3}$

$= \left(\frac{9}{2} - 12\right) - \left(\frac{4}{2} - 8\right)$

$= -\frac{15}{2} + 6 = \frac{-3}{2}$

(iv) $\int_{-2}^{1.5} f(x)dx = \int_{-2}^{1} f(x)dx + \int_{1}^{1.5} f(x)dx$

$= 3 + \int_{1}^{1.5} xdx$ using (i)

$= 3 + \left[\frac{x^2}{2}\right]_{1}^{1.5}$

$= 3 + \frac{2.25}{2} - \frac{1}{2} = 3 + \frac{1.25}{2} = 3.625$

(v) $\int_{1}^{3} f(x)dx = \int_{1}^{2} f(x)dx + \int_{2}^{3} f(x)dx$

$= \frac{3}{2} + \left(\frac{-3}{2}\right) = 0$ using (ii) and (iii)

Exercise 2.8

I. Using second fundamental theorem, evaluate the following:

1. $\int_{0}^{1} e^{2x}dx$ 2. $\int_{0}^{\frac{1}{4}} \sqrt{1-4x}\,dx$ 3. $\int_{1}^{2} \frac{xdx}{x^2+1}$

4. $\int_{0}^{3} \frac{e^x dx}{1+e^x}$ 5. $\int_{0}^{1} xe^{x^2}dx$ 6. $\int_{1}^{e} \frac{dx}{x(1+\log x)^3}$

7. $\int_{-1}^{1} \frac{2x+3}{x^2+3x+7}dx$ 8. $\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sqrt{1+\cos x}\,dx$

9. $\int_{1}^{2} \frac{x-1}{x^2}dx$

II. Evaluate the following:

1. $\int_{1}^{4} f(x)\,dx$ where $f(x) = \begin{cases} 4x+3, & 1 \le x \le 2 \\ 3x+5, & 2 < x \le 4 \end{cases}$

2. $\int_{0}^{2} f(x)\,dx$ where $f(x) = \begin{cases} 3-2x-x^2, & x \le 1 \\ x^2+2x-3, & 1 < x \le 2 \end{cases}$

3. $\int_{-1}^{1} f(x)\,dx$ where $f(x) = \begin{cases} x, & x \ge 0 \\ -x, & x < 0 \end{cases}$

4. $f(x) = \begin{cases} cx, & 0 < x < 1 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

Find 'c' if $\int_{0}^{1} f(x)dx = 2$

DO YOU KNOW?

$\int_{a}^{b} dx = b - a$

2.2.2 Properties of definite integrals

(i) $\int_{a}^{b} f(x)dx = \int_{a}^{b} f(t)dt$

(ii) $\int_{a}^{b} f(x)dx = -\int_{b}^{a} f(x)dx$

(iii) If $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ are continuous functions in $[a, b]$, then

$\int_{a}^{b} [f(x) \pm g(x)]dx = \int_{a}^{b} f(x)dx \pm \int_{a}^{b} g(x)dx$

(iv) If $f(x)$ is a continuous function in $[a, b]$ and a < c < b, then

$\int_{a}^{b} f(x)dx = \int_{a}^{c} f(x)dx + \int_{c}^{b} f(x)dx$

(v) $\int_{0}^{a} f(x)dx = \int_{0}^{a} f(a-x)dx$

Proof:

Take $a - x = t \Rightarrow dx = -dt$		
x	0	a
t	a	0

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 47 13-12-2022 13:54:39

R.H.S. $= \int_0^a f(a-x)dx$

$= \int_a^0 f(t)(-dt)$

$= \int_0^a f(t)dt$

$= \int_0^a f(x)dx$ [using the Property (i)]

= L.H.S.

(vi) (a) If $f(x)$ is an even function, then

$$\int_{-a}^{a} f(x)dx = 2\int_0^a f(x)dx$$

(b) If $f(x)$ is an odd function, then

$$\int_{-a}^{a} f(x)dx = 0$$

Proof :

(a) If $f(x)$ is an even function, then

$f(x) = f(-x)$ ...(1)

$$\int_{-a}^{a} f(x)dx = \int_{-a}^{0} f(x)dx + \int_0^a f(x)dx$$

$$= \int_{-a}^{0} f(-x)dx + \int_0^a f(x)dx$$

using (1)

Take $-x = t \Rightarrow dx = -dt$		
x	$-a$	0
t	a	0

Apply the above mentioned substitution only in first part of integral of the R.H.S.

$$\therefore \int_{-a}^{a} f(x)dx = \int_a^0 f(t)(-dt) + \int_0^a f(x)dx$$

$$= \int_0^a f(t)\,dt + \int_0^a f(x)dx$$

$$= \int_0^a f(x)dx + \int_0^a f(x)dx$$

[using the Property (i)]

$$= 2\int_0^a f(x)dx$$

b) If $f(x)$ is an odd function, then

$f(-x) = -f(x)$ ...(2)

$$\int_{-a}^{a} f(x)dx = \int_{-a}^{0} f(x)dx + \int_0^a f(x)dx$$

$$= \int_{-a}^{0} -f(-x)dx + \int_0^a f(x)dx \text{ using (2)}$$

Take $-x = t \Rightarrow dx = -dt$		
x	$-a$	0
t	a	0

Apply the above mentioned substitution only in first part of integral of the R.H.S.

$$\therefore \int_{-a}^{a} f(x)dx = -\int_a^0 f(t)(-dt) + \int_0^a f(x)dx$$

$$= -\int_0^a f(t)dt + \int_0^a f(x)dx$$

$$= -\int_0^a f(x)dx + \int_0^a f(x)dx$$ [using the Property (i)]

$= 0$

(vii) $\int_a^b f(x)dx = \int_a^b f(a+b-x)dx$

Proof:

Let $a+b-x = t$ and

$-dx = dt$

$dx = -dt$

$t = a+b-x$		
x	a	b
t	b	a

$$\therefore \int_a^b f(a+b-x)dx = -\int_b^a f(t)dt = \int_a^b f(t)dt$$

$$= \int_a^b f(x)dx$$ [using the Property (i)]

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 48 13-12-2022 13:54:48

$$\therefore \int_a^b f(x)dx = \int_a^b f(a+b-x)\,dx$$

Evaluate the following using properties of definite integrals:

Example 2.75

Evaluate $\int_{-1}^{1} \frac{x^5\,dx}{a^2-x^2}$

Solution:

Let $f(x) = \frac{x^5}{a^2-x^2}$

$$f(-x) = \frac{(-x)^5}{a^2-(-x)^2}$$

$$= \frac{-x^5}{a^2-x^2}$$

$$= -f(x)$$

Here $f(-x) = -f(x)$

$\therefore f(x)$ is an odd function

$$\Rightarrow \int_{-1}^{1} \frac{x^5\,dx}{a^2-x^2} = 0$$

Example 2.76

Evaluate $\int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x\,dx$

Solution:

Let $f(x) = \cos x$

$f(-x) = \cos(-x) = \cos x$

$\Rightarrow f(-x) = f(x)$

$\therefore f(x)$ is an even function

$$\therefore \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x\,dx = 2\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x\,dx$$

$$= 2\left[\sin x\right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$= 2\left[\sin\frac{\pi}{2} - \sin 0\right]$$

$$= 2$$

Example 2.77

Evaluate $\int_{-1}^{1} \left(x^2+x\right)dx$

Solution:

$$\int_{-1}^{1} \left(x^2+x\right)dx = \int_{-1}^{1} x^2\,dx + \int_{-1}^{1} x\,dx$$

$$= 2\int_0^1 x^2\,dx + 0 \quad [\because x^2 \text{ is an even function and } x \text{ is an odd function}]$$

$$= 2\left[\frac{x^3}{3}\right]_0^1 = 2\left[\frac{1}{3}-0\right]$$

$$= \frac{2}{3}$$

Example 2.78

Evaluate $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x}{\sin x+\cos x}dx$

Solution:

Let $I = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x}{\sin x+\cos x}dx \quad \ldots(1)$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-x\right)}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-x\right)+\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-x\right)}dx$$

$$\left[\because \int_0^a f(x)dx = \int_0^a f(a-x)dx\right]$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos x}{\cos x+\sin x}dx \quad \ldots(2)$$

$(1)+(2) \Rightarrow$

$$2I = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \left[\frac{\sin x}{\sin x+\cos x} + \frac{\cos x}{\cos x+\sin x}\right]dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} dx = \left[x\right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$\therefore I = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 49 13-12-2022 13:54:59

Example 2.79

Evaluate $\int_2^5 \frac{\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x}+\sqrt{7-x}}\,dx$

Solution:

Let $I = \int_2^5 \frac{\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x}+\sqrt{7-x}}\,dx \quad \ldots(1)$

$$I = \int_2^5 \frac{\sqrt{2+5-x}}{\sqrt{2+5-x}+\sqrt{7-(2+5-x)}}\,dx$$

$$\left[\because \int_a^b f(x)dx = \int_a^b f(a+b-x)dx\right]$$

$$I = \int_2^5 \frac{\sqrt{7-x}}{\sqrt{7-x}+\sqrt{x}}\,dx \ldots(2)$$

$(1)+(2) \Rightarrow$

$$2I = \int_2^5 \left[\frac{\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x}+\sqrt{7-x}} + \frac{\sqrt{7-x}}{\sqrt{7-x}+\sqrt{x}}\right]dx$$

$$= \int_2^5 \left[\frac{\sqrt{x}+\sqrt{7-x}}{\sqrt{x}+\sqrt{7-x}}\right]dx$$

$$= \int_2^5 dx = [x]_2^5 = 3$$

$$\therefore \quad I = \frac{3}{2}$$

Exercise 2.9

Evaluate the following using properties of definite integrals:

1. $\int_{-\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} x^3 \cos^3 x\,dx$
2. $\int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^2\theta\,d\theta$
3. $\int_{-1}^{1} \log\left(\frac{2-x}{2+x}\right)dx$
4. $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin^7 x}{\sin^7 x+\cos^7 x}\,dx$
5. $\int_0^1 \log\left(\frac{1}{x}-1\right)dx$
6. $\int_0^1 \frac{x}{(1-x)^{\frac{3}{4}}}\,dx$

2.2.3 Gamma Integral

Gamma integral is an important result which is very useful in the evaluation of a particular type of an improper definite integrals.

First, let us know about the concepts of indefinite integrals, proper definite integrals and improper definite integrals.

Indefinite integral:

An integral function which is expressed without limits, and so containing an arbitrary constant is called an indefinite integral

Example: $\int e^{-t}dt$

Proper definite integral:

Proper definite integral is an integral function, which has both the limits a and b are finite and the integrand $f(x)$ is continuous in $[a, b]$.

Example: $\int_0^1 e^{-t}dt$

Improper definite integral:

An improper definite integral is an integral function, in which the limits either a or b or both are infinite, or the integrand $f(x)$ becomes infinite at some points of the interval $[a, b]$.

Example: $\int_0^\infty e^{-t}dt$

Definition 2.3

For $n > 0$, $\int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-x}dx$ is known known as Gamma function and is denoted by $\Gamma(n)$ [read as Gamma of n].

Note

If n is a positive integer, then $\int_0^\infty x^n e^{-ax}\,dx = \frac{n!}{a^{n+1}}$ is the particular case of Gamma Integral.

Properties:

1. $\Gamma(n) = (n-1)\Gamma(n-1),\ n>1$
2. $\Gamma(n+1) = n\Gamma(n),\ n>0$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 50 13-12-2022 13:55:05

3. $\Gamma(n+1) = n!$, n is a positive integer.

4. $\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \sqrt{\pi}$



$\Gamma(1)=1$

Example 2.80

Evaluate (i) $\Gamma(6)$ (ii) $\Gamma\left(\frac{7}{2}\right)$

(iii) $\int_0^\infty e^{-2x}x^5dx$ (iv) $\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2}dx$

Solution:

(i) $\Gamma(6) = 5!$

$= 120$

(ii) $\Gamma\left(\frac{7}{2}\right) = \frac{5}{2}\Gamma\left(\frac{5}{2}\right)$

$= \frac{5}{2}\frac{3}{2}\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)$

$= \frac{5}{2}\frac{3}{2}\frac{1}{2}\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$

$= \frac{5}{2}\frac{3}{2}\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\pi} = \frac{15}{8}\sqrt{\pi}$

(iii) we know that

$\int_0^\infty x^n e^{-ax}\,dx = \frac{n!}{a^{n+1}}$

$\therefore \int_0^\infty e^{-2x}x^5\,dx = \frac{5!}{2^{5+1}} = \frac{5!}{2^6}$

(iv) $\Gamma(n) = \int_0^\infty t^{n-1}e^{-t}dt$

Put $t = x^2 \Rightarrow dt = 2xdx$

$\therefore \Gamma(n) = \int_0^\infty e^{-x^2}\left(x^2\right)^{n-1}2x\,dx$

$= \int_0^\infty e^{-x^2}x^{2n-2}2x\,dx$

$= 2\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2}x^{2n-1}\,dx$

Put $n = \frac{1}{2}$, we have

$\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = 2\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2}dx$

$\Rightarrow \sqrt{\pi} = 2\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2}dx$

$\therefore \int_0^\infty e^{-x^2}dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}$

Exercise 2.10

1. Evaluate the following:

(i) $\Gamma(4)$ (ii) $\Gamma\left(\frac{9}{2}\right)$ (iii) $\int_0^\infty e^{-mx}x^6dx$

(iv) $\int_0^\infty e^{-4x}x^4dx$ (v) $\int_0^\infty e^{-\frac{x}{2}}x^5dx$

2. If $f(x) = \begin{cases} x^2e^{-2x}, x \geq 0 \\ 0, \text{ otherwise} \end{cases}$, then evaluate $\int_0^\infty f(x)dx$

2.2.4 Definite integral as the limit of a sum

Let $f(x)$ be a continuous real valued function in $[a, b]$, which is divided into n equal parts of width h, then

$\int_a^b f(x)dx = \lim_{\substack{n\to\infty \\ h\to 0}} h\left[f(a)+f(a+h)+f(a+2h)+.....+f\left(a+(n-1)h\right)\right]$ (or)

$\int_a^b f(x)dx = \lim_{\substack{n\to\infty \\ h\to 0}} \sum_{r=1}^{n} h\, f(a+rh)$,

where $h = \frac{b-a}{n}$

The following results are very useful in evaluating definite integral as the limit of a sum

(i) $1+2+3+.....n = \frac{n(n+1)}{2} = \sum_{r=1}^{n} r$

(ii) $1^2+2^2+3^2+.....n^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} = \sum_{r=1}^{r=n} r^2$

(iii) $1^3+2^3+3^3+.....n^3 = \left[\frac{n(n+1)}{2}\right]^2 = \sum_{r=1}^{r=n} r^3$

Example 2.81

Evaluate the integral as the limit of a sum: $\int_0^1 x\,dx$

Solution:

$$\int_a^b f(x)dx = \lim_{\substack{n\to\infty \\ h\to 0}} \sum_{r=1}^{n} h\ f(a+rh)$$

Here $a=0,\ b=1,\ h=\frac{b-a}{n}=\frac{1-0}{n}=\frac{1}{n}$ and $f(x)=x$

Now $f(a+rh)=f\left(0+\frac{r}{n}\right)=f\left(\frac{r}{n}\right)=\frac{r}{n}$

On substituting in (1) we have

$$\begin{aligned}\int_0^1 x\,dx &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{r=1}^{n} \frac{1}{n}.\frac{r}{n} \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} \sum_{r=1}^{n} r \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{n^2}\ \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{n^2}\cdot\frac{n^2\left(1+\frac{1}{n}\right)}{2} \\ &= \frac{1+0}{2}=\frac{1}{2}\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \quad \int_0^1 x\,dx = \frac{1}{2}$$

Example 2.82

Evaluate the integral as the limit of a sum: $\int_1^2 (2x+1)\,dx$

Solution:

$$\int_a^b f(x)\,dx = \lim_{\substack{n\to\infty \\ h\to 0}} \sum_{r=1}^{n} h\ f(a+rh)$$

Here $a=1,\ b=2,\ h=\frac{b-a}{n}=\frac{2-1}{n}=\frac{1}{n}$

and $f(x)=2x+1$, $f(a+rh) = f\left(1+\frac{r}{n}\right)$

$$= 2\left(1+\frac{r}{n}\right)+1$$

$$= 2+\frac{2r}{n}+1$$

$$f(a+rh) = 3+\frac{2r}{n}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\int_1^2 f(x)\,dx &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{r=1}^{n} \frac{1}{n}\left(3+\frac{2r}{n}\right) \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{r=1}^{n}\left(\frac{3}{n}+\frac{2r}{n^2}\right) \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty}\left[\frac{3}{n}\sum_{r=1}^{n}1+\frac{2}{n^2}\sum_{r=1}^{n}r\right] \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty}\left[\frac{3}{n}(n)+\frac{2}{n^2}\frac{n(n+1)}{2}\right] \\ &= 3+\lim_{n\to\infty}\left(1+\frac{1}{n}\right)\end{aligned}$$

$$\int_1^2 f(x)\,dx = 3+1=4$$

Example 2.83

Evaluate the integral as the limit of a sum: $\int_1^2 x^2\,dx$

Solution:

$$\int_a^b f(x)dx = \lim_{\substack{n\to\infty \\ h\to 0}} \sum_{r=1}^{n} h\ f(a+rh)$$

Here $a=1,\ b=2,\ h=\frac{b-a}{n}=\frac{2-1}{n}=\frac{1}{n}$ and $f(x)=x^2$

Now $f(a+rh)= f\left(1+\frac{r}{n}\right) = \left(1+\frac{r}{n}\right)^2$

$$= 1+\frac{2r}{n}+\frac{r^2}{n^2}$$

$$\therefore \quad \int_1^2 x^2\,dx = \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{r=1}^{n} \frac{1}{n}\left(1+\frac{2r}{n}+\frac{r^2}{n^2}\right)$$

$$= \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{r=1}^{n}\left(\frac{1}{n}+\frac{2r}{n^2}+\frac{r^2}{n^3}\right)$$

$$= \lim_{n\to\infty}\left(\frac{1}{n}\sum_{r=1}^{n}1+\frac{2}{n^2}\sum_{r=1}^{n}r+\frac{1}{n^3}\sum_{r=1}^{n}r^2\right)$$

$$= \lim_{n\to\infty}\left(\frac{1}{n}(n)+\frac{2}{n^2}\frac{n(n+1)}{2}+\frac{1}{n^3}\frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}\right)$$

$$= \lim_{n\to\infty}\left[1+\left(1+\frac{1}{n}\right)+\frac{\left(1+\frac{1}{n}\right)\left(2+\frac{1}{n}\right)}{6}\right]$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 52 13-12-2022 13:55:31

$$= \left[1 + 1 + \frac{(1)(2)}{6}\right]$$

$$\therefore \int_1^2 x^2\, dx = \frac{7}{3}$$

Exercise 2.11

Evaluate the following integrals as the limit of the sum:

1. $\int_0^1 (x+4)\, dx$
2. $\int_1^3 x\, dx$
3. $\int_1^3 (2x+3)\, dx$
4. $\int_0^1 x^2\, dx$

Exercise 2.12

Choose the correct answer:

1. $\int \frac{1}{x^3} dx$ is
   (a) $\frac{-3}{x^2} + c$ (b) $\frac{-1}{2x^2} + c$
   (c) $\frac{-1}{3x^2} + c$ (d) $\frac{-2}{x^2} + c$
2. $\int 2^x dx$ is
   (a) $2^x \log 2 + c$ (b) $2^x + c$
   (c) $\frac{2^x}{\log 2} + c$ (d) $\frac{\log 2}{2^x} + c$
3. $\int \frac{\sin 2x}{2\sin x} dx$ is
   (a) $\sin x + c$ (b) $\frac{1}{2}\sin x + c$
   (c) $\cos x + c$ (d) $\frac{1}{2}\cos x + c$
4. $\int \frac{\sin 5x - \sin x}{\cos 3x} dx$ is
   (a) $-\cos 2x + c$ (b) $-\cos 2x + c$
   (c) $-\frac{1}{4}\cos 2x + c$ (d) $-4\cos 2x + c$
5. $\int \frac{\log x}{x} dx$, $x > 0$ is
   (a) $\frac{1}{2}(\log x)^2 + c$ (b) $-\frac{1}{2}(\log x)^2$
   (c) $\frac{2}{x^2} + c$ (d) $\frac{2}{x^2} + c$
6. $\int \frac{e^x}{\sqrt{1+e^x}} dx$ is
   (a) $\frac{e^x}{\sqrt{1+e^x}} + c$ (b) $2\sqrt{1+e^x} + c$
   (c) $\sqrt{1+e^x} + c$ (d) $e^x\sqrt{1+e^x} + c$
7. $\int \sqrt{e^x}\, dx$ is
   (a) $\sqrt{e^x} + c$ (b) $2\sqrt{e^x} + c$
   (c) $\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{e^x} + c$ (d) $\frac{1}{2\sqrt{e^x}} + c$
8. $\int e^{2x}[2x^2 + 2x] dx$
   (a) $e^{2x}x^2 + c$ (b) $xe^{2x} + c$
   (c) $2x^2e^2 + c$ (d) $\frac{x^2e^x}{2} + c$
9. $\int \frac{e^x}{e^x + 1} dx$ is
   (a) $\log\left|\frac{e^x}{e^x+1}\right| + c$ (b) $\log\left|\frac{e^x+1}{e^x}\right| + c$
   (c) $\log|e^x| + c$ (d) $\log|e^x + 1| + c$
10. $\int \left[\frac{9}{x-3} - \frac{1}{x+1}\right] dx$ is
    (a) $\log|x-3| - \log|x+1| + c$
    (b) $\log|x-3| + \log|x+1| + c$
    (c) $9\log|x-3| - \log|x+1| + c$
    (d) $9\log|x-3| + \log|x+1| + c$
11. $\int \frac{2x^3}{4+x^4} dx$ is
    (a) $\log|4+x^4| + c$ (b) $\frac{1}{2}\log|4+x^4| + c$
    (c) $\frac{1}{4}\log|4+x^4| + c$ (d) $\log\left|\frac{2x^3}{4+x^4}\right| + c$
12. $\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2-36}}$ is
    (a) $\sqrt{x^2-36} + c$
    (b) $\log\left|x + \sqrt{x^2-36}\right| + c$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 53 13-12-2022 13:55:47

(c) $\log\left|x-\sqrt{x^2-36}\right|+c$

(d) $\log\left|x^2+\sqrt{x^2-36}\right|+c$

13. $\int \frac{2x+3}{\sqrt{x^2+3x+2}}\,dx$ is

(a) $\sqrt{x^2+3x+2}+c$

(b) $2\sqrt{x^2+3x+2}+c$

(c) $\log\left(x^2+3x+2\right)+c$

(d) $\frac{2}{3}\left(x^2+3x+2\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}+c$

14. $\int_0^1 (2x+1)\,dx$ is

(a) 1 (b) 2 (c) 3 (d) 4

15. $\int_2^4 \frac{dx}{x}$ is

(a) $\log 4$ (b) 0 (c) $\log 2$ (d) $\log 8$

16. $\int_0^\infty e^{-2x}\,dx$ is

(a) 0 (b) 1 (c) 2 (d) $\frac{1}{2}$

17. $\int_{-1}^1 x^3\,e^{x^4}\,dx$ is

(a) 1 (b) $2\int_0^1 x^3\,e^{x^4}\,dx$ (c) 0 (d) e^{x^4}

18. If $f(x)$ is a continuous function and $a<c<b$, then $\int_a^c f(x)\,dx+\int_c^b f(x)\,dx$ is

(a) $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx-\int_a^c f(x)\,dx$

(b) $\int_a^c f(x)\,dx-\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$

(c) $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$ (d) 0

19. The value of $\int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x\,dx$ is

(a) 0 (b) 2 (c) 1 (d) 4

20. $\int_0^1 \sqrt{x^4(1-x)^2}\,dx$ is

(a) $\frac{1}{12}$ (b) $\frac{-7}{12}$ (c) $\frac{7}{12}$ (d) $\frac{-1}{12}$

21. If $\int_0^1 f(x)\,dx=1$, $\int_0^1 x\,f(x)\,dx=a$ and $\int_0^1 x^2\,f(x)\,dx=a^2$, then $\int_0^1 (a-x)^2\,f(x)\,dx$ is

(a) $4a^2$ (b) 0 (c) $2a^2$ (d) 1

22. The value of $\int_2^3 f(5-x)\,dx-\int_2^3 f(x)\,dx$ is

(a) 1 (b) 0 (c) -1 (d) 5

23. $\int_0^4 \left(\sqrt{x}+\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}\right)dx$ is

(a) $\frac{20}{3}$ (b) $\frac{21}{3}$ (c) $\frac{28}{3}$ (d) $\frac{1}{3}$

24. $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \tan x\,dx$ is

(a) $\log 2$ (b) 0 (c) $\log\sqrt{2}$ (d) $2\log 2$

25. Using the factorial representation of the gamma function, which of the following is the solution for the gamma function $\Gamma(n)$ when $n=8$

(a) 5040 (b) 5400 (c) 4500 (d) 5540

26. $\Gamma(n)$ is

(a) $(n-1)!$ (b) $n!$

(c) $n\Gamma(n)$ (d) $(n-1)\Gamma(n)$

27. $\Gamma(1)$ is

(a) 0 (b) 1 (c) n (d) $n!$

28. If $n>0$, then $\Gamma(n)$ is

(a) $\int_0^1 e^{-x}x^{n-1}dx$ (b) $\int_0^1 e^{-x}x^{n}dx$

(c) $\int_0^\infty e^{x}x^{-n}dx$ (d) $\int_0^\infty e^{-x}x^{n-1}dx$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 54 13-12-2022 13:55:59

29. $\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)$

(a) $\sqrt{\pi}$ (b) $\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}$ (c) $2\sqrt{\pi}$ (d) $\frac{3}{2}$

30. $\int_0^\infty x^4 e^{-x} dx$ is

(a) 12 (b) 4 (c) 4! (d) 64

Miscellaneous problems

Evaluate the following integrals:

1. $\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{x+2}-\sqrt{x+3}} dx$
2. $\int \frac{dx}{2-3x-2x^2}$
3. $\int \frac{dx}{e^x+6+5e^{-x}}$
4. $\int \sqrt{2x^2-3}\, dx$
5. $\int \sqrt{9x^2+12x+3}\, dx$
6. $\int (x+1)^2 \log x\, dx$
7. $\int \log\left(x-\sqrt{x^2-1}\right) dx$
8. $\int_0^1 \sqrt{x(x-1)}\, dx$
9. $\int_{-1}^1 x^2 e^{-2x} dx$
10. $\int_0^3 \frac{x\, dx}{\sqrt{x+1}+\sqrt{5x+1}}$

Summary

In this chapter, we have acquired the knowledge of

- **The relation between the Primitive function and the derived function:**

  A function $F(x)$ is said to be a primitive function of the derived function $f(x)$, if $\frac{d}{dx}[F(x)] = f(x)$

- **Integration of a function:**

  The process of determining an integral of a given function is defined as integration of a function

- **Properties of indefinite integrals:**

  $\int a f(x)\, dx = a \int f(x)\, dx$

  $\int [f(x) \pm g(x)]\, dx = \int f(x)\, dx \pm \int g(x)\, dx$

- **Standard results of indefinite integrals:**

1. $\int x^n dx = \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1} + c$
2. $\int \frac{1}{x} dx = \log|x| + c$
3. $\int e^x dx = e^x + c$
4. $\int a^x dx = \frac{1}{\log a} a^x + c, a > 0$ and $a \neq 1$
5. $\int \sin x\, dx = -\cos x + c$
6. $\int \cos x\, dx = \sin x + c$
7. $\int \sec^2 x\, dx = \tan x + c$
8. $\int \operatorname{cosec}^2 x\, dx = -\cot x + c$
9. $\int [f(x)]^n f'(x) dx = \frac{[f(x)]^{n+1}}{n+1} + c, n \neq -1$
10. $\int \frac{f'(x)}{f(x)} dx = \log|f(x)| + c$
11. $\int \frac{f'(x)}{\sqrt{f(x)}} dx = 2\sqrt{f(x)} + c$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 55 13-12-2022 13:56:09

12. $\int udv = uv - \int vdu$

13. $\int udv = uv - u'v_1 + u''v_2 - u'''v_3 + \ldots$

14. $\int \frac{dx}{a^2 - x^2} = \frac{1}{2a} \log \left| \frac{a+x}{a-x} \right| + c$

15. $\int \frac{dx}{x^2 - a^2} = \frac{1}{2a} \log \left| \frac{x-a}{x+a} \right| + c$

16. $\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} = \log \left| x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} \right| + c$

17. $\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}} = \log \left| x + \sqrt{x^2 + a^2} \right| + c$

18. $\int e^x \left[f(x) + f'(x) \right] dx = e^x f(x) + c$

19. $\int e^{ax} \left[a f(x) + f'(x) \right] dx = e^{ax} f(x) + c$

20. $\int \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}\, dx = \frac{x}{2} \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} - \frac{a^2}{2} \log \left| x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} \right| + c$

21. $\int \sqrt{x^2 + a^2}\, dx = \frac{x}{2} \sqrt{x^2 + a^2} + \frac{a^2}{2} \log \left| x + \sqrt{x^2 + a^2} \right| + c$

- **Definite integral:**

Let $f(x)$ be a continuous function on [a,b] and if $F(x)$ is anti derivative of $f(x)$, then $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx = F(b) - F(a)$.

- **Properties of definite integrals:**

(i) $\int_a^b f(x)dx = \int_a^b f(t)dt$ (ii) $\int_a^b f(x)dx = -\int_b^a f(x)dx$

(iii) $\int_a^b \left[f(x) \pm g(x) \right] dx = \int_a^b f(x)dx \pm \int_a^b g(x)dx$ (iv) $\int_a^b f(x)dx = \int_a^c f(x)dx + \int_c^b f(x)dx$

(v) $\int_0^a f(x)dx = \int_0^a f(a-x)dx$ (vi) $\int_a^b f(x)dx = \int_a^b f(a+b-x)dx$

(vii) a) If $f(x)$ is an even function, then $\int_{-a}^{a} f(x)dx = 2\int_0^a f(x)dx$

b) If $f(x)$ is an odd function, then $\int_{-a}^{a} f(x)dx = 0$

- **Particular case of Gamma Integral:**

If n is a positive integer, then $\int_0^\infty x^n e^{-ax}\, dx = \frac{n!}{a^{n+1}}$

- **Properties of gamma function:**

(i) $\Gamma(n) = (n-1)\Gamma(n-1), n>1$ (ii) $\Gamma(n+1) = n\Gamma(n), n>0$

(iii) $\Gamma(n+1) = n!$, n is a positive integer (iv) $\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \sqrt{\pi}$

- **Definite integral as the limit of a sum:**

Let $f(x)$ be a continuous real valued function in $[a, b]$, which is divided into n equal parts each of width h, then

$\int_a^b f(x)dx = \lim_{\substack{h\to 0 \\ n\to\infty}} \sum_{r=1}^{n} h\, f(a+rh)$ where $h = \frac{b-a}{n}$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 56 13-12-2022 13:56:18

- **Results:**

(i) $1+2+3+.....n=\frac{n(n+1)}{2} \quad =\sum_{r=1}^{n} r$

(ii) $1^2+2^2+3^2+.....n^2=\frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} \quad =\sum_{r=1}^{r=n} r^2$

(iii) $1^3+2^3+3^3+.....n^3=\left[\frac{n(n+1)}{2}\right]^2 \quad =\sum_{r=1}^{r=n} r^3$

GLOSSARY (கலைச்சொற்கள்)	
Abscissa	மட்டாயம் / கிடை தூரம்
Abstract value	நுண்ம மதிப்பு / புலனாகாத மதிப்பு
Algebraic function	அறமச் சார்பு / இயற் கணிதச் சார்பு
Anti derivative	எதிர்மறை வகையீடு
Approaches	அணுகுதல் / நெருங்குதல்
Approximate	தோராயம்
Arbitrary	ஏதேனுமொரு / தன்னிச்சையான
Between the specified limits	குறிப்பிடப்பட்ட எல்லைகளுக்குள்
Bounded region	வரம்புள்ள பகுதி
Certain	நிச்சயமான / உறுதியான
Change of variable	மாறியின் மாற்றம்
Closed interval	மூடிய இடைவெளி
Completing the square	வர்க்க நிறைவாக்கல்
Concept	கருத்துரு
Constant of integration	தொகையிடல் மாறிலி
Constant term	மாறா உறுப்பு
Continuous function	தொடர்ச்சியான சார்பு
Decomposition	பிரித்தல் / கூறாக்கல்
Definite integral	வரையறுத்த தொகை / வரையறுத்த தொகையீடு
Derived function	வருவித்தச் சார்பு
Differentiable function	வகையிடத்தக்கச் சார்பு
Differential coefficient	வகைக்கெழு / வகையீட்டு கெழு
Differentiation	வகையிடல்
Directly integrate	நேரிடையாக தொகையிட
Exponential function	அடுக்கைச் சார்பு / அடுக்குகுறிச் சார்பு
Family of curves	வளைவரைகளின் தொகுதி
Indefinite integral	அறுதியிடப்படாத தொகையீடு / வரையறாத் தொகையீடு
Infinity	முடிவிலி / கந்தழி / எண்ணிலி
Inscribe	உள்வரை
Instantaneous	உடனடியாக

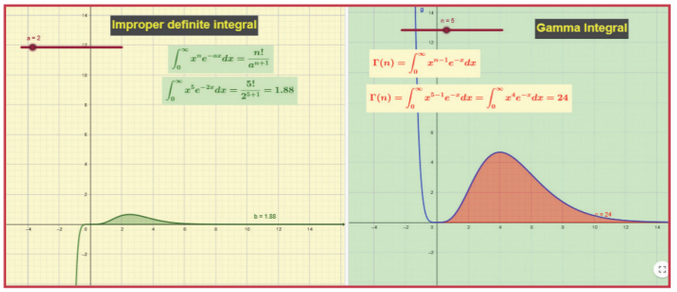
XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 57 13-12-2022 13:56:20

Integrable function	தொகையிடத்தக்கச் சார்பு
Integral	தொகை / தொகையீடு
Integrand	தொகைக்காண் சார்பு / தொகைக் காண்பான்
Integrate	தொகையிடு / தொகையிட
Integration	தொகையிடல்
Integration by parts	பகுதிப் படுத்தித் தொகையிடல் / பகுதித் தொகையிடல்
Integration by substitution	பிரதியிட்டுத் தொகையிடல்
Integrator	தொகைப்பான்
Inverse trigonometric function	நேர் மாற்று கோணவியல் சார்பு / நேர்மாறு திரிகோணமிதி சார்பு
Logarithmic function	மடக்கை சார்பு
Lower limit	கீழ் எல்லை
Marginal function	இறுதிநிலைச் சார்பு
Natural logarithm	இயல் மடக்கை
Open interval	திறந்த இடைவெளி
Ordinate	குத்தாயம் / நிலைத் தூரம்
Parallel tangents	இணைத் தொடுகோடுகள்
Partial fraction	பகுதிப் பின்னம்
Positive integer	மிகை முழு எண்
Power rule	அடுக்கு விதி
Primitive function	மூலமுதலான சார்பு / தொடக்க நிலைச் சார்பு
Quantity	கணியம் / அளவு
Rationalisation method	காரணக்காரீய முறை
Reduction	குறைப்பு / சுருக்கல்
Repeated integral	தொடர் முறைத் தொகையீடு / மீண்டும் மீண்டும் தொகையிடப்பட்ட
Reverse process	எதிர் மறை செயல்
Standard form	திட்ட வடிவம்
Substitution	பிரதியிடல் / ஈடு செய்தல்
Successive	அடுத்தடுத்த / தொடர்ச்சியான
Successive derivatives	தொடர் வகையிடல்கள் / அடுத்தடுத்த வகையிடல்கள்
Suitable	ஏற்புடைய / பொருத்தமான
Summation	கூடுதல் / கூட்டல் தொகை
Technique	உத்தி / நுட்பம்
Trigonometric function	முக்கோண கணிப்பு சார்பு / திரிகோணமிதிச்சார்பு
Unique function	ஒருமைத் தன்மை கொண்ட சார்பு
Upper limit	மேல் எல்லை
Variable of integration	தொகையிடல் மாறி

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 58 13-12-2022 13:56:20

ICT Corner

Expected Result is shown in this picture



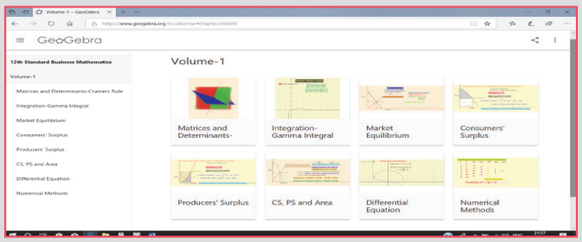
Step – 1 :

Open the Browser, type the URL Link given below (or) Scan the QR Code. GeoGebra work Book named "12th Standard Business Mathematics & Statistics " will open. In the work book there are two Volumes. Select "Volume-1".

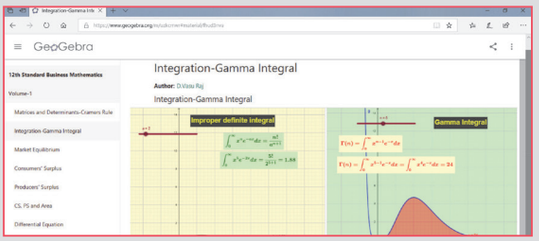
Step - 2 :

Select the worksheet named" Integration-Gamma Integral". There is a problem based on Gamma Integral and Improper definite Integral. Move the sliders to change "a" and "n" value. Observe the graph.

Step 1



Step 2



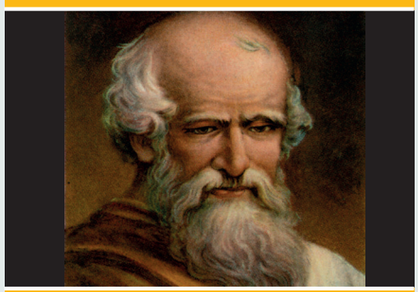
Browse in the link

12th Standard Business Mathematics & Statistics: https://ggbm.at/uzkcrnwr (or) Scan the QR Code.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 2.indd 59 13-12-2022 13:56:21

www.tnschoolbooks.in

3 Integral Calculus – II



Archimedes
(287 BC(BCE)-217 BC(BCE))

Introduction

History of integration begins over 2500 years ago. The first Greek Mathematician Antiphon (around 430 BC (BCE)). introduced the "method of exhaustion" to find areas of simple polygons and more complicated curves. (method of exhaustion means dividing the given area into infinite number of triangles). Though Antiphon invented the method of exhaustion to find area bounded by complicated curves, the mathematician Eudoxus did the logical development in this method of exhaustion. Later Euclid used this method to calculate the area of circle.

Using the same method of exhaustion Archimedes (287 BC(BCE)-217 BC(BCE)) find the area bounded by parabola. Thus using integration area bounded by curves is developed. We will see the method of finding area by using integration in this chapter.

Learning Objectives

After studying this chapter , the students will be able to understand

- the geometrical interpretation of definite integral.
- the applications of integration in finding the area bounded by a curve.
- the concept of consumer's & producer's surplus.
- the applications of integration in Economics and Commerce.

3.1 The area of the region bounded by the curves

Using integration we can evaluate the area bounded by the curves with coordinate axes. We can also calculate the area between two given curves.

3.1.1 Geometrical Interpretation of Definite Integral as Area under a curve:

Suppose we want to find out the area of the region which is bounded above by a curve $y = f(x)$, below by the $x-axis$ and the lines $x = a$ and $x = b$.

NS1R9

Now from Fig 3.1 let the interval $[a\ b]$ is divided into n subintervals $[x_{i-1},\ x_i]$ of equal length Δx_i *i.e* $x_i - x_{i-1} = \Delta_{xi}$ for any $x_i' \in [x_{i-1},\ x_i]$ let $f(x_i')$ be the height of

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 3.indd 60 13-12-2022 14:10:42

n rectangles having $x_i - x_{i-1} = \Delta x_i$ as its base. Then area $A_i = \Delta x_i f\left(x_i'\right)$. Now the total area

$$A = \sum_{i=1}^{n} f\left(x_i'\right)\Delta x_i$$

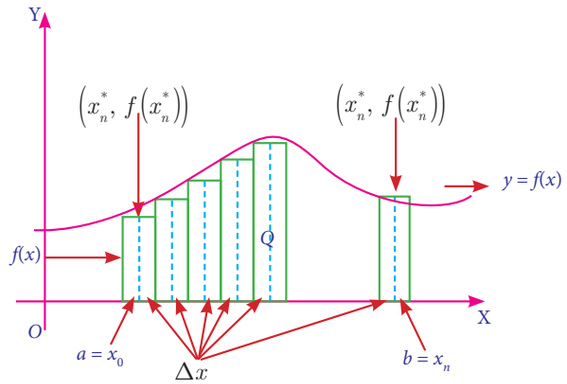


Fig. 3.1

Now from the definition of definite integral, if $f\left(x\right)$ is a function defined on $\left[a,b\right]$ with $a < b$ then the definite integral is

$$\int_a^b f\left(x\right)dx = \lim_{\Delta x_i \to 0} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f\left(x_i'\right)\Delta x_i$$

The area under the curve is exhausted by increasing the number of rectangular strips to ∞

Thus the geometrical interpretation of definite integral is the area under the curve between the given limits.

The area of the region bounded by the curve $y=f(x)$, with x- axis and the ordinates at $x = a$ and $x = b$ given by

$$\text{Area } A = \int_a^b y\,dx$$

$$= \int_a^b f(x)dx$$

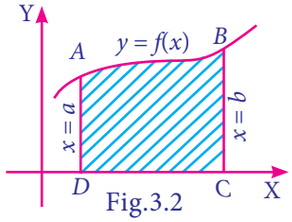


Fig.3.2

Note

(i) The area of the region bounded by the curve $y = f(x)$ between the limits $x = a$, $x = b$ and lies below x -axis, is

$$A = \int_a^b -y\,dx = -\int_a^b f(x)dx$$

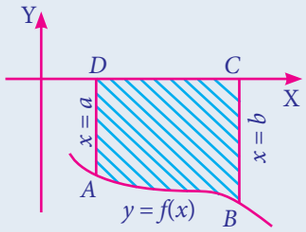


Fig.3.3

(ii) The area of the region bounded by the curve $x = f(y)$ between the limits $y = c$ and $y = d$ *with* $y - axis$ and the area lies lies to the right of y- axis, is

$$A = \int_c^d x\,dy \quad = \int_c^d f(y)dy$$

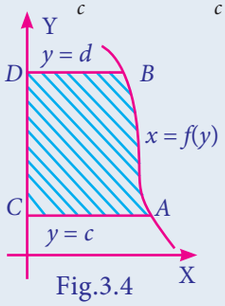


Fig.3.4

(iii) The area bounded by the curve $x = f(y)$ between the limits $y = c$ and $y = d$ *with* $y - axis$ and the area lies to the left of y- axis, is

$$A = \int_c^d -x\,dy = -\int_c^d f(y)dy$$

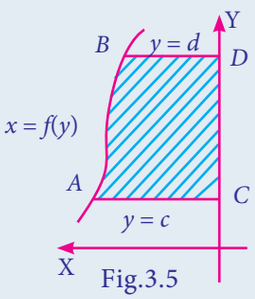


Fig.3.5

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 3.indd 61 13-12-2022 14:10:48

Area between two curves

Let $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ be two continuous functions defined on x in the interval $[a, b]$. Also $f(x) > g(x), a \le b$

Then the area between these two curves from $x = a$ to $x = b$, is

$$A = \int_a^b [f(x) - g(x)]dx.$$

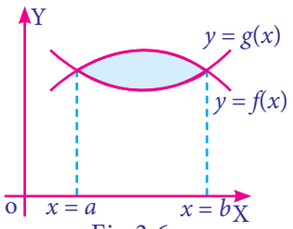


Fig.3.6

Example 3.1

Find the area bounded by $y = 4x + 3$ with x- axis between the lines $x = 1$ and $x = 4$

Solution:

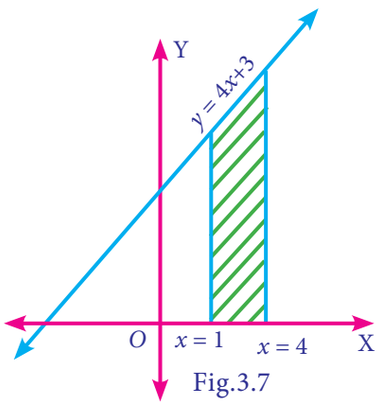


Fig.3.7

Area $= \int_1^4 y dx$

$= \int_1^4 (4x + 3)dx$

$= \left[2x^2 + 3x\right]_1^4 = 32 + 12 - 2 - 3$

= 39 sq.units

Example 3.2

Find the area of the region bounded by the line $x - 2y - 12 = 0$, the y-axis and the lines $y = 2, y = 5$.

Solution:

$x - 2y - 12 = 0$

$x = 2y + 12$

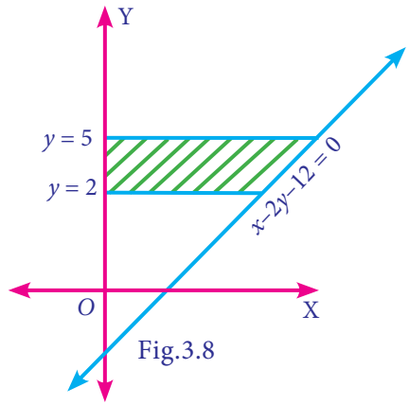


Fig.3.8

Required Area

$= \int_2^5 x\,dy$

$= \int_2^5 (2y + 12)dy = \left[y^2 + 12y\right]_2^5$

$= (25 + 60) - (4 + 24) = 57$ sq.units



The area bounded by the line $y = mx+c$ with x-axis between lines $x = 0$ and $x = a$ is

$= \left|\frac{1}{2}\right.$ [a][(value of y at $x = 0$) + [(value of y at $x = a$)]$\left.\right|$

Example 3.3

Find the area of the region bounded by the parabola $y = 4 - x^2$, $x-axis$ and the lines $x = 0, x = 2$.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 3.indd 62 13-12-2022 14:10:52

Solutions:

$$y = 4 - x^2$$

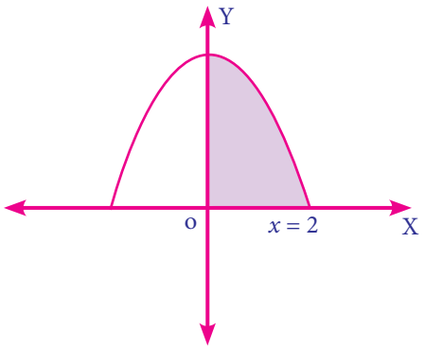


Fig. Fig.3.9

$$\text{Required area} = \int_0^2 y\,dx = \int_0^2 (4 - x^2)\,dx$$

$$= \left[4x - \frac{x^3}{3}\right]_0^2 = 8 - \frac{8}{3}$$

$$= \frac{16}{3}\, sq.units$$

Example 3.4

Find the area bounded by $y = x$ between the lines $x = -1 and\, x = 2$ with x -axis.

Solution:

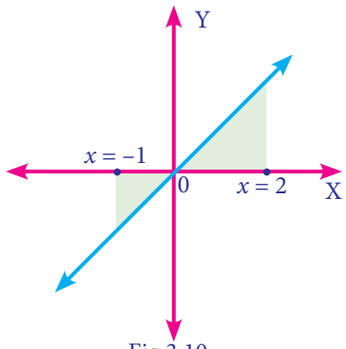


Fig.3.10

$$\text{Required area} = \int_{-1}^{0} -x\,dx + \int_0^2 x\,dx$$

$$= -\left[\frac{x^2}{2}\right]_{-1}^{0} + \left[\frac{x^2}{2}\right]_0^2 = -\left[0 - \frac{1}{2}\right] + \left[\frac{4}{2} - 0\right]$$

$$= \frac{5}{2} \text{ sq.units}$$

Example 3.5

Find the area of the parabola $y^2 = 8x$ bounded by its latus rectum.

Solution

$$y^2 = 8x \qquad (1)$$

Comparing this with the standard form $y^2 = 4ax$,

$$4a = 8$$

$$a = 2$$

Equation of latus rectum is $x = 2$

Since equation (1) is symmetrical about x- axis

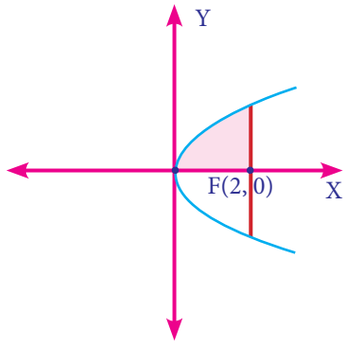


Fig.3.11

Required Area = 2[Area in the first quadrant between the limits $x = 0$ and $x = 2$]

$$= 2\int_0^2 y\,dx$$

$$2\int_0^2 \sqrt{8x}\,dx = 2\left(2\sqrt{2}\right)\int_0^2 x^{1/2}\,dx$$

$$= 4\sqrt{2}\left[\frac{2x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3}\right]_0^2 = 4\sqrt{2} \times 2 \times \frac{2^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3}$$

$$= \frac{32}{3} \text{ sq. units.}$$

Example 3.6

Sketch the graph $y = |x + 3|$ and evaluate $\int_{-6}^{0} |x + 3|\,dx$.

Solution:

$$y = |x + 3| = \begin{cases} x + 3 & \text{if} \quad x \geq -3 \\ -(x + 3) & \text{if} \quad x < -3 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{Required area} = \int_b^a y\,dx = \int_{-6}^{0} y\,dx$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 3.indd 63 13-12-2022 14:10:57

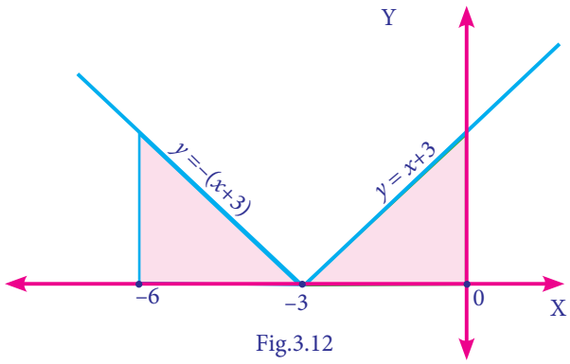


Fig.3.12

$$= \int_{-6}^{-3} y\,dx + \int_{-3}^{0} y dx$$

$$= \int_{-6}^{-3} -(x+3)dx + \int_{-3}^{0} (x+3)dx$$

$$= -\left[\frac{(x+3)^2}{2}\right]_{-6}^{-3} + \left[\frac{(x+3)^2}{2}\right]_{-3}^{0}$$

$$= -\left[0-\frac{9}{2}\right] + \left[\frac{9}{2}-0\right] = 9 \text{ sq. units}$$

Example 3.7

Using integration find the area of the circle whose center is at the origin and the radius is0 a units.

Solution

Equation of the required circle is $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$ (1)

put $y = 0$, $x^2 = a^2$

$\Rightarrow$ $x = \pm a$

Since equation (1) is symmetrical about both the axes

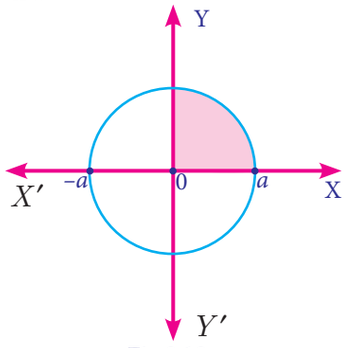


Fig.3.13

The required area = 4 [Area in the first quadrant between the limit 0 and a.]

$$= 4\int_0^a y\,dx$$

$$= 4\int_0^a \sqrt{a^2-x^2}\,dx = 4\left[\frac{x}{2}\sqrt{a^2-x^2} + \frac{a^2}{2}\sin^{-1}\frac{x}{a}\right]_0^a$$

$$= 4\left[0 + \frac{a^2}{2}\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{a}{a}\right)\right] = 4\left(\frac{a^2}{2}\sin^{-1}(1)\right) = 4.\frac{a^2}{2}\frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$= \pi a^2 \text{ sq. units}$$

Example 3.8

Using integration find the area of the region bounded between the line $x = 4$ and the parabola $y^2 = 16x$.

Solution:

The equation $y^2 = 16x$ represents a parabola (Open rightward)

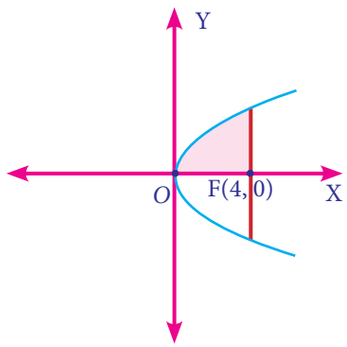


Fig.3.14

Required Area $= 2\int_a^b y dx$

$$= 2\int_0^4 \sqrt{16x}\,dx$$

$$= 8\int_0^4 x^{\frac{1}{2}}\,dx = 8\left[\frac{x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\frac{3}{2}}\right]_0^4 = \frac{16}{3}\left((4)^{\frac{3}{2}}\right) = \frac{128}{3.} \text{ sq. units}$$

Exercise 3.1

1. Using Integration, find the area of the region bounded the line $2y + x = 8$, the x axis and the lines $x = 2$, $x = 4$.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 3.indd 64 13-12-2022 14:11:02

2. Find the area bounded by the lines $y-2x-4=0, y=1,\ y=3$ and the y-axis

3. Calculate the area bounded by the parabola $y^2 = 4ax$ and its latusrectum.

4. Find the area bounded by the line $y = x$, the x-axis and the ordinates $x = 1, x = 2$.

5. Using integration, find the area of the region bounded by the line $y-1=x$, *the x axis* and the ordinates $x = -2, x = 3$.

6. Find the area of the region lying in the first quadrant bounded by the region $y=4x^2, x=0, y=0$ and $y = 4$.

7. Find the area bounded by the curve $y=x^2$ and the line $y = 4$

3.2 Application of Integration in Economics and Commerce.

Integration helps us to find out the total cost function and total revenue function from the marginal cost. It is possible to find out consumer's surplus and producer's surplus from the demand and supply function. Cost and revenue functions are calculated through indefinite integral.

We learnt already that the marginal function is obtained by differentiating the total cost function. Now we shall obtain the total cost function when marginal cost function is given, by integration.

3.2.1 Cost functions from marginal cost functions

If C is the cost of producing an output x, then marginal cost function $MC=\frac{dc}{dx}$. Using integration, as the reverse process of differentiation, we obtain,

Cost function $C=\int (MC)\,dx+k$

Where k is the constant of integration which is to be evaluated,

Average cost function $AC=\frac{C}{x},\ x\neq 0$

Example 3.9

The marginal cost function of manufacturing x shoes is $6+10x-6x^2$. The cost producing a pair of shoes is ₹12. Find the total and average cost function.

Solution:

Given,

Marginal cost $MC = 6+10x-6x^2$

$$C = \int MC\,dx + k$$
$$= \int \left(6+10x-6x^2\right) dx + k$$
$$= 6x+5x^2-2x^3+k \quad (1)$$

when $x = 2$, $C = 12$ (given)

$$12 = 12+20-16+k$$
$$\boxed{k=-4}$$
$$C = 6x+5x^2-2x^3-4$$

$$\text{Average cost} = \frac{C}{x} = \frac{6x+5x^2-2x^3-4}{x}$$
$$= 6+5x-2x^2-\frac{4}{x}$$

Example 3.10

A company has determined that the marginal cost function for a product of a particular commodity is given by $MC=125+10x-\frac{x^2}{9}$ where C rupees is the cost of producing x units of the commodity. If the fixed cost is ₹250 what is the cost of producing 15 units.

Solution:

$$MC = 125+10x-\frac{x^2}{9}$$
$$C = \int MC\,dx + k$$
$$= \int \left(125+10x-\frac{x^2}{9}\right) dx + k$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 3.indd 65 13-12-2022 14:11:07

$$= 125x + 5x^2 - \frac{x^3}{27} + k$$

Fixed cost k= 250

$$C = 125x + 5x^2 - \frac{x^3}{27} + 250$$

When x = 15

$$C = 125(15) + 5(15)^2 - \frac{(15)^3}{27} + 250$$

$$= 1875 + 1125 - 125 + 250$$

C = ₹3,125

Example 3.11

The marginal cost function $MC = 2 + 5e^x$ (i) Find C, if $C(0)=100$ (ii) Find AC.

Solution:

Given $MC = 2 + 5e^x$

$$C = \int MC\, dx + k$$

$$= \int \left(2 + 5e^x\right) dx + k$$

$$= 2x + 5e^x + k$$

$x = 0 \Rightarrow C = 100$,

$100 = 2(0) + 5\left(e^0\right) + k$

$\boxed{k = 95}$

$C = 2x + 5e^x + 95$.

Average cost $= \frac{C}{x} = \frac{2x + 5e^x + 95}{x}$

$AC = 2 + \frac{5e^x}{x} + \frac{95}{x}$.

Rate of growth or sale

If the rate of growth or sale of a function is a known function of t say $f(t)$ where t is a time measure, then total growth (or) sale of a product over a time period t is given by,

$$\text{Total sale} = \int_0^r f(t)\, dt,\ 0 \le t \le r$$

Example 3.12

The rate of new product is given by $f(x) = 100 - 90\, e^{-x}$ where x is the number of days the product is on the market. Find the total sale during the first four days. (e^{-4}=0.018)

Solution:

Total sale $= \int_0^4 \left(100 - 90e^{-x}\right) dx$

$$= \left(100x + 90e^{-x}\right)_0^4$$

$$= 400 + 90e^{-4} - (0 + 90)$$

$$= 400 + 90(0.018) - 90$$

$$= 311.62 \text{ units}$$

Example 3.13

A company produces 50,000 units per week with 200 workers. The rate of change of productions with respect to the change in the number of additional labour x is represented as $300 - 5x^{2/3}$. If 64 additional labours are employed, find out the additional number of units, the company can produce.

Solution:

Let p be the additional product produced for additional of x labour,

$$\frac{dp}{dx} = 300 - 5x^{2/3}$$

$$p = \int_0^{64} \left(300 - 5x^{\frac{2}{3}}\right) dx$$

$$= \left[300x - 3x^{\frac{5}{3}}\right]_0^{64}$$

$$= 300 \times 64 - 3(64)^{5/3}$$

$$= 16128$$

$\therefore$ The number of additional units produced 16128.

Total number of units produced by 264 workers = 50,000 + 16,128 = 66128 units.

Example 3.14

The rate of change of sales of a company after an advertisement campaign is represented as, $f(t) = 3000e^{-0.3t}$ where t represents the number of months after the advertisement.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 3.indd 66 13-12-2022 14:11:14

Find out the total cumulative sales after 4 months and the sales during the fifth month. Also find out the total sales due to the advertisement campaign $\left[e^{-1.2} = 0.3012,\ e^{-1.5} = 0.2231\right]$.

Solution:

Assume that $F(t)$ is the total sales after t months, sales rate is $\frac{d}{dt}F(t) = f(t)$

$$\therefore \quad F(t) = \int_0^t f(t)dt$$

Total cumulative sales after 4 months.

$$F(4) = \int_0^4 f(t)dt$$

$$= \int_0^4 3000\,e^{-0.3t}\,dt$$

$$= 3000\left[\frac{e^{-0.3t}}{-0.3}\right]_0^4$$

$$= -10{,}000\ \left[e^{-1.2} - e^{0}\right]$$

$$= -10{,}000\left[0.3012 - 1\right]$$

$$= 6988 \text{ units}$$

(ii) Sales during the 5th month

$$= \int_4^5 3000\,e^{-0.3t}\,dt$$

$$= 3000\left[\frac{e^{-0.3t}}{-0.3}\right]_4^5$$

$$= -10{,}000\left[e^{-1.5} - e^{-1.2}\right]$$

$$= -10{,}000\left[0.2231 - 0.3012\right]$$

$$= 781 \text{ units}$$

Total sales due to the advertisement campaign.

$$= \int_0^\infty 3000\,e^{-0.3t}\,dt = \frac{3000}{-0.3}\left[e^{-0.3t}\right]_0^\infty$$

$$= -10000\left[0 - 1\right]$$

$$= 10{,}000 \text{ untis.}$$

Example 3.15

The price of a machine is 6,40,000 if the rate of cost saving is represented by the function $f(t) = 20{,}000\ t$. Find out the number of years required to recoup the cost of the function.

Solution:

Saving Cost $S(t) = \int_0^t 20000\,t\,dt$

$$= 10000\ t^2$$

To recoup the total price,

$$10000\ t^2 = 640000$$

$$t^2 = 64$$

$$t = 8$$

When $t = 8$ years, one can recoup the price.

3.2.2 Revenue functions from Marginal revenue functions

If R is the total revenue function when the output is x, then marginal revenue $MR = \frac{dR}{dx}$ Integrating with respect to 'x' we get

Revenue Function, $R = \int (MR)\,dx + k.$

Where 'k' is the constant of integration which can be evaluated under given conditions, when $x = 0$, the total revenue $R = 0$,

Demand Function, $P = \frac{R}{x}, \quad x \neq 0.$

Example 3.16

For the marginal revenue function $MR = 35 + 7x - 3x^2$, find the revenue function and demand function.

Solution:

Given $MR = 35 + 7x - 3x^2$

$$R = \int (MR)\,dx + k$$

$$= \int \left(35 + 7x - 3x^2\right)dx + k$$

$$R = 35x + \frac{7}{2}x^2 - x^3 + k$$

Since R = 0 when $x = 0$, $k = 0$

$$R = 35x + \frac{7}{2}x^2 - x^3$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 3.indd 67 13-12-2022 14:11:20

Demand function $P = \frac{R}{x}$

$$P = 35 + \frac{7}{2}x - x^2.$$

Example 3.17

A firm has the marginal revenue function given by $MR = \frac{a}{(x+b)^2} - c$ where x is the output and a, b, c are constants. Show that the demand function is given by $x = \frac{a}{b(p+c)} - b$.

Solution:

$$\text{Given MR} = a(x+b)^{-2} - c$$

$$R = \int a(x+b)^{-2}\,dx - c\int dx$$

$$R = \frac{a(x+b)^{-1}}{-1} - cx + k$$

$$R = -\frac{a}{x+b} - cx + k$$

When $x = 0$, $R = 0$

$$\therefore\ 0 = -\frac{a}{b} - c(0) + k$$

$$k = \frac{a}{b}$$

$$R = -\frac{a}{x+b} - cx + \frac{a}{b}$$

$$= \frac{-ab + a(x+b)}{b(x+b)} - cx$$

$$R = \frac{ax}{b(x+b)} - cx$$

Demand function $P = \frac{R}{x}$

$$P = \frac{a}{b(x+b)} - c$$

$$P + c = \frac{a}{b(x+b)}$$

$$b(x+b) = \frac{a}{P+c}$$

$$x = \frac{a}{b(P+c)} - b.$$

To find the Maximum Profit if Marginal Revenue and Marginal cost function are given:

If 'P' denotes the profit function, then

$$\frac{dP}{dx} = \frac{d}{dx}(R - C) = \frac{dR}{dx} - \frac{dC}{dx} = MR - MC$$

Integrating both sides with respect to x gives ,

$$P = \int (MR - MC)\,dx + k$$

Where k is the constant of integration. However if we are given additional information, such as fixed cost or loss at zero level of output, we can determine the constant k. Once P is known, it can be maximum by using the concept of maxima and minima.

Example 3.18

The marginal cost $C'(x)$ and marginal revenue $R'(x)$ are given by $C'(x) = 50 + \frac{x}{50}$ *and* $R'(x) = 60$. The fixed cost is ₹200. Determine the maximum profit.

Solution:

$$\text{Given C}(x) = \int C'(x)\,dx + k_1$$

$$= \int \left(50 + \frac{x}{50}\right) dx + k_1$$

$$\text{C}(x) = 50x + \frac{x^2}{100} + k_1$$

When quantity produced is zero, then the fixed cost is 200.

i.e. When $x = 0$, $c = 200$

$$\Rightarrow k_1 = 200$$

Cost function is C(x) $= 50x + \frac{x^2}{100} + 200$ (1)

The Revenue $R'(x) = 60$

$$R(x) = \int R'(x)\,dx + k_2$$

$$= \int 60\,dx + k_2$$

$$= 60x + k_2$$

When no product is sold, revenue = 0

i.e. When $x = 0, R = 0.$

Revenue $R(x) = 60x$ (2)

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 3.indd 68 13-12-2022 14:11:26

Profit P = Total Revenue – Total cost

$$= 60x - 50x - \frac{x^2}{100} - 200$$

$$= 10x - \frac{x^2}{100} - 200$$

$$\frac{dp}{dx} = 10 - \frac{x}{50}$$

To get profit maximum, $\frac{dp}{dx} = 0 \Rightarrow \boxed{x = 500.}$

$$\frac{d^2P}{dx^2} = \frac{-1}{50} < 0$$

$\therefore$ Profit is maximum when $x = 500$ and

Maximum Profit is $P = 10(500) - \frac{(500)^2}{100} - 200$

$= 5000 - 2500 - 200$

$= 2300$

Profit = 2,300.

Example 3.19

The marginal cost and marginal revenue with respect to commodity of a firm are given by $C'(x) = 8 + 6x$ and $R'(x) = 24$. Find the total Profit given that the total cost at zero output is zero.

Solution:

Given $MC = 8 + 6x$

$C(x) = \int (8 + 6x)\,dx + k_1$

$= 8x + 3x^2 + k_1$ (1)

But given when $x = 0, C = 0 \Rightarrow k_1 = 0$

$\therefore \quad C(x) = 8x + 3x^2$ (2)

Given that $MR = 24$

$R(x) = \int MR\ dx + k_2$

$= \int 24\,dx + k_2$

$= 24x + k_2$

Revenue = 0, when $x = 0 \Rightarrow k_2 = 0$

$R(x) = 24x$ (3)

Total Profit functions $P(x) = R(x) - C(x)$

$P(x) = 24x - 8x - 3x^2$

$= 16x - 3x^2$

Example 3.20

The marginal revenue function (in thousand of rupees) of a commodity is $10 + e^{-0.05x}$ Where x is the number of units sold. Find the total revenue from the sale of 100 units $(e^{-5} = 0.0067)$.

Solution:

Given, Marginal revenue $R'(x) = 10 + e^{-0.05x}$

Total revenue from sale of 100 units is

$$R = \int_0^{100} \left(10 + e^{-0.05x}\right) dx$$

$$= \left[10x + \frac{e^{-0.05x}}{-0.05}\right]_0^{100}$$

$$= \left(1000 - \frac{e^{-5}}{0.05}\right) - \left(0 - \frac{100}{5}\right)$$

$$= 1000 + 20 - (20 \times 0.0067)$$

$$= 1019.87$$

Total revenue = 1019.87×1000

= ₹10,19,870

Example 3.21

The price of a machine is ₹5,00,000 with an estimated life of 12 years. The estimated salvage value is ₹30,000. The machine can be rented at ₹72,000 per year. The present value of the rental payment is calculated at 9% interest rate. Find out whether it is advisable to rent the machine. $(e^{-1.08} = 0.3396)$.

Solution:

The present value of payment for t year = $\int_0^t 72000\, e^{-0.09t}\, dt$

Present value of payment for12 years = $\int_0^{12} 72000\, e^{-0.09t}\, dt$

$$= 72000\left[\frac{e^{-0.09t}}{-0.09}\right]_0^{12}$$

$$= \frac{72000}{-0.09}\left[e^{-0.09(12)} - e^0\right]$$

$$= -8,00,000\left[e^{-1.08} - e^0\right]$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 3.indd 69 13-12-2022 14:11:34

$$= -8,00,000[0.3396 - 1]$$
$$= 5,28,320$$

Cost of the machine = 5, 00, 000 − 30, 000
= 4, 70, 000

Hence it not advisable to rent the machine
It is better to buy the machine.

Inventory :

Given the inventory on hand $I(x)$ and the unit holding cost (C_1), the total inventory carrying cost is $C_1 \int_0^T I(x)dx$, where T is the time period under consideration.

Example 3.22

A company receives a shipment of 200 cars every 30 days. From experience it is known that the inventory on hand is related to the number of days. Since the last shipment, $I(x) = 200 - 0.2x$. Find the daily holding cost for maintaining inventory for 30 days if the daily holding cost is ₹3.5.

Solution:

Here $I(x)$ = 200 −0.2x
C_1 = ₹ 3.5
T = 30

Total inventory carrying cost

$$= C_1 \int_0^T I(x)dx = 3.5 \int_0^{30} (200 - 0.2x)dx$$

$$= 3.5\left(200x - \frac{0.2x^2}{2}\right)_0^{30} = 20,685$$

Amount of an Annuity

The amount of an annuity is the sum of all payments made plus all interest accumulated. Let an annuity consist of equal payments of Rs. p and let the interest rate of r percent annually be compounded continuously.

Amount of annuity after N payments

$$A = \int_0^N p e^{rt}\, dt\,.$$

Example 3.23

Mr. Arul invests ₹10,000 in ABC Bank each year, which pays an interest of 10% per annum compounded continuously for 5 years. How much amount will there be after 5 years. $\left(e^{0.5} = 1.6487\right)$

Solution:

p = 10000, r = 0.1, N = 5

$$\text{Annuity} = \int_0^5 10000\, e^{0.1t}\, dt$$
$$= \frac{10000}{0.1}\left(e^{0.1t}\right)_0^5$$
$$= 100000\left[e^{0.1\times 5} - e^0\right]$$
$$= 100000\left(e^{0.5} - 1\right)$$
$$= 100000\left[0.6487\right]$$
= ₹ 64,870

Consumption of a Natural Resource

Suppose that $p(t)$ is the annual consumption of a natural resource in year t. If the consumption of the resource is growing exponentially at growth rate k, then the total consumption of the resource after T years is given by

$$\int_0^T p_0\, e^{kt}\, dt = \frac{p_0}{k}\left(e^{kT} - 1\right)$$

Where p_0 is the initial annual consumption at time $t = 0$.

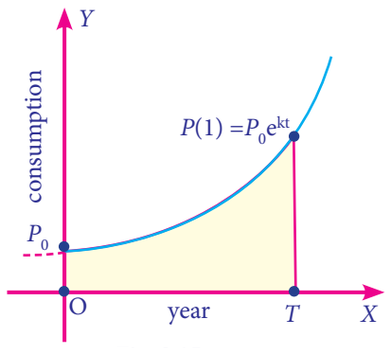


Fig. 3.15

Example 3.24

In year 2000 world gold production was 2547 metric tons and it was growing

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 3.indd 70 13-12-2022 14:11:38

exponentially at the rate of 0.6% per year. If the growth continues at this rate, how many tons of gold will be produced from 2000 to 2013? [$e^{0.078} = 1.0811$)

Solution:

Annual consumption at time $t = 0$ (In the year 2000) : $P_0 = 2547$ metric ton.

Total production of Gold from 2000 to 2013 $= \int_0^{13} 2547\, e^{0.006t}\, dt$

$$= \frac{2547}{0.006}\left[e^{0.006t}\right]_0^{13}$$

$$= 424500\left(e^{0.078} - 1\right)$$

= 34,426.95 metric tons approximately.

3.2.3 The demand functions from elasticity of demand

Elasticity of the function $y = f(x)$ at a point x is defined as the limiting case of ratio of the relative change in y to the relative change in x.

$$\therefore \quad \eta = \frac{E_y}{E_x} = \lim_{\Delta_x \to 0} \frac{\frac{\Delta y}{y}}{\frac{\Delta x}{x}} = \frac{\frac{dy}{y}}{\frac{dx}{x}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \eta = \frac{x}{y}\cdot\frac{dy}{dx}$$

Elasticity of demand $\eta_d = \dfrac{-p}{x}\dfrac{dx}{dp}$

$$\frac{-dp}{p} = \frac{dx}{x}\cdot\frac{1}{\eta_d}$$

Integrating both sides w.r. to x

$$-\int\frac{dp}{p} = \frac{1}{\eta_d}\int\frac{dx}{x}$$

Equation yields the demand function 'p' as a function of x.

The revenue function can be found out by using integration.

Example 3.25

When the Elasticity function is $\dfrac{x}{x-2}$.

Find the function when $x = 6$ and $y = 16$.

Solution:

$$\frac{E_y}{E_x} = \frac{x}{x-2}$$

$$\frac{x}{y}\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x}{x-2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{y} = \frac{x}{x-2}\cdot\frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\int\frac{dy}{y} = \int\frac{dx}{x-2}$$

$$\log y = \log(x-2) + \log k$$

$$y = k(x-2)$$

when $x = 6, y = 16 \Rightarrow 16 = k(6-2)$

$$k = 4$$

$$y = 4\,(x-2)$$

Example 3.26

The elasticity of demand with respect to price p for a commodity is $\eta_d = \dfrac{p + 2p^2}{100 - p - p^2}$.

Find demand function where price is ₹5 and the demand is 70.

Solution:

$$\eta_d = \frac{p + 2p^2}{100 - p - p^2}$$

$$\frac{-p}{x}\frac{dx}{dp} = \frac{p(2p+1)}{100 - p - p^2}$$

$$-\frac{dx}{x} = \frac{-(2p+1)}{p^2 + p - 100}dp$$

$$\int\frac{dx}{x} = \int\frac{2p+1}{p^2 + p - 100}dp$$

$$\log x = \log(p^2 + p = 100) + \log k$$

$$\therefore x = k(p^2 + p - 100)$$

When $x = 70, \quad p = 5,$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 3.indd 71 13-12-2022 14:11:45

$$70 = k(25+5-100)$$
$$\Rightarrow k = -1$$
$$\text{Hence } x = 100 - p - p^2$$
$$R = px$$
$$\text{Revenue} = p(100 - p - p^2)$$

Exercise 3.2

1. The cost of over haul of an engine is ₹10,000 The operating cost per hour is at the rate of $2x - 240$ where the engine has run x km. Find out the total cost if the engine run for 300 hours after overhaul.

2. Elasticity of a function $\frac{Ey}{Ex}$ is given by $\frac{Ey}{Ex} = \frac{-7x}{(1-2x)(2+3x)}$. Find the function when $x = 2, y = \frac{3}{8}$.

3. The elasticity of demand with respect to price for a commodity is given by $\frac{(4-x)}{x}$, where p is the price when demand is x. Find the demand function when price is 4 and the demand is 2. Also find the revenue function.

4. A company receives a shipment of 500 scooters every 30 days. From experience it is known that the inventory on hand is related to the number of days x. Since the shipment, $I(x) = 500 - 0.03x^2$, the daily holding cost per scooter is ₹ 0.3. Determine the total cost for maintaining inventory for 30 days.

5. An account fetches interest at the rate of 5% per annum compounded continuously An individual deposits ₹1,000 each year in his account. How much will be in the account after 5 years. $(e^{0.25} = 1.284)$.

6. The marginal cost function of a product is given by $\frac{dC}{dx} = 100 - 10x + 0.1x^2$ where x is the output. Obtain the total and the average cost function of the firm under the assumption, that its fixed cost is ₹ 500.

7. The marginal cost function is $MC = 300\ x^{\frac{2}{5}}$ and fixed cost is zero. Find out the total cost and average cost functions.

8. If the marginal cost function of x units of output is $\frac{a}{\sqrt{ax+b}}$ and if the cost of output is zero. Find the total cost as a function of x.

9. Determine the cost of producing 200 air conditioners if the marginal cost (is per unit) is $C'(x) = \frac{x^2}{200} + 4$.

10. The marginal revenue (in thousands of Rupees) functions for a particular commodity is $5 + 3\ e^{-0.03x}$ where x denotes the number of units sold. Determine the total revenue from the sale of 100 units. (Given $e^{-3} = 0.05$ approximately)

11. If the marginal revenue function for a commodity is $MR = 9 - 4x^2$. Find the demand function.

12. Given the marginal revenue function $\frac{4}{(2x+3)^2} - 1$, show that the average revenue function is $P = \frac{4}{6x+9} - 1$.

13. A firm's marginal revenue function is $MR = 20\,e^{-x/10}\left(1 - \frac{x}{10}\right)$. Find the corresponding demand function.

14. The marginal cost of production of a firm is given by $C'(x) = 5 + 0.13x$, the marginal revenue is given by $R'(x) = 18$ and the fixed cost is ₹ 120. Find the profit function.

15. If the marginal revenue function is $R'(x) = 1500 - 4x - 3x^2$. Find the revenue function and average revenue function.

16. Find the revenue function and the demand function if the marginal revenue for x units is $MR = 10 + 3x - x^2$.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 3.indd 72 13-12-2022 14:11:50

17. The marginal cost function of a commodity is given by $MC = \frac{14000}{\sqrt{7x+4}}$ and the fixed cost is ₹18,000. Find the total cost and average cost.

18. If the marginal cost (MC) of a production of the company is directly proportional to the number of units (x) produced, then find the total cost function, when the fixed cost is ₹ 5,000 and the cost of producing 50 units is ₹ 5,625.

19. If $MR = 20 - 5x + 3x^2$, find total revenue function.

20. If $MR = 14 - 6x + 9x^2$, find the demand function.

3.2.4 Consumer's surplus:

This theory was developed by the great economist Marshal. The demand function reveals the relationship between the quantities that the people would buy at a given price. It can be expressed as $p = f(x)$

Let us assume that the demand of the product $x = x_0$ when the price is p_0. But there can be some consumer who is ready to pay q_0 which is more than p_0 for the same quantity x_0. Any consumer who is ready to pay the price more than p_0 gains from the fact that the price is only p_0. This gain is called the consumer's surplus.

It is represented in the following diagram

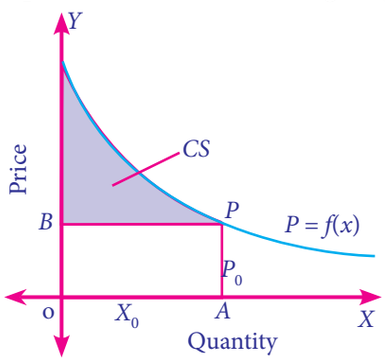


Fig. 3.16

Mathematically the Consumer's Surplus (CS) can be defined as

CS = (Area under the demand curve from $x = 0$ to $x = x_0$) – (Area of the rectangle OAPB)

$$CS = \int_0^{x_0} f(x)\,dx - x_0 p_0$$

Example 3.27

The demand function of a commodity is $y = 36 - x^2$. Find the consumer's surplus for $y_0 = 11$.

Solution:

Given $y = 36 - x^2$ and $y_0 = 11$

$11 = 36 - x^2$

$x^2 = 25$

$x = 5$

$$CS = \int_0^x (\text{demand function})\,dx - (\text{Price} \times \text{quantity demanded})$$

$$= \int_0^5 \left(36 - x^2\right) dx - 5 \times 11$$

$$= \left[36x - \frac{x^3}{3}\right]_0^5 - 55$$

$$= \left[36(5) - \frac{5^3}{3}\right] - 55$$

$$= 180 - \frac{125}{3} - 55 = \frac{250}{3}$$

Hence the consumer's surplus is $= \frac{250}{3}$ units.

3.2.5 Producer surplus

A supply function $g(x)$ represents the quantity that can be supplied at a price p. Let p_0 be the market price for the corresponding supply x_o. But there can be some producers who are willing to supply the commodity below the market price gain from the fact that the price is p_0. This gain is

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 3.indd 73 13-12-2022 14:11:54

called the producer's surplus. It is represented in the following diagram.

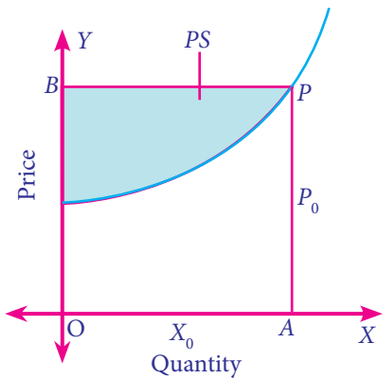


Fig. 3.17

Mathematically, producer's surplus (PS) can be defined as,

PS = (Area of the rectangle OAPB) − (Area below the supply function from $x = 0$ to $x = x_0$)

$$PS = x_0 p_0 - \int_0^{x_0} g(x)dx$$

Example 3.28

Find the producer's surplus defined by the supply curve $g(x) = 4x+8$ when $x_0 = 5$.

Solution:

$g(x) = 4x + 8$ and $x_0 = 5$

$p_0 = 4(5) + 8 = 28$

$$PS = x_0 p_0 - \int_0^{x_0} g(x)dx$$

$$= (5 \times 28) - \int_0^5 (4x+8)dx$$

$$= 140 - \left[4\left(\frac{x^2}{2}\right) + 8x\right]_0^5$$

$= 140 - (50 + 40)$

$= 50$ units

Hence the producer's surplus = 50 units.

Example 3.29

The demand and supply function of a commodity are $p_d = 18 - 2x - x^2$ and $p_s = 2x - 3$. Find the consumer's surplus and producer's surplus at equilibrium price.



The point of intersection of demand and supply curves is called equilibrium point.
At equilibrium point $q_d = q_s$

Solution:

Given $P_d = 18 - 2x - x^2$; $P_s = 2x - 3$

We know that at equilibrium prices $p_d = p_s$

$18 - 2x - x^2 = 2x - 3$

$x^2 + 4x - 21 = 0$

$(x-3)(x+7) = 0$

$x = -7$ or 3

The value of x cannot be negative, $x = 3$

When $x_0 = 3$

$\therefore \quad p_0 = 18 - 2(3) - (3)^2 = 3$

$$CS = \int_0^x f(x)dx - x_0 p_0$$

$$= \int_0^3 (18 - 2x - x^2)dx - 3 \times 3$$

$$= \left[18x - x^2 - \frac{x^3}{3}\right]_0^3 - 9$$

$$= 18(3) - (3)^2 - \left(\frac{3^3}{3}\right) - 9$$

$CS = 27$ units

$$PS = x_0 P_0 - \int_0^x g(x)dx$$

$$= (3 \times 3) - \int_0^3 (2x-3)dx$$

$$= 9 - \left(x^2 - 3x\right)_0^3$$

$= 9$ units

Hence at equilibrium price,

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 3.indd 74 13-12-2022 14:11:59

(i) the consumer's surplus is 27 units

(ii) the producer's surplus is 9 units.

Exercise 3.3

1. Calculate consumer's surplus if the demand function $p = 50 - 2x$ and $x = 20$
2. Calculate consumer's surplus if the demand function $p = 122 - 5x - 2x^2$ and $x = 6$
3. The demand function $p = 85 - 5x$ and supply function $p = 3x - 35$. Calculate the equilibrium price and quantity demanded .Also calculate consumer's surplus.
4. The demand function for a commodity is $p = e^{-x}$. Find the consumer's surplus when $p = 0.5$.
5. Calculate the producer's surplus at $x = 5$ for the supply function $p = 7 + x$.
6. If the supply function for a product is $p = 3x + 5x^2$.Find the producer's surplus when $x = 4$.
7. The demand function for a commodity is $p = \frac{36}{x+4}$. Find the consumer's surplus when the prevailing market price is ₹6.
8. The demand and supply functions under perfect competition are $p_d = 1600 - x^2$ and $p_s = 2x^2 + 400$ respectively. Find the producer's surplus.
9. Under perfect competition for a commodity the demand and supply laws are $p_d = \frac{8}{x+1} - 2$ and $p_s = \frac{x+3}{2}$ respectively. Find the consumer's and producer's surplus.
10. The demand equation for a products is $x = \sqrt{100 - p}$ and the supply equation is $x = \frac{p}{2} - 10$. Determine the consumer's surplus and producer's surplus, under market equilibrium.
11. Find the consumer's surplus and producer's surplus for the demand function $p_d = 25 - 3x$ and supply function $p_s = 5 + 2x$.

Exercise 3.4

Choose the best answer form the given alternatives

1. Area bounded by the curve $y = x(4 - x)$ between the limits 0 and 4 with $x-$ axis is

   (a) $\frac{30}{3}$ sq.units (b) $\frac{31}{2}$ sq.units

   (c) $\frac{32}{3}$ sq.units (d) $\frac{15}{2}$ sq.units

2. Area bounded by the curve $y = e^{-2x}$ between the limits $0 \le x \le \infty$ is

   (a)1 sq.units (b) $\frac{1}{2}$ sq.unit

   (c) 5 sq.units (d) 2 sq.units

3. Area bounded by the curve $y = \frac{1}{x}$ between the limits 1 and 2 is

   (a) log2 sq.units (b) log5 sq.units

   (c) log3 sq.units (d) log 4 sq.units

4. If the marginal revenue function of a firm is MR= $e^{\frac{-x}{10}}$, then revenue is

   (a) $-10e^{\frac{-x}{10}}$ (b) $1 - e^{\frac{-x}{10}}$

   (c) $10\left(1 - e^{\frac{-x}{10}}\right)$ (d) $e^{\frac{-x}{10}} + 10$

   YO5FN

5. If MR and MC denotes the marginal revenue and marginal cost functions, then the profit functions is

   (a) $P = \int (MR - MC)\, dx + k$

   (b) $P = \int (MR + MC)\, dx + k$

   (c) $P = \int (MR)(MC) dx + k$

   (d) $P = \int (R - C) dx + k$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 3.indd 75 13-12-2022 14:12:07

6. The demand and supply functions are given by $D(x)=16-x^2$ *and* $S(x)=2x^2+4$ are under perfect competition, then the equilibrium price x is

(a) 2 (b) 3 (c) 4 (d) 5

7. The marginal revenue and marginal cost functions of a company are $MR=30-6x$ and $MC=-24+3x$ where x is the product, then the profit function is

(a) $9x^2+54x$ (b) $9x^2-54x$

(c) $54x-\frac{9x^2}{2}$ (d) $54x-\frac{9x^2}{2}+k$

8. The given demand and supply function are given by $D(x)=20-5x$ *and* $S(x)=4x+8$ if they are under perfect competition then the equilibrium demand is

(a) 40 (b) $\frac{41}{2}$ (c) $\frac{40}{3}$ (d) $\frac{41}{5}$

9. If the marginal revenue $MR=35+7x-3x^2$, then the average revenue AR is

(a) $35x+\frac{7x^2}{2}-x^3$ (b) $35+\frac{7x}{2}-x^2$

(c) $35+\frac{7x}{2}+x^2$ (d) $35+7x+x^2$

10. The profit of a function $p(x)$ is maximum when

(a) $MC-MR=0$ (b) MC=0

(c) MR=0 (d) MC+MR=0

11. For the demand function $p(x)$, the elasticity of demand with respect to price is unity then

(a) revenue is constant

(b) cost function is constant

(c) profit is constant

(d) none of these

12. The demand function for the marginal function $MR=100-9x^2$ is

(a) $100-3x^2$ (b) $100x-3x^2$

(c) $100x-9x^2$ (d) $100+9x^2$

13. When $x_0=5$ *and* $p_0=3$ the consumer's surplus for the demand function $p_d=28-x^2$ is

(a) 250 units (b) $\frac{250}{3}$ *units*

(c) $\frac{251}{2}$ *units* (d) $\frac{251}{3}$ *units*

14. When $x_0=2$ *and* $P_0=12$ the producer's surplus for the supply function $P_s=2x^2+4$ is

(a) $\frac{31}{5}$ *units* (b) $\frac{31}{2}$ *units*

(c) $\frac{32}{3}$ *units* (d) $\frac{30}{7}$ *units*

15. Area bounded by $y=x$ between the lines $y=1, y=2$ with $y=axis$ is

(a) $\frac{1}{2}$ sq.units (b) $\frac{5}{2}$ sq.units

(c) $\frac{3}{2}$ sq.units (d) 1 sq.unit

16. The producer's surplus when the supply function for a commodity is $P=3+x$ *and* $x_0=3$ is

(a) $\frac{5}{2}$ (b) $\frac{9}{2}$ (c) $\frac{3}{2}$ (d) $\frac{7}{2}$

17. The marginal cost function is $MC=100\sqrt{x}$. find AC given that TC =0 when the out put is zero is

(a) $\frac{200}{3}x^{\frac{1}{2}}$ (b) $\frac{200}{3}x^{\frac{3}{2}}$

(c) $\frac{200}{3x^{\frac{3}{2}}}$ (d) $\frac{200}{3x^{\frac{1}{2}}}$

18. The demand and supply function of a commodity are $P(x)=(x-5)^2$ and $S(x)=x^2+x+3$ then the equilibrium quantity x_0 is

(a) 5 (b) 2 (c) 3 (d) 1

19. The demand and supply function of a commodity are $D(x)=25-2x$ and $S(x)=\frac{10+x}{4}$ then the equilibrium price P_0 is

(a) 5 (b) 2 (c) 3 (d) 10

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 3.indd 76 13-12-2022 14:12:19

20. If MR and MC denote the marginal revenue and marginal cost and $MR - MC = 36x - 3x^2 - 81$, then the maximum profit at x is equal to

(a) 3 (b) 6 (c) 9 (d)5

21. If the marginal revenue of a firm is constant, then the demand function is

(a) MR (b) MC (c) $C(x)$ (d) AC

22. For a demand function p, if $\int \frac{dp}{p} = k\int \frac{dx}{x}$ then k is equal to

(a) η_d (b) $-\eta_d$ (c) $\frac{-1}{\eta_d}$ (d) $\frac{1}{\eta_d}$

23. Area bounded by $y = e^x$ between the limits 0 to 1 is

(a)$(e-1)$ sq.units (b)$(e+1)$ sq.units

(c)$\left(1-\frac{1}{e}\right)$ sq.units (d) $\left(1+\frac{1}{e}\right)$ sq.units

24. The area bounded by the parabola $y^2 = 4x$ bounded by its latus rectum is

(a) $\frac{16}{3}$ *sq.units* (b) $\frac{8}{3}$ *sq.units*

(c) $\frac{72}{3}$ *sq.units* (d) $\frac{1}{3}$ *sq.units*

25. Area bounded by $y = |x|$ between the limits 0 and 2 is

(a) 1sq.units (b) 3 sq.units

(c) 2 sq.units (d) 4 sq.units

Miscellaneous problems

1. A manufacture's marginal revenue function is given by MR$= 275 - x - 0.3x^2$. Find the increase in the manufactures total revenue if the production is increased from 10 to 20 units.

2. A company has determined that marginal cost function for x product of a particular commodity is given by $MC = 125 + 10x - \frac{x^2}{9}$. Where C is the cost of producing x units of the commodity. If the fixed cost is ₹ 250 what is cost of producing 15 units

3. The marginal revenue function for a firm is given by $MR = \frac{2}{x+3} - \frac{2x}{(x+3)^2} + 5$. Show that the demand function is $P = \frac{2}{x+3} + 5$.

4. For the marginal revenue function $MR = 6 - 3x^2 - x^3$, Find the revenue function and demand function.

5. The marginal cost of production of a firm is given by $C'(x) = 20 + \frac{x}{20}$ the marginal revenue is given by $R'(x) = 30$ and the fixed cost is ₹ 100. Find the profit function.

6. The demand equation for a product is $p_d = 20 - 5x$ and the supply equation is $p_s = 4x + 8$. Determine the consumer's surplus and producer's surplus under market equilibrium.

7. A company requires $f(x)$ number of hours to produce 500 units. It is represented by $f(x) = 1800x^{-0.4}$. Find out the number of hours required to produce additional 400 units. [$(900)^{0.6}$=59.22, $(500)^{0.6}$=41.63]

8. The price elasticity of demand for a commodity is $\frac{p}{x^3}$. Find the demand function if the quantity of demand is 3, when the price is ₹2.

9. Find the area of the region bounded by the curve between the parabola $y = 8x^2 - 4x + 6$ the y-axis and the ordinate at $x = 2$.

10. Find the area of the region bounded by the curve $y^2 = 27x^3$ and the lines $x = 0$, $y = 1$ and $y = 2$.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 3.indd 77 13-12-2022 14:12:26

Summary

- The area of the region bounded by the curve $y = f(x)$ between limits $x = a$ *and* $x = b$ with x –axis if area lies above x-axis is $= \int_a^b y\,dx$.
- The area of the region bounded by the curve $y = f(x)$ between the limits $x = a$ and $x = b$ with $x - axis$ if area lies below $x - axis$ is $= \int_a^b -y dx$
- The area of the region bounded by the curve $x = g(y)$ between te limits $y = c$ and $y = d$ with y - axis if the area lies to the right of y- axis is $= \int_c^d x\,dy$
- The area of the region bounded by the curve $x = g(y)$ between the limits $y=d$ and $y=e$ with y-axis if the area lies to the left of y- axis is $= \int_d^e -x\,dy$
- The area between the two given curves $y=f(x)$ and $y=g(x)$ from $x = a$ *to* $x = b$, is $\int_a^b \left(f(x) - g(x)\right) dx.$
- If the rate of growth or sale of a function is a known function of t say $f(t)$ where t is a time measure, then total growth (or) sale of a product over a time period t is given by,

  Total sale $= \int_0^r f(t)\,dt,\ 0 \le t \le r$
- Elasticity of demand is $\eta_d = \frac{-p}{x}\ \frac{dx}{dp}$
- Total inventory carrying cost $= c_1 \int_0^T I(x)dx$
- Amount of annuity after N Payment is $A = \int_o^N pe^{rt}\,dt$
- Cost function is $C = \int (MC)\,dx + k.$
- Average cost function is $AC = \frac{C}{x}, x \neq 0$
- Revenue function is $R = \int (MR)dx + k.$
- Demand function is $P = \frac{R}{x}$
- Profit function is =MR–MC = $R'(x) - C'(x)$
- Consumer's surplus = $\int_0^{x_0} f(x)\,dx - x_0 p_0$
- Producer's surplus = $x_0 p_0 - \int_0^{x_0} p(x)\,dx$

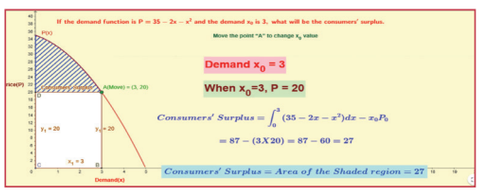
XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 3.indd 78 13-12-2022 14:12:31

GLOSSARY (கலைச்சொற்கள்)	
Annuity	பங்கீட்டு தவணைத்தொகை
Average cost function	சராசரி செலவுச்சார்பு
Consumer's surplus	நுகவர்வோர் உபரி
Cost function	செலவுச்சார்பு
Demand function	தேவைச்சார்பு
Equilibrium	சமநிலை
Fixed cost	மாறாச்செலவு
Integration	தொகையீடல்
Inventory	சரக்குஇருப்பு
Manufacturer	உற்பத்தியாளர்
Marginal cost function	இறுதிநிலை செலவுச்சார்பு
Marginal revenue function	இறுதிநிலை வருவாய்ச்சார்பு
Maximum Profit	அதிகபட்ச இலாபம்
Out put	வெளியீடு
Producer's surplus	உற்பத்தியாளர் உபரி
Production	உற்பத்தி
Profit	இலாபம்
Reveunue function	வருவாய்ச்சார்பு
Supply function	அளிப்புச்சார்பு

ICT Corner

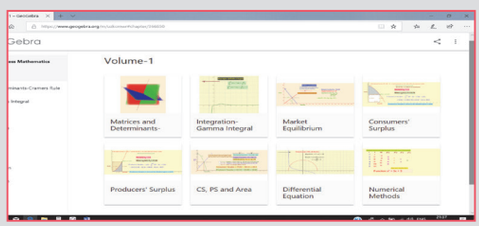
GARIT

Expected Result is shown in this picture



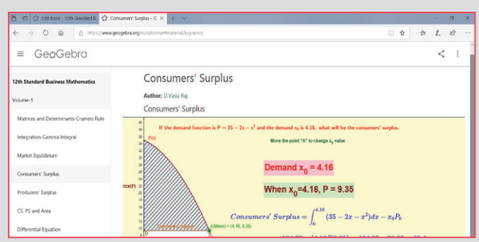
Step 1

Open the Browser, type the URL Link given below (or) Scan the QR Code. GeoGebra work Book named "12th Standard Business Mathematics and Statistics" will open. In the work book there are two Volumes. Select "Volume-1".



Step 2

Select the worksheet named" Consumers' Surplus". There is a problem based on Consumers' Surplus using Integration. Move the point "A" on the curve. Observe the graph, formula applied and the result.



Browse in the link

12th standard Business Mathematics and Statistics : https://ggbm.at/uzkcrnwr (or) Scan the QR Code.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 3.indd 79 13-12-2022 14:12:32

www.tnschoolbooks.in

4 Differential Equations



Gottfried Wilhelm Leibnitz

(1st July 1646 -
14th November 1716)

Introduction

Differential equations, began with Gottfried Wilhelm Leibnitz. He was a Germen Philosopher, mathematicians, and logician.

In lower class, we have studied algebraic equations like $5x-3(x-6)=4x$, $x^2-7x+12=0$, $|18x-5|=3$. The goal here was to solve the equation, which meant to find the value (or values) of the variable that makes the equation true.

For example, $x=9$ is the solution to the first equation because only where 9 is substituted for x both sides of the equation are identical.

In general each type of algebraic equation had its own particular method of solution; quadratic equations were solved by one method equations involving absolute values by another, and so on. In each case, an equation was presented, and a certain method was employed to arrive at a solution, a method appropriate or the particular equation at hand.

These same general ideas carry over to differential equations, which are equations involving derivatives. There are different types of differential equations, and each type requires its own particular solution method.

Many problems related to economics, commerce and engineering, when formulated in mathematical forms, lead to differential equations. Many of these problems are complex in nature and very difficult to understand. But when they are described by differential equations, it is easy to analyse them.

OUDL1

Learning Objectives

After studying this chapter , the students will be able to understand

- order of the differential equations
- degree of the differential equations
- general and Particular solution of Differential equations
- formation of Differential equations
- differential equations with variable separable
- homogeneous differential equations
- linear differential equations
- second order linear differential equations with constant coefficients.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 4.indd 80 13-12-2022 14:13:39

A differential equation is an equation with a function and one or more of its derivatives. (i.e) an equation with the function $y = f(x)$ and its derivatives $\frac{dy}{dx}, \frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$ … is called differential equation.

For example,

(i) $\frac{dy}{dx} = x + 5$ (ii) $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{\sqrt{2-y^2}}$

(iii) $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 2\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 = 0$ (iv) $\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + m^2x = 0$

Differential equations are of two types. One is ordinary differential equations and other one partial differential equations. Here we study only ordinary differential equations.

4.1 Formation of ordinary differential equations

4.1.1 Definition of ordinary differential equation

An ordinary differential equation is an equation that involves some ordinary derivatives $\left(\frac{dy}{dx}, \frac{d^2y}{dx^2}, \ldots\right)$ of a function $y = f(x)$. Here we have one independent variable.

4.1.2 Order and degree of a differential equation

The highest order derivative present in the differential equation is the order of the differential equation.

Degree is the highest power of the highest order derivative in the differential equation, after the equation has been cleared from fractions and the radicals as for as the derivatives are concerned.

For example, consider the differential equation

$$\frac{d^3y}{dx^3} + \left(\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}\right)^3 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^5 + y = 7$$

Here the highest order derivatives is $\frac{d^3y}{dx^3}$ (i.e 3rd order derivative). So the order of the differential equation is 3.

$\frac{d^3y}{dx^3}$ Now the power of highest order derivative is 1.

$\therefore$ The degree of the differential equation is 1.

Example 4.1

Find the order and degree of the following differential equations.

(i) $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 3\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 + 4y = 0$

(ii) $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 2\frac{dy}{dx} + 3y = 0$

(iii) $\frac{d^3y}{dx^3} - 3\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^6 + 2y = x^2$

(iv) $\left[1 + \frac{d^2y}{dx^2}\right]^{\frac{3}{2}} = a\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$

(v) $y' + (y'')^2 = (x + y'')^2$

(vi) $\frac{d^3y}{dx^3} - \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} = 0$

(vii) $y = 2\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 + 4x\frac{dx}{dy}$

Solution

(i) $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 3\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 + 4y = 0$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 4.indd 81 13-12-2022 14:13:45

Highest order derivative is $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$

$\therefore$ order = 2

Power of the highest order derivative $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$ is 1.

$\therefore$ Degree =1

(ii) $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 2\frac{dy}{dx} + 3y = 0$

Highest order derivative is $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$

$\therefore$ order =2

Power of the highest order derivative $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$ is 1.

$\therefore$ Degree = 1

(iii) $\frac{d^3y}{dx^3} - 3\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^6 + 2y = x^2$

$\therefore$ order =3, Degree =1

(iv) $\left[1+\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}\right]^{\frac{3}{2}} = a\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$

Here we eliminate the radical sign.

Squaring both sides, we get

$$\left[1+\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}\right]^3 = a^2\left(\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}\right)^2$$

$\therefore$ Order=2, degree =3

(v) $y' + (y'')^2 = (x + y'')^2$

$$y' + (y'')^2 = x^2 + 2xy'' + (y'')^2$$

$$y' = x^2 + 2xy'' \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = x^2 + 2x\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$$

$\therefore$ Order=2, degree=1

(vi) $\frac{d^3y}{dx^3} - \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} = 0$

Here we eliminate the radical sign.

For this write the equation as

$$\frac{d^3y}{dx^3} = \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

Squaring both sides, we get

$$\left(\frac{d^3y}{dx^3}\right)^2 = \frac{dy}{dx}$$

$\therefore$ Order=3, degree=2

(vii) $y = 2\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 + 4x\frac{dx}{dy}$

$$y = 2\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 + 4x\frac{1}{\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)}$$

$$y\frac{dy}{dx} = 2\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^3 + 4x$$

$\therefore$ order=1, degree=3



Order and degree (if defined) of a differential equation are always positive integers.

Family of Curves

Sometimes a family of curves can be represented by a single equation with one or more arbitrary constants. By assigning different values for constants, we get a family of curves. The arbitrary constants are called the parameters of the family.

For example,

(i) $y^2 = 4ax$ represents the equation of a family of parabolas having the origin as vertex where 'a' is the parameter.

(ii) $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$ represents the equation of family of circles having the origin as centre, where 'a' is the parameter.

(iii) $y = mx + c$ represents the equation of a family of straight lines in a plane, where m and c are parameters.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 4.indd 82 13-12-2022 14:13:51

4.1.3 Formation of ordinary differential equation:

Consider the equation $f\left(x, y, c_1\right)=0$ --(1) where c_1 is the arbitrary constant. We form the differential equation from this equation. For this, differentiate equation (1) with respect to the independent variable occur in the equation.

Eliminate the arbitrary constant c_1 from (1) and its derivative. Then we get the required differential equation.

Suppose we have $f\left(x, y, c_1, c_2\right)=0$. Here we have two arbitrary constants c_1 and c_2. So, find the first two successive derivatives. Eliminate c_1 and c_2 from the given function and the successive derivatives. We get the required differential equation.

Note

The order of the differential equation to be formed is equal to the number of arbitrary constants present in the equation of the family of curves.

Example 4.2

Find the differential equation of the family of straight lines $y=mx+c$ when (i) m is the arbitrary constant (ii) c is the arbitrary constant (iii) m and c both are arbitrary constants.

Solution:

(i) m is an arbitrary constant

$$y=mx+c \quad \ldots(1)$$

Differentiating w.r. to x,

we get $\dfrac{dy}{dx}=m \quad \ldots(2)$

Now we eliminate m from (1) and (2)

For this substitute (2) in (1)

$$y=x\frac{dy}{dx}+c$$

$x\dfrac{dy}{dx}-y+c=0$ which is the required differential equation of first order.

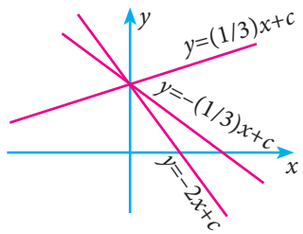


Fig. 4.1

(ii) c is an arbitrary constant

Differentiating (1), we get $\dfrac{dy}{dx}=m$

Here c is eliminated from the given equation

$\therefore \dfrac{dy}{dx}=m$ is the required differential equation.

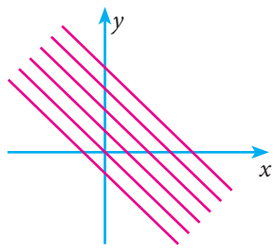


Fig. 4.2

(iii) both m and c are arbitrary constants

Since m and c are two arbitrary constants differentiating (1) twice we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx}=m$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}=0$$

Here m and c are eliminated from the given equation.

$\dfrac{d^2y}{dx^2}=0$ which is the required differential equation.

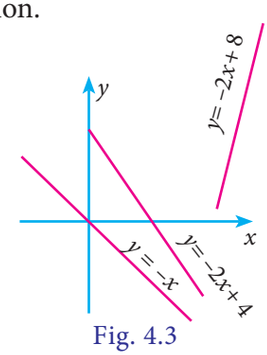


Fig. 4.3

Example 4.3

Find the differential equation of the family of curves $y = \frac{a}{x} + b$ where a and b are arbitrary constants.

Solution:

Given $y = \frac{a}{x} + b$

Differentiating w.r.t x, we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-a}{x^2}$$

$$x^2 \frac{dy}{dx} = -a$$

Again differentiating w.r.t x we get

$$x^2 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 2x\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 2\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$$ which is the required differential equation

Example 4.4

Find the differential equation corresponding to $y = ae^{4x} + be^{-x}$ where a, b are arbitrary constants,

Solution:

Given $y = ae^{4x} + be^{-x}$. (1)

Here a and b are arbitrary constants

From (1), $\frac{dy}{dx} = 4ae^{4x} - be^{-x}$ (2)

and $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 16ae^{4x} + be^{-x}$ (3)

(1)+(2) $\Rightarrow$ $y + \frac{dy}{dx} = 5ae^{4x}$ (4)

(2)+(3) $\Rightarrow$ $\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 20ae^{4x}$

$$= 4\left(5ae^{4x}\right)$$

$$= 4\left(y + \frac{dy}{dx}\right)$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 4y + 4\frac{dy}{dx}$$

$\Rightarrow$ $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 3\frac{dy}{dx} - 4y = 0$, which is the required differential equation.

Example 4.5

Find the differential equation of the family of curves $y = e^x(a\cos x + b\sin x)$ where a and b are arbitrary constants.

Solution :

$$y = e^x(a\cos x + b\sin x) \quad (1)$$

Differentiating (1) w.r.t x, we get

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = e^x(a\cos x + b\sin x) + e^x(-a\sin x + b\cos x)$$

$$= y + e^x(-a\sin x + b\cos x) \text{ (from (1))}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} - y = e^x(-a\sin x + b\cos x) \quad (2)$$

Again differentiating, we get

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - \frac{dy}{dx} =$$

$$e^x(-a\sin x + b\cos x) + e^x(-a\cos x - b\sin x)$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - \frac{dy}{dx} =$$

$$e^x(-a\sin x + b\cos x) - e^x(a\cos x + b\sin x)$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - \frac{dy}{dx} = \left(\frac{dy}{dx} - y\right) - y \text{ (from (1) and (2))}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} - 2\frac{dy}{dx} + 2y = 0$$, which is the requited differential equation.

Exercise 4.1

1. Find the order and degree of the following differential equations.

(i) $\frac{dy}{dx} + 2y = x^3$

(ii) $\frac{d^3y}{dx^3} + 3\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^3 + 2\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 4.indd 84 13-12-2022 14:14:03

(iii) $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \sqrt{y - \frac{dy}{dx}}$

(iv) $\frac{d^3y}{dx^3} = 0$

(v) $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + y + \left(\frac{dy}{dx} - \frac{d^3y}{dx^3}\right)^{3/2} = 0$

(vi) $\left(2 - y''\right)^2 = y''^2 + 2y'$

(vii) $\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^3 + y = x - \frac{dx}{dy}$

2. Find the differential equation of the following

(i) $y = cx + c - c^3$ (ii) $y = c\left(x - c\right)^2$

(iii) $xy = c^2$ (iv) $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$

3. Form the differential equation by eliminating α and β from $\left(x - \alpha\right)^2 + \left(y - \beta\right)^2 = r^2$.

4. Find the differential equation of the family of all straight lines passing through the origin.

5. Form the differential equation that represents all parabolas each of which has a latus rectum $4a$ and whose axes are parallel to the x axis.

6. Find the differential equation of all circles passing through the origin and having their centers on the y axis.

7. Find the differential equation of the family of parabola with foci at the origin and axis along the x-axis.

Solution of a Differential Equation:

The relation between the dependent and independent variables not involving derivatives is called the solution of the differential equation.

Solution of the differential equation must contain the same number of arbitrary constants as the order of the equation. Such a solution is called General (complete) solution of the differential equation.

4.2 First order and first degree differential equations

A differential equation of first order and first degree can be written as $f\left(x, y, \frac{dy}{dx}\right) = 0$. Here we will discuss the solution of few types of equations.

4.2.1 General solution and particular solution

For any differential equations it is possible to find the general solution and particular solution.

4.2.2 Differential Equation in which variables are separable

If in an equation it is possible to collect all the terms of x and dx on one side and all the terms of y and dy on the other side, then the variables are said to be separable. Thus the general form of such an equation is

$f(x)dx = g(y)dy$ (or) $f(x)dx + g(y)dy = 0$

By direct integration we get the solution.

Example 4.6

Solve: $(x^2 + x + 1)dx + (y^2 - y + 3)dy = 0$

Solution:

Given $(x^2 + x + 1)dx + (y^2 - y + 3)dy = 0$

It is of the form $f(x)dx + g(y)dy = 0$

Integrating , we get

$$\int (x^2 + x + 1)dx + \int (y^2 - y + 3)\, dy = c$$

$$\left(\frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^2}{2} + x\right) + \left(\frac{y^3}{3} - \frac{y^2}{2} + 3y\right) = c$$

Example 4.7

Solve $\frac{dy}{dx} = e^{x-y} + x^2e^{-y}$

Solution :

Given $\frac{dy}{dx} = e^{x-y} + x^2e^{-y} = e^{-y}e^{x} + e^{-y}x^2$

$= e^{-y}\left(e^{x} + x^2\right)$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 4.indd 85 13-12-2022 14:14:08

Separating the variables,

we get $e^y dy = \left(e^x + x^2\right)dx$

Integrating, we get $\int e^y dy = \int \left(e^x + x^2\right)dx$

$$e^y = e^x + \frac{x^3}{3} + c$$

Example 4.8

Solve $3e^x \tan y dx + (1+e^x)\sec^2 y dy = 0$ given $y(0) = \frac{\pi}{4}$

Solution:

Given $3e^x \tan y dx + (1+e^x)\sec^2 y\ dy = 0$

$$3e^x \tan y\ dx = -(1+e^x)\sec^2 y\ dy$$

$$\frac{3e^x}{1+e^x}dx = -\frac{\sec^2 y}{\tan y}dy$$

Integrating, we get $3\int \frac{e^x}{1+e^x}dx = -\int \frac{\sec^2 y}{\tan y}dy + c$

$$3\log(1+e^x) = -\log\tan y + \log c$$

$$\left[\because \int \frac{f'(x)}{f(x)}dx = \log f(x)\right]$$

$$\log(1+e^x)^3 + \log\tan y = \log c$$

$$\log\left[\left(1+e^x\right)^3 \tan y\right] = \log c$$

$$(1+e^x)^3 \tan y = c \qquad (1)$$

Given $y(0) = \frac{\pi}{4}$ $(i.e)$ $y = \frac{\pi}{4}$ at $x = 0$

$$(1) \Rightarrow (1+e^0)^3 \tan\frac{\pi}{4} = c$$

$$2^3(1) = c$$

$$\Rightarrow c = 8$$

Hence the required solution is $(1+e^x)^3 \tan y = 8$.

Example 4.9

Solve $\sec^2 x \tan y dx + \sec^2 y \tan x dy = 0$

Solution:

Separating the variables, we get

$$\frac{\sec^2 x}{\tan x}dx + \frac{\sec^2 y}{\tan y}dy = 0$$

Integrating, we get

$$\int \frac{\sec^2 x}{\tan x}dx + \int \frac{\sec^2 y}{\tan y}dy = c$$

$$\log\tan x + \log\tan y = \log c$$

$$\log(\tan x \tan y) = \log c$$

$$\tan x\ \tan y = c$$

Example 4.10

Solve $ydx - xdy - 3x^2y^2e^{x^3}dx = 0$.

Solution:

Given equation can be written as $\frac{ydx - xdy}{y^2} - 3x^2e^{x^3}dx = 0$

Integrating, $\int \frac{ydx - xdy}{y^2} - \int 3x^2e^{x^3}dx = c$

$$\int d\left(\frac{x}{y}\right) - \int e^t dt = c$$

(where $t = x^3$ and $dt = 3x^2dx$)

$$\frac{x}{y} - e^t = c$$

$$\frac{x}{y} - e^{x^3} = c$$

Example 4.11

Solve : $x - y\frac{dx}{dy} = a\left(x^2 + \frac{dx}{dy}\right)$

Solution:

Given $x - y\frac{dx}{dy} = a\left(x^2 + \frac{dx}{dy}\right)$

$$x - y\frac{dx}{dy} = ax^2 + a\frac{dx}{dy}$$

$$x - ax^2 = a\frac{dx}{dy} + y\frac{dx}{dy}$$

$$x(1-ax) = (a+y)\frac{dx}{dy}$$

By separating the variables

we get, $\frac{dx}{x(1-ax)} = \frac{dy}{a+y}$

$$\left(\frac{a}{1-ax} + \frac{1}{x}\right)dx = \frac{dy}{a+y}$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 4.indd 86 13-12-2022 14:14:21

Integrating, $\int\left(\frac{a}{1-ax}+\frac{1}{x}\right)dx = \frac{dy}{a+y}$

$$-\log(1-ax)+\log x=\log(a+y)+\log c$$

$$\log\left(\frac{x}{1-ax}\right) = \log\left(c(a+y)\right)$$

$$\left(\frac{x}{1-ax}\right) = c\,(a+y)$$

$x = (1-ax)(a+y)c$ which is the required solution.

Example 4.12

The marginal cost function of manufacturing x gloves is $6+10x-6x^2$. The total cost of producing a pair of gloves is ₹100. Find the total and average cost function.

Solution:

$$\text{Given } MC = 6+10x-6x^2$$

$$\text{i.e., } \frac{dc}{dx} = 6+10x-6x^2$$

$$dc = (6+10x-6x^2)dx$$

$$\int dc = \int(6+10x-6x^2)dx+k$$

$$c = 6x+10\frac{x^2}{2}-6\frac{x^3}{3}+k$$

$$c = 6x+5x^2-2x^3+k \quad (1)$$

Given $c = 100$ when $x = 2$

$$\therefore\ (1) \Rightarrow 100 = 12+5(4)-2(8)+k$$

$$\Rightarrow k = 84$$

$$\therefore\ (1) \Rightarrow c\,(x) = 6x+5x^2-2x^3+84$$

$$\text{Average Cost } AC = \frac{c}{x} = 6+5x-2x^2+\frac{84}{x}$$

Example 4.13

The normal lines to a given curve at each point (x, y) on the curve pass through the point (1,0). The curve passes through the point (1,2). Formulate the differential equation representing the problem and hence find the equation of the curve.

Solution:

Slope of the normal at any point $P(x,y) = -\frac{dx}{dy}$

Let Q be (1,0)

Slope of the normal PQ *is* $\frac{y_2-y_1}{x_2-x_1}$

i.e., $\frac{y-0}{x-1} = \frac{y}{x-1}$

$\therefore\ -\frac{dx}{dy} = \frac{y}{x-1} \Rightarrow \frac{dx}{dy} = \frac{y}{1-x}$, which is the differential equation

$$\text{i.e., } (1-x)dx = ydy$$

$$\int(1-x)dx = \int ydy+c$$

$$x-\frac{x^2}{2} = \frac{y^2}{2}+c \quad (1)$$

Since it passes through (1,2)

$$1-\frac{1}{2} = \frac{4}{2}+c$$

$$c = \frac{1}{2}-2 = -\frac{3}{2}$$

Put $c = \frac{-3}{2}$ in (1)

$$x-\frac{x^2}{2} = \frac{y^2}{2}-\frac{3}{2}$$

$$2x-x^2 = y^2-3$$

$$\Rightarrow y^2 = 2x-x^2+3,$$

which is the equation of the curve

Example 4.14

The sum of ₹2,000 is compounded continuously, the nominal rate of interest being 5% per annum. In how many years will the amount be double the original principal? $(\log_e 2 = 0.6931)$

Solution:

Let P be the principal at time 't'

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = \frac{5}{100}P = 0.05P$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 4.indd 87 13-12-2022 14:14:31

$$\Rightarrow \quad \int \frac{dP}{P} = \int 0.05\, dt + c$$

$$\log_e P = 0.05t + c$$

$$P = e^{0.05t} e^{c}$$

$$P = c_1 e^{0.05t} \qquad (1)$$

Given $P = 2000$ when $t = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \quad c_1 = 2000$$

$$\therefore (1) \Rightarrow \quad P = 2000e^{0.05t}$$

To find t, when $P = 4000$

$$(2) \Rightarrow \quad 4000 = 2{,}000e^{0.05t}$$

$$2 = e^{0.05t}$$

$$0.05t = \log 2$$

$$t = \frac{0.6931}{0.05} = 14 \text{ years (approximately)}$$

Exercise 4.2

1. Solve: (i) $\frac{dy}{dx} = ae^{y}$ (ii) $\frac{1+x^2}{1+y} = xy\frac{dy}{dx}$

2. Solve : $y(1-x) - x\frac{dy}{dx} = o$

3. Solve: (i) $ydx - xdy = 0$

   (ii) $\frac{dy}{dx} + e^{x} + ye^{x} = 0$

4. Solve: $\cos x(1+\cos y)dx - \sin y(1+\sin x)dy = 0$

5. Solve: $(1-x)dy - (1+y)dx = 0$

6. Solve: (i) $\frac{dy}{dx} = y\sin 2x$

   (ii) $\log\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right) = ax + by$

7. Find the curve whose gradient at any point $P(x, y)$ on it is $\frac{x-a}{y-b}$ and which passes through the origin.

4.2.3 Homogeneous Differential Equations

A differential equation of the form $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{f(x,y)}{g(x,y)}$ is called homogeneous differential equation if $f(x, y)$ and $g(x, y)$ are homogeneous functions of the same degree in x and y (or) Homogeneous differential can be written as $\frac{dy}{dx} = F\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)$.

Method of solving first order Homogeneous differential equation

Check $f(x, y)$ and $g(x, y)$ are homogeneous functions of same degree.

i.e. $\frac{dy}{dx} = F\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)$

Put $y = vx$ and $\frac{dy}{dx} = v + x\frac{dv}{dx}$

The given differential equation becomes

$$v + x\frac{dv}{dx} = F(v)$$

Separating the variables, we get

$$x\frac{dv}{dx} = F(v) - v \Rightarrow \frac{dv}{F(v) - v} = \frac{dx}{x}$$

By integrating we get the solution in terms of v and x.

Replacing v by $\frac{y}{x}$ we get the solution.

Note

Sometimes it becomes easier by taking the Homogeneous differential equation as $\frac{dx}{dy} = F\left(\frac{x}{y}\right)$ (1)

In this method we have to substitute $x = vy$ and $\frac{dx}{dy} = v + x\frac{dv}{dy}$ then (1) reduces to variable separable type. By integrating, we get the solution in terms of v and y. The solution is deduced by replacing $v = \frac{x}{y}$.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 4.indd 88 13-12-2022 14:14:39

Example 4.15

Solve the differential equation $y^2dx+(xy+x^2)dy=0$

Solution:

$$y^2dx+(xy+x^2)\,dy = 0$$

$$(xy+x^2)\,dy = -y^2dx$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-y^2}{xy+x^2} \qquad (1)$$

It is a homogeneous differential equation, same degree in x and y

Put $y=vx$ and $\frac{dy}{dx}=v+x\frac{dv}{dx}$

$\therefore$ (1) becomes

$$v+x\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{-v^2x^2}{x\ vx+x^2}$$

$$= \frac{-v^2}{v+1}$$

$$x\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{-v^2}{v+1}-v$$

$$= \frac{-v^2-v^2-v}{v+1}$$

$$x\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{-\left(v+2v^2\right)}{1+v}$$

Now, separating the variables

$$\frac{1+v}{v(1+2v)}\,dv = \frac{-dx}{x}$$

$$\frac{(1+2v)-v}{v(1+2v)}\,dv = \frac{-dx}{x}$$

$\left(\because\ 1+v=\ 1+2v-v\right)$

$$\frac{1}{v}-\frac{1}{1+2v}\,dv = \frac{-dx}{x}$$

On Integration we have

$$\int\left(\frac{1}{v}-\frac{1}{1+2v}\right)dv = -\int\frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\log v-\frac{1}{2}\log(1+2v) = -\log x+\log c$$

$$\log\left(\frac{v}{\sqrt{1+2v}}\right) = \log\left(\frac{c}{x}\right)$$

$$\frac{v}{\sqrt{1+2v}} = \frac{c}{x}$$

Replace v $= \frac{y}{x}$ we get

$$\frac{\frac{y}{x}}{\sqrt{1+\frac{2y}{x}}} = \frac{c}{x}$$

$$\frac{y\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x+2y}} = c$$

$$\frac{y^2x}{x+2y} = k$$

where $k = c^2$

Note

$\int\frac{1+v}{v^2+2v}\,dv$ can be done by the method of partial fraction also.

Example 4.16

Solve the differential equation $\frac{dy}{dx}=\frac{x-y}{x+y}$.

Solution:

$$\frac{dy}{dx}=\frac{x-y}{x+y} \qquad (1)$$

This is a homogeneous differential equation.

Now put $y=vx$ and $\frac{dy}{dx}=v+x\frac{dv}{dx}$

$\therefore$ (1) $\Rightarrow$ $v+x\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{x-vx}{x+vx}$

$$= \frac{1-v}{1+v}$$

$$x\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{1-v}{1+v}-v$$

$$= \frac{1-2v-v^2}{1+v}$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 4.indd 89 13-12-2022 14:14:48

$$\frac{1+v}{v^2+2v-1}dv = \frac{-dx}{x}$$

Multiply 2 on both sides

$$\frac{2+2v}{v^2+2v-1}dv = -2\frac{dx}{x}$$

On Integration

$$\int\frac{2+2v}{v^2+2v-1}dv = -2\int\frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\log(v^2+2v-1) = -2\log x + \log c$$

$$v^2+2v-1 = \frac{c}{x^2}$$

$$x^2\,(v^2+2v-1) = c$$

Now, Replace $v = \frac{y}{x}$

$$x^2\left[\frac{y^2}{x^2}+\frac{2y}{x}-1\right] = c$$

$y^2+2xy-x^2 = c$ is the solution.

Example 4.17

Find the particular solution of the differential equation $x^2\,dy + y\,(x+y)\,dx = 0$ given that $x=1,\ y=1$

Solution:

$$x^2dy + y(x+y)dx = 0$$

$$x^2dy = -y\,(x+y)\,dx$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-(xy+y^2)}{x^2} \quad (1)$$

Put $y = vx$ and $\frac{dy}{dx} = v + x\frac{dv}{dx}$ in (1)

$$v + x\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{-(xvx+v^2x^2)}{x^2}$$

$$= -\left(v+v^2\right)$$

$$x\frac{dv}{dx} = -v^2-v-v$$

$$= -(v^2+2v)$$

On separating the variables

$$\frac{dv}{v^2+2v} = \frac{-dx}{x}$$

$$\frac{dv}{v(v+2)} = \frac{-dx}{x}$$

$$\frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{(v+2)-v}{v(v+2)}\right]dv = \frac{-dx}{x}$$

$$\frac{1}{2}\int\left(\frac{1}{v}-\frac{1}{v+2}\right)dv = -\int\frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\frac{1}{2}\left[\log v - \log(v+2)\right] = -\log x + \log c$$

$$\frac{1}{2}\log\frac{v}{v+2} = \log\frac{c}{x}$$

We have

$$\frac{v}{v+2} = \frac{c^2}{x^2}$$

Replace $v = \frac{y}{x}$, we get

$$\frac{\frac{y}{x}}{x\left(\frac{y}{x}+2\right)} = \frac{k}{x^2}$$

where $c^2 = k$

$$\frac{y\,x^2}{y+2x} = k \quad (2)$$

When $x=1,\ y=1$

$$\therefore (2) \Rightarrow k = \frac{1}{1+2}$$

$$k = \frac{1}{3}$$

$\therefore$ The solution is $3x^2\,y = 2x+y$

Example 4.18

If the marginal cost of producing x shoes is given by $(3xy+y^2)\,dx + (x^2+xy)\,dy = 0$. and the total cost of producing a pair of shoes is given by ₹12. Then find the total cost function.

Solution:

Given marginal cost function is $(x^2+xy)\,dy + (3xy+y^2)\,dx = 0$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 4.indd 90 13-12-2022 14:14:59

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-(3xy + y^2)}{x^2 + xy} \qquad (1)$$

Put $y = vx$ and $\frac{dy}{dx} = v + x\frac{dv}{dx}$ in (1)

$$v + x\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{-(3x\ vx + v^2x^2)}{x^2 + x\ vx}$$

$$= \frac{-(3v + v^2)}{1 + v}$$

Now, $$x\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{-3v - v^2}{1 + v} - v$$

$$= \frac{-3v - v^2 - v - v^2}{1 + v}$$

$$x\frac{dv}{dx} = \frac{-4v - 2v^2}{1 + v}$$

$$\frac{1 + v}{4v + 2v^2}\,dv = \frac{-dx}{x}$$

On Integration

$$\int \frac{1 + v}{4v + 2v^2}\,dv = -\int \frac{dx}{x}$$

Now, multiply 4 on both sides

$$\int \frac{4 + 4v}{4v + 2v^2}\,dv = -4\int \frac{dx}{x}$$

$$\log(4v + 2v^2) = -4 \log x + \log c$$

$$4v + 2v^2 = \frac{c}{x^4}$$

$$x^4(4v + 2v^2) = c$$

Replace v $= \frac{y}{x}$

$$x^4\left(4\frac{y}{x} + 2\frac{y^2}{x^2}\right) = c$$

$$x^4\left[\frac{4\ xy + 2y^2}{x^2}\right] = c$$

$$c = 2x^2(2xy + y^2) \qquad (2)$$

Cost of producing a pair of shoes = ₹12

(*i.e*) $y = 12$ when $x = 2$

$c = 8\left[48 + 144\right] = 1536$

∴ The cost function is $x^2(2xy + y^2) = 768$

Example 4.19

The marginal revenue 'y' of output 'q' is given by the equation $\frac{dy}{dq} = \frac{q^2 + 3y^2}{2q\,y}$. Find the total Revenue function when output is 1 unit and Revenue is ₹5.

Solution:

Given that $MR = \frac{dy}{dq} = \frac{q^2 + 3y^2}{2q\,y}$ (1)

Put $y = vq$ and $\frac{dy}{dq} = v + q\frac{dv}{dq}$ in (1)

Now (1) becomes

$$v + q\frac{dv}{dq} = \frac{q^2 + 3v^2q^2}{2q\ vq}$$

$$= \frac{1 + 3v^2}{2v}$$

$$q\frac{dv}{dq} = \frac{1 + 3v^2}{2v} - v$$

$$= \frac{1 + 3v^2 - 2v^2}{2v}$$

$$= \frac{1 + v^2}{2v}$$

$$\frac{2v}{1 + v^2}\,dv = \frac{dq}{q}$$

On Integration

$$\int \frac{2v}{1 + v^2}\,dv = \int \frac{dq}{q}$$

$$\log(1 + v^2) = \log q + \log c$$

$$1 + v^2 = cq$$

Replace v $= \frac{y}{q}$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 4.indd 91 13-12-2022 14:15:10

$$1+\frac{y^2}{q^2} = cq$$

$$q^2+y^2 = c\,q^3 \qquad (2)$$

Given output is 1 unit and revenue is ₹5

$\therefore$ (2) $\Rightarrow$ $1+25=c \Rightarrow c=26$

$\therefore$ The total revenue fonction is

$q^2+y^2=26q^3$

Exercise 4.3

Solve the following homogeneous differential equations.

1. $x\dfrac{dy}{dx}=x+y$
2. $(x-y)\dfrac{dy}{dx}=x+3y$
3. $x\dfrac{dy}{dx}-y=\sqrt{x^2+y^2}$
4. $\dfrac{dy}{dx}=\dfrac{3x-2y}{2x-3y}$
5. $(y^2-2xy)dx=(x^2-2xy)dy$
6. The slope of the tangent to a curve at any point (x, y) on it is given by $(y^3-2yx^2)dx+(2xy^2-x^3)\,dy=0$ and the curve passes through (1, 2). Find the equation of the curve.
7. An electric manufacturing company makes small household switches. The company estimates the marginal revenue function for these switches to be $(x^2+y^2)dy=xydx$ where x represents the number of units (in thousands). What is the total revenue function?

4.2.4 Linear differential equations of first order:

A differential equation is said to be linear when the dependent variable and its derivatives occur only in the first degree and no product of these occur.

The most general form of a linear equation of the first order is $\dfrac{dy}{dx}+Py=Q$ (1)

P and Q are functions of x alone.

Equation (1) is linear in y. The solution is given by $ye^{\int pdx}=\int Qe^{\int pdx}dx+c$. Here $e^{\int pdx}$ is known as an integrating factor and is denoted by I.F.

Note

For the differential equation $\dfrac{dx}{dy}+Px=Q$ (linear in x) where P and Q are functions of y alone, the solution is $xe^{\int pdy}=\int Qe^{\int pdy}dy+c$

Example 4.20

Solve $\dfrac{dy}{dx}+\dfrac{y}{x}=x^3$

Solution:

Given $\dfrac{dy}{dx}+\dfrac{1}{x}y=x^3$

It is of the form $\dfrac{dy}{dx}+Py=Q$

Here $P=\dfrac{1}{x}$, $Q=x^3$

$$\int Pdx = \int\frac{1}{x}dx=\log x$$

$$\text{I.F} = e^{\int pdx}=e^{\log x}=x$$

The required solution is

$$y(I.F) = \int Q(I.F)dx+c$$

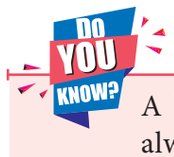
$$yx = \int x^3.x\,dx+c$$

$$= \int x^4dx+c$$

$$= \frac{x^5}{5}+c$$

$$\therefore\ yx = \frac{x^5}{5}+c$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 4.indd 92 13-12-2022 14:15:17



A linear differential equation is always of first degree but every differfential equation of the first degree need not be linear

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}-\frac{3dy}{dx}+2y^2=0$$

is not linear.

Example 4.21

Solve $\cos^2 x\frac{dy}{dx}+y=\tan x$

Solution:

The given equation can be written as

$$\frac{dy}{dx}+\frac{1}{\cos^2 x}y=\frac{\tan x}{\cos^2 x}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx}+y\sec^2 x = \tan x\sec^2 x$$

It is of the form $\frac{dy}{dx}+Py=\text{Q}$

Here $\text{P}=\sec^2 x, Q = \tan x\sec^2 x$

$$\int Pdx = \int \sec^2 x\,dx=\tan x$$

$$\text{I.F} = e^{\int pdx}=e^{\tan x}$$

The required solution is

$$y(I.F) = \int Q(I.F)dx+c$$

$$ye^{\tan x} = \int \tan x\sec^2 x e^{\tan x}\,dx+c$$

Put $\tan x = t$

Then $\sec^2 x dx = dt$

$$\therefore ye^{\tan x} = \int te^t\,dt+c$$

$$= \int td(e^t)+c$$

$$= te^t-e^t+c$$

$$= \tan x\,e^{\tan x}-e^{\tan x}+c$$

$$ye^{\tan x} = e^{\tan x}\left(\tan x-1\right)+c$$

Example 4.22

Solve $\left(x^2+1\right)\frac{dy}{dx}+2xy=4x^2$

Solution:

The given equation can be reduced to

$$\frac{dy}{dx}+\frac{2x}{x^2+1}y = \frac{4x^2}{x^2+1}$$

It is of the form $\frac{dy}{dx}+Py = \text{Q}$

Here $P=\frac{2x}{x^2+1}, Q=\frac{4x^2}{x^2+1}$

$$\int Pdx=\int\frac{2x}{x^2+1}dx = \log(x^2+1)$$

$$\text{I.F} = e^{\int pdx}=e^{\log\left(x^2+1\right)}=x^2+1$$

The required solution is

$$y(IF) = \int Q\left(I.F\right)dx+c$$

$$y(x^2+1) = \int\frac{4x^2}{x^2+1}\left(x^2+1\right)dx+c$$

$$y(x^2+1) = \frac{4x^3}{3}+c$$

Example 4.23

Solve $\frac{dy}{dx}-3y\cot x=\sin 2x$ given that $y=2$ when $x=\frac{\pi}{2}$

Solution:

Given $\frac{dy}{dx}-\left(3\cot x\right).y=\sin 2x$

It is of the form $\frac{dy}{dx}+Py=\text{Q}$

Here $P=-3\cot x, Q=\sin 2x$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 4.indd 93 13-12-2022 14:15:28

$$\int Pdx = \int -3\cot x dx = -3\log \sin x$$

$$\therefore = -\log \sin^3 x = \log \frac{1}{\sin^3 x}$$

$$\text{I.F.} = e^{\log \frac{1}{\sin^3 x}} = \frac{1}{\sin^3 x}$$

The required solution is

$$y\,(I.F) = \int Q(I.F)dx + c$$

$$y\frac{1}{\sin^3 x} = \int \sin 2x \frac{1}{\sin^3 x}\, dx + c$$

$$y\frac{1}{\sin^3 x} = \int 2\sin x \cos x \times \frac{1}{\sin^3 x} dx + c$$

$$= 2\int \frac{1}{\sin x} \times \frac{\cos x}{\sin x}\, dx + c$$

$$= 2\int \operatorname{cosec} x \cot x dx + c$$

$$y\frac{1}{\sin^3 x} = -2\operatorname{cosec} x + c \qquad (1)$$

Now y = 2 when $x = \frac{\pi}{2}$

$$(1) \Rightarrow 2\left(\frac{1}{1}\right) = -2\times 1 + c \Rightarrow c = 4$$

$$\therefore (1) \Rightarrow y\frac{1}{\sin^3 x} = -2\operatorname{cosec} x + 4$$

Example 4.24

A firm has found that the cost C of producing x tons of certain product by the equation $x\frac{dC}{dx} = \frac{3}{x} - C$ and C = 2 when x = 1.

Find the relationship between C and x.

Solution:

$$x\frac{dC}{dx} = \frac{3}{x} - C$$

$$\frac{dC}{dx} = \frac{3}{x^2} - \frac{C}{x}$$

$$\frac{dC}{dx} + \frac{C}{x} = \frac{3}{x^2}$$

i.e., $$\frac{dC}{dx} + \frac{1}{x}C = \frac{3}{x^2}$$

It is of the form $\frac{dC}{dx} + PC = Q$

Here, $P = \frac{1}{x}, Q = \frac{3}{x^2}$

$$\int Pdx = \int \frac{1}{x} dx = \log x$$

$$\text{I.F} = e^{\int pdx} = e^{\log x} = x$$

The Solution is

$$C(\text{I.F}) = \int Q(I.F)dx + k \quad \text{where k is constant}$$

$$Cx = \int \frac{3}{x^2} x dx + k$$

$$= 3\int \frac{1}{x} dx + k$$

$$Cx = 3\log x + k \qquad (1)$$

Given C = 2 When $x = 1$

$$(1) \Rightarrow 2\times 1 = k \Rightarrow k = 2$$

$\therefore$ The relationship between C and x is

$$Cx = 3\log x + 2$$

Exercise 4.4

Solve the following:

1. $\frac{dy}{dx} - \frac{y}{x} = x$
2. $\frac{dy}{dx} + y\cos x = \sin x \cos x$
3. $x\frac{dy}{dx} + 2y = x^4$
4. $\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{3x^2}{1+x^3} y = \frac{1+x^2}{1+x^3}$
5. $\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{y}{x} = xe^x$
6. $\frac{dy}{dx} + y\tan x = \cos^3 x$
7. If $\frac{dy}{dx} + 2y\tan x = \sin x$ and if $y = 0$ when $x = \frac{\pi}{3}$ express y in terms of x

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 4.indd 94 13-12-2022 14:15:39

8. $\frac{dy}{dx}+\frac{y}{x}=xe^{x}$

9. A bank pays interest by continuous compounding , that is by treating the interest rate as the instantaneous rate of change of principal. A man invests ₹1,00,000 in the bank deposit which accures interest, 8% per year compounded continuously. How much will he get after 10 years.

4.3 Second Order first degree differential equations with constant coefficients:

4.3.1 A general second order linear differential equation with constant coefficients is of the form

$$a\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}+b\frac{dy}{dx}+cy=f(x)$$

$aD^2y+bDy+cy=f(x)$, where $\frac{d}{dx}=D, \frac{d^2}{dx^2}=D^2$

$$\phi(D)y=f(x) \qquad (1)$$

where $\phi(D)=aD^2+bD+c$ (a,b and c are constants)

To solve the equation (1), we first solve the equation $\phi(D)y=0$. The solution so obtained is called complementary function (*C.F*).

Next we operate on $f(x)$ with $\frac{1}{\phi(D)}$, the solution so obtained is called particular integral (*P.I*)

$$PI=\frac{1}{\phi(D)}f(x)$$

General solution is $y=C.F+P.I$

Type 1 : $f(x)=0$

$(i.e)\ \phi(D)y=0$

To solve this, put $\phi(D)=0$

Replace D by m. This equation is called auxiliary equation. $\phi(m)=0$ *is a* quadratic equation. So we have two roots, say m_1 and m_2.

Now we have the following three cases.

	Nature of roots	Complementary function
1	Real and different $(m_1 \neq m_2)$	$Ae^{m_1x}+Be^{m_2x}$
2	Real and equal $m_1=m_2=m(say)$	$(Ax+B)e^{mx}$
3	Complex roots $(\alpha \pm i\beta)$	$e^{\alpha x}(A\cos\beta x+B\sin\beta x)$

Here A and B are arbitrary constants

Example 4.25

Solve $(D^2-3D-4)y=0$

Solution:

Given $(D^2-3D-4)y = 0$

The auxiliary equations is

$$m^2-3m-4 = 0$$
$$\Rightarrow (m-4)(m+1) = 0$$
$$m = -1, 4$$

Roots are real and different

$\therefore$ The complementary function is $Ae^{-x}+Be^{4x}$

The general solution is $y = Ae^{-x}+Be^{4x}$

Example 4.26

Solve $9y''-12y'+4y=0$

Solution:

Given $(9D^2-12D+4)y = 0$

The auxiliary equation is $(3m-2)^2=0$

$(3m-2)(3m-2)=0 \Rightarrow m=\frac{2}{3}, \frac{2}{3}$

Roots are real and equal.

The C.F. is $(Ax+B)e^{\frac{2}{3}x}$

The general solution is $y=(Ax+B)e^{\frac{2}{3}x}$

Example 4.27

Solve $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}-4\frac{dy}{dx}+5y=0$

Solution:

Given $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}-4\frac{dy}{dx}+5y=0$

$$(D^2-4D+5)y=0$$

The auxiliary equation is

$$m^2-4m+5=0$$

$$\Rightarrow (m-2)^2-4+5=0$$

$$(m-2)^2=-1$$

$$m-2=\pm\sqrt{-1}$$

m = $2\pm i$, it is if the form $\alpha\pm i\beta$

$\therefore$ C.F= $e^{2x}\left[A\cos x+B\sin x\right]$

The general solution is

$$y=e^{2x}\left[A\cos x+B\sin x\right]$$

Example 4.28

Solve $\frac{d^2x}{dt^2}-\frac{3dx}{dt}+2x=0$ given that when $t=0,\ x=0$ *and* $\frac{dx}{dt}=1$

Solution:

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2}-3\frac{dx}{dt}+2x=0$$

Given $(D^2-3D+2)x=0$ where $D=\frac{d}{dt}$

A.E is $m^2-3m+2=0$

$$(m-1)(m-2)=0$$

$$m=1,2$$

$$\text{C.F}=Ae^t+Be^{2t}$$

The general solution is $x=Ae^t+Be^{2t}$ (1)

Now when $t=0,\ x=0$ (given)

$$(1)\Rightarrow 0=A+B \quad (2)$$

Differentiating (1) w.r.t 't'

$$\frac{dx}{dt}=Ae^t+2Be^{2t}$$

When t = 0, $\frac{dx}{dt}=1$

$$A+2B=1 \quad (3)$$

Thus we have $A+B=0$ and $A+2B=1$

Solving, we get A = –1, B = 1

$\therefore$ (1) $\Rightarrow$ $x=-e^t+e^{2t}$

(i.e.) $x=e^{2t}-e^t$

Type II : $f(x)=e^{ax}\ (i.e)\ \phi(D)y=e^{ax}$

$$\text{P.I}=\frac{1}{\phi(D)}e^{ax}$$

Replace D by a, provided $\phi(D)\neq 0$ when D = a

If $\phi(D)=0$ when D = a, then

$$\text{P.I}=x\frac{1}{\phi'(D)}e^{ax}$$

Replace D by a, provided $\phi'(D)\neq 0$ when D = a

If $\phi'(D)=0$ when D = a, then

$$\text{P.I}=x^2\frac{1}{\phi''(D)}e^{ax}$$ and so on

Example 4.29

Solve : $(D^2-4D-1)y=e^{-3x}$

Solution:

$$(D^2-4D-1)y=e^{-3x}$$

The auxiliary equation is

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 4.indd 96 13-12-2022 14:15:55

$$m^2-4m-1 = 0$$

$$(m-2)^2-4-1 = 0$$

$$(m-2)^2 = 5$$

$$m-2 = \pm\sqrt{5}$$

$$m = 2\pm\sqrt{5}$$

$$C.F = Ae^{(2+\sqrt{5})x}+Be^{(2-\sqrt{5})x}$$

$$PI = \frac{1}{\phi(D)}f(x)$$

$$= \frac{1}{D^2-4D-1}e^{-3x}$$

$$= \frac{1}{(-3)^2-4(-3)-1}e^{-3x}$$

(replace D *by* −3)

$$= \frac{1}{9+12-1}e^{-3x}$$

$$= \frac{e^{-3x}}{20}$$

Hence the general solution is

$$y = C.F+P.I$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad y = Ae^{(2+\sqrt{5})x}+Be^{(2-\sqrt{5})x}+\frac{e^{-3x}}{20}$$

Example 4.30

Solve: $(D^2-2D+1)y = e^{2x}+e^x$

Solution:

$$(D^2-2D+1)y = e^{2x}+e^x$$

The auxiliary equation is

$$m^2-2m+1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (m-1)(m-1) = 0$$

$$m = 1, 1$$

$$C.F = (Ax+B)e^x$$

$$PI = \frac{1}{\phi(D)}f(x) = \frac{1}{D^2-2D+1}(e^{2x}+e^x)$$

Now,

$$P.I_1 = \frac{1}{D^2-2D+1}e^{2x}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4-4+1}e^{2x}$$

(replace D *by* 2)

$$= e^{2x}$$

and

$$P.I_2 = \frac{1}{D^2-2D+1}e^x$$

$$= \frac{1}{(D-1)^2}e^x$$

Replace D by 1. $(D-1)^2 = 0$ when D = 1

$$\therefore P.I_2 = x.\frac{1}{2(D-1)}e^x$$

Replace D by 1. $(D-1) = 0$ when D = 1

$$\therefore P.I_2 = x^2\frac{1}{2}e^x$$

The general solution is

$$y = C.F+P.I_1+P.I_2$$

$$y = (Ax+B)e^x+e^{2x}+\frac{x^2}{2}e^x$$

Example 4.31

Solve: $(3D^2+D-14)y = 4-13e^{\frac{-7}{3}x}$

Solution:

$$(3D^2+D-14)y = 4-13e^{\frac{-7}{3}x}$$

The auxiliary equation is

$$3m^2+m-14 = 0$$

$$(3m+7)(m-2) = 0$$

$$m = \frac{-7}{3}, 2$$

$$C.F = Ae^{\frac{-7}{3}x}+Be^{2x}$$

$$\Rightarrow PI = \frac{1}{\phi(D)}f(x) = \frac{1}{3D^2+D-14}\left(4-13e^{\frac{-7}{3}x}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{3D^2+D-14}(4)+\frac{1}{3D^2+D-14}\left(-13e^{\frac{-7}{3}x}\right)$$

$$= PI_1 + PI_2$$

$$\text{P.I}_1 = \frac{1}{3D^2+D-14}4e^{0x}$$

$$= \frac{1}{0+0-14}4e^{0x}$$

(replace D *by* 0)

$$\text{P.I}_1 = \frac{-4}{14} = \frac{-2}{7}$$

$$P.I_2 = \frac{1}{3D^2+D-14}\times(-13)e^{\frac{-7}{3}x}$$

replace D by $\frac{-7}{3}$

Here $3D^2+D-14=0$, when $D=-\frac{7}{3}$

$$\therefore\ P.I_2 = x.\frac{1}{6D+1}\left(-13e^{\frac{-7}{3}x}\right)$$

replace D by $\frac{-7}{3}$

$$\therefore\ P.I_2 = x\frac{1}{6\left(\frac{-7}{3}\right)+1}\left(-13e^{\frac{-7}{3}x}\right)$$

$$= x\frac{1}{-13}\left(-13e^{\frac{-7}{3}x}\right)$$

$$= xe^{\frac{-7}{3}x}$$

The general solution is $y = C.F. + P.I_1 + P.I_2$

$$y = Ae^{\frac{-7}{3}x} + Be^{2x} - \frac{2}{7} + xe^{\frac{-7}{3}x}$$

Example 4.32

Suppose that the quantity demanded $Q_d = 29-2p-5\frac{dp}{dt}+\frac{d^2p}{dt^2}$ and quantity supplied $Q_s = 5+4p$ where p is the price. Find the equilibrium price for market clearance.

Solution:

For market clearance, the required condition is $Q_d = Q_s$

$$\Rightarrow\quad 29-2p-5\frac{dp}{dt}+\frac{d^2p}{dt} = 5+4p$$

$$\Rightarrow\quad 24-6p-5\frac{dp}{dt}+\frac{d^2p}{dt^2} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow\quad \frac{d^2p}{dt^2}-5\frac{dp}{dt}-6p = -24$$

$$(D^2-5D-6)p = -24$$

The auxiliary equation is

$$m^2-5m-6 = 0$$

$$(m-6)(m+1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow\quad m = 6, -1$$

$$\text{C.F} = Ae^{6t}+Be^{-t}$$

$$\text{P.I} = \frac{1}{\phi(D)}f(x)$$

$$= \frac{1}{D^2-5D-6}(-24)e^{0t}$$

$$= \frac{-24}{-6} \qquad \text{(Replace D by 0)}$$

$$= 4$$

The general solution is $p = C.F + P.I$

$$= Ae^{6t}+Be^{-t}+4$$

Exercise 4.5

Solve the following differential equations

(1) $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}-6\frac{dy}{dx}+8y=0$

(2) $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}-4\frac{dy}{dx}+4y=0$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 4.indd 98 13-12-2022 14:16:19

(3) $\left(D^2+2D+3\right)y=0$

(4) $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}-2k\frac{dy}{dx}+k^2y=0$

(5) $\left(D^2-2D-15\right)y=0$ given that $\frac{dy}{dx}=0$ and $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}=2$ when $x=0$

(6) $\left(4D^2+4D-3\right)y=e^{2x}$

(7) $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}+16y=0$

(8) $\left(D^2-3D+2\right)y=e^{3x}$ which shall vanish for $x=0$ and for $x=\log 2$

(9) $\left(D^2+D-6\right)y=e^{3x}+e^{-3x}$

(10) $\left(D^2-10D+25\right)y=4e^{5x}+5$

(11) $\left(4D^2+16D+15\right)y=4e^{\frac{-3}{2}x}$

(12) $\left(3D^2+D-14\right)y=13e^{2x}$

(13) Suppose that the quantity demanded $Q_d=13-6p+2\frac{dp}{dt}+\frac{d^2p}{dt^2}$ and quantity supplied $Q_s=-3+2p$ where p is the price. Find the equilibrium price for market clearance.

Exercise 4.6

Choose the Correct answer

1. The degree of the differential equation $\frac{d^4y}{dx^4}-\left(\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}\right)^4+\frac{dy}{dx}=3$

(a) 1 (b) 2 (c) 3 (d) 4

2. The order and degree of the differential equation $\sqrt{\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}}=\sqrt{\frac{dy}{dx}+5}$ are respectively

(a) 2 and 3 (b) 3 and 2
(c) 2 and 1 (d) 2 and 2

3. The order and degree of the differential equation $\left(\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}-\sqrt{\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)}-4=0$ are respectively.

(a) 2 and 6 (b) 3 and 6
(c) 1 and 4 (d) 2 and 4

4. The differential equation $\left(\frac{dx}{dy}\right)^3+2y^{\frac{1}{2}}=x$ is

(a) of order 2 and degree 1
(b) of order 1 and degree 3
(c) of order 1 and degree 6
(d) of order 1 and degree 2

5. The differential equation formed by eliminating a and b from $y=ae^x+be^{-x}$ is

(a) $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}-y=0$ (b) $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}-\frac{dy}{dx}=0$
(c) $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}=0$ (d) $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}-x=0$

6. If $y=cx+c-c^3$ then its differential equation is

(a) $y=x\frac{dy}{dx}+\frac{dy}{dx}-\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^3$

(b) $y+\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^3=x\frac{dy}{dx}-\frac{dy}{dx}$

(c) $\frac{dy}{dx}+y=\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^3-x\frac{dy}{dx}$

(d) $\frac{d^3y}{dx^3}=0$

7. The integrating factor of the differential equation $\frac{dx}{dy}+Px=Q$ is

(a) $e^{\int Pdx}$ (b) $\int Pdx$
(c) $\int Pdy$ (d) $e^{\int Pdy}$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 4.indd 99 13-12-2022 14:16:28

8. The complementary function of $\left(D^2+4\right)y=e^{2x}$ is
(a) $\left(Ax+B\right)e^{2x}$
(b) $\left(Ax+B\right)e^{-2x}$
(c) $A\cos 2x+B\sin 2x$
(d) $Ae^{-2x}+Be^{2x}$

9. The differential equation of $y=mx+c$ is (m and c are arbitrary constants)
(a) $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}=o$ (b) $y=x\frac{dy}{dx}+c$
(c) $xdy+ydx=0$ (d) $ydx-xdy=0$

10. The particular integral of the differential equation is $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}-8\frac{dy}{dx}+16y=2e^{4x}$
(a) $\frac{x^2e^{4x}}{2!}$ (b) $\frac{e^{4x}}{2!}$
(c) x^2e^{4x} (d) xe^{4x}

11. Solution of $\frac{dx}{dy}+Px=0$
(a) $x=ce^{py}$ (b) $x=ce^{-py}$
(c) $x=py+c$ (d) $x=cy$

12. If $\sec^2 x$ is an integrating factor of the differential equation $\frac{dy}{dx}+Py=Q$ then $P=$
(a) $2\tan x$ (b) $\sec x$
(c) $\cos^2 x$ (d) $\tan^2 x$

13. The integrating factor of $x\frac{dy}{dx}-y=x^2$ is
(a) $\frac{-1}{x}$ (b) $\frac{1}{x}$
(c) $\log x$ (d) x

14. The solution of the differential equation $\frac{dy}{dx}+Py=Q$ where P and Q are the function of x is
(a) $y=\int Qe^{\int Pdx}dx+c$
(b) $y=\int Qe^{-\int Pdx}dx+c$
(c) $ye^{\int Pdx}=\int Qe^{\int Pdx}dx+c$
(d) $ye^{\int Pdx}=\int Qe^{-\int Pdx}dx+C$

15. The differential equation formed by eliminating A and B from $y=e^{-2x}\left(A\cos x+B\sin x\right)$ is
(a) $y_2-4y_1+5=0$
(b) $y_2+4y-5=0$
(c) $y_2-4y_1-5=0$
(d) $y_2+4y_1+5=0$

16. The particular integral of the differential equation $f\left(D\right)y=e^{ax}$ where $f\left(D\right)=\left(D-a\right)^2$
(a) $\frac{x^2}{2}e^{ax}$ (b) xe^{ax}
(c) $\frac{x}{2}e^{ax}$ (d) x^2e^{ax}

17. The differential equation of $x^2+y^2=a^2$
(a) $xdy+ydx=0$ (b) $ydx-xdy=0$
(c) $xdx-ydx=0$ (d) $xdx+ydy=0$

18. The complementary function of $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}-\frac{dy}{dx}=0$ is
(a) $A+Be^x$ (b) $\left(A+B\right)e^x$
(c) $\left(Ax+B\right)e^x$ (d) Ae^x+B

19. The P.I of $(3D^2+D-14)y=13e^{2x}$ is
(a) $\frac{x}{2}e^{2x}$ (b) xe^{2x}
(c) $\frac{x^2}{2}e^{2x}$ (d) $13xe^{2x}$

20. The general solution of the differential equation $\frac{dy}{dx}=\cos x$ is
(a) $y=\sin x+1$ (b) $y=\sin x-2$
(c) $y=\cos x+c$, c is an arbitrary constant
(d) $y=\sin x+c$, c is an arbitrary constant

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 4.indd 100 13-12-2022 14:16:40

21. A homogeneous differential equation of the form $\frac{dy}{dx} = f\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)$ can be solved by making substitution,

(a) $y = v\,x$ (b) $v = y\,x$

(c) $x = v\,y$ (d) $x = v$

22. A homogeneous differential equation of the form $\frac{dx}{dy} = f\left(\frac{x}{y}\right)$ can be solved by making substitution,

(a) $x = v\,y$ (b) $y = v\,x$

(c) $y = v$ (d) $x = v$

23. The variable separable form of $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y(x-y)}{x(x+y)}$ by taking $y = vx$ and $\frac{dy}{dx} = v + x\frac{dv}{dx}$ is

(a) $\frac{2v^2}{1+v}dv = \frac{dx}{x}$

(b) $\frac{2v^2}{1+v}dv = -\frac{dx}{x}$

(c) $\frac{2v^2}{1-v}dv = \frac{dx}{x}$

(d) $\frac{1+v}{2v^2}dv = -\frac{dx}{x}$

24. Which of the following is the homogeneous differential equation?

(a) $(3x-5)\,dx = (4y-1)\,dy$

(b) $xy\,dx - (x^3+y^3)\,dy = 0$

(c) $y^2\,dx + (x^2 - xy - y^2)\,dy = 0$

(d) $(x^2+y)\,dx = (y^2+x)\,dy$

25. The solution of the differential equation $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y}{x} + \frac{f\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)}{f'\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)}$ is

(a) $f\left(\frac{y}{x}\right) = k\,x$ (b) $x\,f\left(\frac{y}{x}\right) = k$

(c) $f\left(\frac{y}{x}\right) = k\,y$ (d) $y\,f\left(\frac{y}{x}\right) = k$

Miscellaneous Problems

1. Suppose that $Q_d = 30 - 5P + 2\frac{dP}{dt} + \frac{d^2P}{dt^2}$ and $Q_s = 6 + 3P$. Find the equilibrium price for market clearance.

2. Form the differential equation having for its general solution $y = ax^2 + bx$

3. Solve $yx^2dx + e^{-x}dy = 0$

4. Solve $(x^2+y^2)dx + 2xy\,dy = 0$

5. Solve $x\frac{dy}{dx} + 2y = x^4$

6. A manufacturing company has found that the cost C of operating and maintaining the equipment is related to the length 'm' of intervals between overhauls by the equation $m^2\frac{dC}{dm} + 2mC = 2$ and c = 4 and when $m = 2$. Find the relationship between C and m.

7. Solve $(D^2 - 3D + 2)y = e^{4x}$ given y = 0 when $x = 0$ and $x = 1$.

8. Solve $\frac{dy}{dx} + y\cos x + x = 2\cos x$

9. Solve $x^2ydx - (x^3+y^3)dy = 0$

10. Solve $\frac{dy}{dx} = xy + x + y + 1$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 4.indd 101 13-12-2022 14:16:47

Summary

- A differential equation is an equation with a function and one or more of its derivatives. (i.e) an equation with the function $y = f(x)$ and its derivatives $\frac{dy}{dx}, \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \ldots$ is called differential equation.
- Order of the highest order derivative present in the differential equation is the order of the differential equation.
- Degree is the highest power of the highest order derivative in the differential equation, after the equation has been cleared from fractions and the radicals as for as the derivatives are concerned.
- A function which satisfies the given differential equation is called its solution. The solution which contains as many arbitrary constants as the order of the differential equation is called a general solution and the solution free from arbitrary constants is called particular solution.
- To form a differential equation from a given function we differentiate the function successively as many times as the number of arbitrary constants in the given function and then eliminate the arbitrary constants.
- In an equation it is possible to collect all the terns of x and dx on one side and all the terms of y and dy on the other side, then the variables are said to be separable. Thus the general form of such an equation is $f(x)dx = g(y)dy$ (or) $f(x)dx + g(y)dy = 0$ By direct integration, we get the solution.
- A differential equation which can be expressed in the form $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y)$ or $\frac{dx}{dy} = g(x, y)$ where $f(x, y)$ and $g(x, y)$ are homogeneous function of degree zero is called a homogeneous differential equation.
- A differential equation of the form $\frac{dy}{dx} + Py = Q$ where P and Q are constants or functions of x only is called a first order linear differential equation.
- A general second order linear differential equation with constant coefficients is of the form $a\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + b\frac{dy}{dx} + cy = f(x)$

GLOSSARY (கலைச்சொற்கள்)

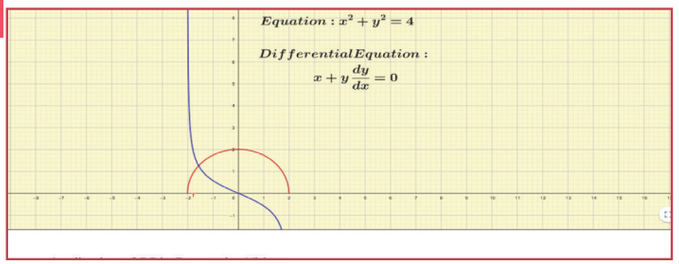
Abscissa	கிடை அச்சுத் தொலைவு
Arbitrary constant	மாறத்தக்க மாறிலி
Auxiliary equation	துணைச் சமன்பாடு
Complementary function	நிரப்புச் சார்பு
Constant	மாறிலி
Degree	படி
Differential equation	வகைக்கெழுச் சமன்பாடுகள்
Fixed constant	நிலையான மாறிலி

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 4.indd 102 13-12-2022 14:16:50

General solution	பொதுத் தீர்வு
Homogeneous equations	சமபடித்தான சமன்பாடுகள்
Linear differential equations	நேரிய வகைக்கெழுச் சமன்பாடு
Order	வரிசை
Ordinary differential equation	சாதாரண வகைக்கெழுச் சமன்பாடுகள்
Ordinate	குத்தாயம்
Partial differential equation	பகுதி வகைக்கெழுச் சமன்பாடுகள்
Particular integral	சிறப்புத் தீர்வு
Second order linear differential equations	இரண்டாம் வரிசை நேரிய வகைக்கெழுச் சமன்பாடுகள்
Variable separable	மாறிகள் பிரிக்கக் கூடியன
Variable	மாறி

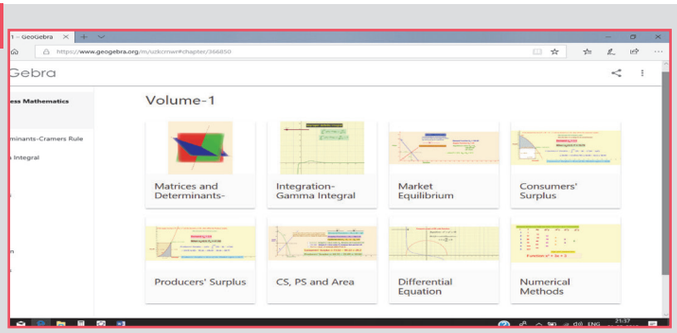
ICT Corner

Expected Result is shown in this picture



Step 1

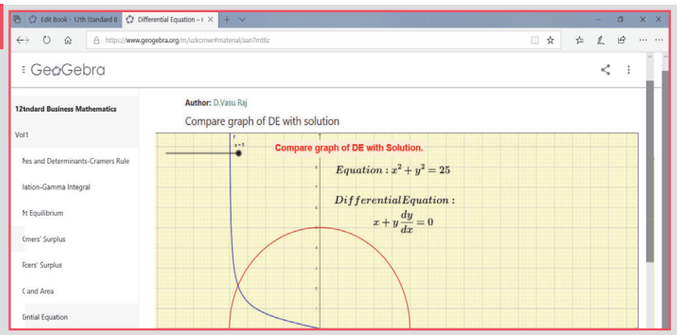
Open the Browser, type the URL Link given below (or) Scan the QR Code. GeoGebra work Book named "12th Standard Business Mathematics and Statistics " will open. In the work book there are two Volumes. Select "Volume-1".



Step 2

Select the worksheet named" Differential Equation"

There is a video explanation and a graph in a single worksheet. Observe and learn the concepts.



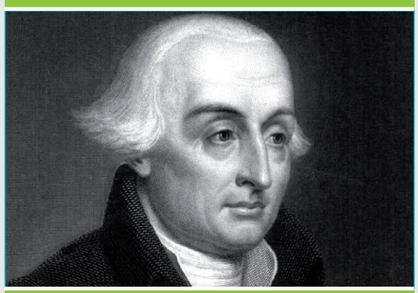
Browse in the link

12th standard Business Mathematics :
https://ggbm.at/uzkcrnwr (or) Scan the QR Code.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 4.indd 103 13-12-2022 14:16:51

www.tnschoolbooks.in

5 Numerical Methods



Joseph-Louis Lagrange
(25.01.1736 - 10.04.1813)

Introduction

Numerical Analysis is a branch of Mathematics which leads to approximate solution by repeated applications of four basic operations of Algebra. The knowledge of finite differences is essential for the study of Numerical Analysis.

Joseph-Louis Lagrange was an Italian mathematician and astronomer. he made significant contributions to the fields of analysis, number theory, and both classical and celestial mechanics.

Learning Objectives

After studying this chapter, students will be able to understand

- the finite differences
- how to find the polynomial using finite differences
- how to find the relations between the operators
- how to find the missing terms
- how to interpolate the values of a given series using Newton's interpolation formulae
- how to apply the Lagrange's interpolation formula

VES4G

5.1 Finite Differences

Consider the arguments $x_0, x_1, x_2, \cdots, x_n$ and the entries $y_0, y_1, y_2, \cdots, y_n$. $y = f(x)$ be a function of x. Let us assume that the values of x are in increasing order and equally spaced with a space length h. Then the values of x may be taken to be $x_0, x_0 + h, x_0 + 2h, \cdots, x_0 + nh$ and the function assumes the values $f(x_0), f(x_0 + h), f(x_0 + 2h), \cdots, f(x_0 + nh)$. Here we study some of the finite differences of the function $y = f(x)$.

5.1.1 Forward Difference Operator, Backward Difference Operator and Shifting Operator

Forward Difference Operator (Δ):

Let $y = f(x)$ be a given function of x. Let $y_0, y_1, y_2, \cdots, y_n$ be the values of y at $x = x_0, x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n$ respectively. Then $y_1 - y_0,\ y_2 - y_1,\ y_3 - y_2, \ldots, y_n - y_{n-1}$ are called the first (forward) differences of the function y. They are denoted by $\Delta y_0, \Delta y_1, \Delta y_2, \ldots, \Delta y_{n-1}$ respectively.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 5.indd 104 13-12-2022 14:49:38

(i.e) $\Delta y_0 = y_1 - y_0, \Delta y_1 = y_2 - y_1, \Delta y_2 = y_3 - y_2, \ldots, \Delta y_{n-1} = y_n - y_{n-1}$

In general, $\Delta y_n = y_{n+1} - y_n$, $n = 0,1,2,3,\ldots$

The symbol Δ is called the forward difference operator and pronounced as delta.

The forward difference operator Δ can also be defined as $\Delta f(x) = f(x+h) - f(x)$, h is the equal interval of spacing.

Proof of these properties are not included in our syllabus:

Properties of the operator Δ :

Property 1: If c is a constant then $\Delta c = 0$

Proof: Let $f(x) = c$

$\therefore f(x+h) = c$ (where 'h' is the interval of difference)

$$\Delta f(x) = f(x+h) - f(x)$$

$$\Delta c = c - c = 0$$

Property 2: Δ is distributive i.e. $\Delta(f(x) + g(x)) = \Delta f(x) + \Delta g(x)$

Proof: $\Delta[f(x) + g(x)]$

$$= [f(x+h) + g(x+h)] - [f(x) + g(x)]$$

$$= f(x+h) + g(x+h) - f(x) - g(x)$$

$$= f(x+h) - f(x) + g(x+h) - g(x)$$

$$= \Delta f(x) + \Delta g(x)$$

Similarly we can show that $\Delta[f(x) - g(x)] = \Delta f(x) - \Delta g(x)$

In general, $\Delta[f_1(x) + f_2(x) \ldots\ldots + f_n(x)] = \Delta f_1(x) + \Delta f_2(x) + \ldots + \Delta f_n(x)$

Property 3: If c is a constant then $\Delta c f(x) = c \Delta f(x)$

Proof: $\Delta[c f(x)] = c f(x+h) - c f(x)$

$$= c[f(x+h) - f(x)]$$

$$= c \Delta f(x)$$

Results without proof

1. If m and n are positive integers then $\Delta^m . \Delta^n f(x) = \Delta^{m+n} f(x)$
2. $\Delta[f(x)\, g(x)] = f(x)\Delta g(x) + g(x)\Delta f(x)$
3. $\Delta\left[\frac{f(x)}{g(x)}\right] = \frac{g(x)\Delta f(x) - f(x)\Delta g(x)}{g(x).\ g(x+h).}$

The differences of the first differences denoted by $\Delta^2 y_0, \Delta^2 y_1, \ldots, \Delta^2 y_n$ are called second differences, where

$$\Delta^2 y_n = \Delta(\Delta y_n) = \Delta(y_{n+1} - y_n)$$

$$= \Delta y_{n+1} - \Delta y_n$$

$$\Delta^2 y_n = \Delta y_{n+1} - \Delta y_n,\ n = 0,1,2,\ldots$$

$$\Delta^2 y_0 = \Delta y_1 - \Delta y_0$$

$$\Delta^2 y_1 = \Delta y_2 - \Delta y_1$$

Similarly the differences of second differences are called third differences.

$$\Delta^3 y_n = \Delta^2 y_{n+1} - \Delta^2 y_n,\ n = 0,1,2,\ldots$$

In particular,

$$\Delta^3 y_0 = \Delta^2 y_1 - \Delta^2 y_0$$

$$\Delta^3 y_1 = \Delta^2 y_2 - \Delta^2 y_1$$

In general kth differences of yn is

$$\Delta^k y_n = \Delta^{k-1} y_{n+1} - \Delta^{k-1} y_n,\ n = 0,1,2,\ldots$$

Note

$$\Delta^k f(x) = \Delta^{k-1} f(x+h) - \Delta^{k-1} f(x)$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 5.indd 105 13-12-2022 14:49:49

It is convenient to represent the above differences in a table as shown below.

Forward Difference Table for y :

x	y	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$	$\Delta^4 y$	$\Delta^5 y$
x_0	y_0					
		Δy_0				
x_1	y_1		$\Delta^2 y_0$			
		Δy_1	ASS	$\Delta^3 y_0$		
x_2	y_2		$\Delta^2 y_1$		$\Delta^4 y_0$	
		Δy_2		$\Delta^3 y_1$		$\Delta^5 y_0$
x_3	y_3		$\Delta^2 y_2$		$\Delta^4 y_1$	
		Δy_3		$\Delta^3 y_2$		
x_4	y_4		$\Delta^2 y_3$			
		Δy_4				
x_5	y_5					

The forward difference table for $f(x)$ is given below.

x	$f(x)$				
		$\Delta f(x)$			
$x+h$	$f(x+h)$		$\Delta^2 f(x)$		
		$\Delta f(x+h)$		$\Delta^3 f(x)$	
$x+2h$	$f(x+2h)$		$\Delta^2 f(x+h)$		$\Delta^4 f(x)$
		$\Delta f(x+2h)$		$\Delta^3 f(x+h)$	
$x+3h$	$f(x+3h)$		$\Delta^2 f(x+2h)$		
		$\Delta f(x+3h)$			
$x+4h$	$f(x+4h)$				

Backward Difference operator (∇) :

Let $y = f(x)$ be a given function of x. Let $y_0, y_1, \ldots, y_n$ be the values of y at

$x = x_0, x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n$ respectively. Then

$$y_1 - y_0 = \nabla y_1$$

$$y_2 - y_1 = \nabla y_2$$

$$y_n - y_{n-1} = \nabla y_n$$

are called the first(backward) differences.

The operator ∇ is called backward difference operator and pronounced as nepla.

Second (backward) differences:

$\nabla^2 y_n = \nabla y_n - \nabla y_{n+1}, \quad n = 1,2,3,\ldots$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 5.indd 106 13-12-2022 14:50:00

Third (backward) differences:

$$\nabla^3 y_n = \nabla^2 y_n - \nabla^2 y_{n-1} \quad n = 1,2,3,\ldots$$

In general, k^{th} (backward) differences:

$$\nabla^k y_n = \nabla^{k-1} y_n - \nabla^{k-1} y_{n-1} \quad n = 1,2,3,\ldots$$

Backward difference table:

x	y	∇y	$\nabla^2 y$	$\nabla^3 y$	$\nabla^4 y$
x_0	y_0				
		∇y_1			
x_1	y_1		$\nabla^2 y_2$		
		∇y_2		$\nabla^3 y_3$	
x_2	y_2		$\nabla^2 y_3$		$\nabla^4 y_4$
		∇y_3		$\nabla^3 y_4$	
x_3	y_3		$\nabla^2 y_4$		
		∇y_4			
x_4	y_4				

Backward differences can also be defined as follows.

$$\nabla f(x) = f(x) - f(x-h)$$

First differences:

$$\nabla f(x+h) = f(x+h) - f(x)$$

$$\nabla f(x+2h) = f(x+2h) - f(x+h),$$

h is the interval of spacing.

Second differences:

$$\begin{aligned}\nabla^2 f(x+h) &= \nabla(\nabla f(x+h) = \nabla(f(x+h) - f(x)) \\ &= \nabla f(x+h) - \nabla f(x)\end{aligned}$$

$$\nabla^2 f(x+2h) = \nabla f(x+2h) - \nabla f(x+h)$$

Third differences:

$$\nabla^3 f(x+h) = \nabla^2 f(x+h) - \nabla^2 f(x)$$

$$\nabla^3 f(x+2h) = \nabla^2 f(x+2h) - \nabla^2 f(x+h)$$

Here we note that,

$$\begin{aligned}\nabla f(x+h) &= f(x+h) - f(x) = \Delta f(x) \\ \nabla f(x+2h) &= f(x+2h) - f(x+h) \\ &= \Delta f(x+h)\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\nabla^2 f(x+2h) &= \nabla f(x+2h) - \nabla f(x+h) \\ &= \Delta f(x+h) - \Delta f(x) \\ &= \Delta^2 f(x)\end{aligned}$$

In general, $\nabla^n f(x+nh) = \Delta^n f(x)$

Shifting operator (E):

Let $y = f(x)$ be a given function of x and $x_0, x_0+h, x_0+2h, x_0+3h, \ldots, x_0+nh$ be the consecutive values of x. Then the operator E is defined as

$$\mathrm{E}\left[f(x_0)\right] = f(x_0+h)$$

E is called the shifting operator . It is also called the displacement operator.

$$E\left[f\left(x_0+h\right)\right] = f(x_0+2h),$$

$$E[f(x_0+2h)] = f(x_0+3h),\ldots,$$

$$\mathrm{E}[f(x_0+(n-1)h)] = f(x_0+nh)$$

$\mathrm{E}\left[f(x)\right] = f(x+h)$, h is the (equal) interval of spacing

$E^2 f(x)$ means that the operator E is applied twice on $f(x)$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{(i.e)}\quad \mathrm{E}^2 f(x) &= \mathrm{E}\left[\mathrm{E}\, f(x)\right] \\ &= \mathrm{E}[f(x+h) = f(x+2h)\end{aligned}$$

In general ,

$\mathrm{E}^n f(x) = f(x+nh)$ and
$\mathrm{E}^{-n} f(x) = f(x-nh)$

Properties of the operator E:

1. $\mathrm{E}\left[f_1(x) + f_2(x) + \ldots.. + f_n(x)\right] = \mathrm{E}f_1(x) + \mathrm{E}f_2(x) \ldots. + \ldots. + \mathrm{E}\left[f_n(x)\right]$
2. $\mathrm{E}\left[c\, f(x)\right] = cE\left[f(x)\right]$ c is a constant

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 5.indd 107 13-12-2022 14:50:17

3. $\mathrm{E}^m\left[\mathrm{E}^n f(x)\right]=\mathrm{E}^n\left(\mathrm{E}^m f(x)\right)=\mathrm{E}^{m+n} f(x)$

4. If 'n' is a positive integer, then $\mathrm{E}^n\left[\mathrm{E}^{-n}\left(f(x)\right)\right]=f(x)$.

Note

Let $y=f(x)$ be given function of x. Let $y_0, y_1, y_2, \cdots, y_n$ be the values of y at $x = x_0, x_1, x_2, ..., x_n$. Then E can also be defined as

$\mathrm{E}y_0 = y_1, \quad \mathrm{E}y_1 = y_2, ..., \mathrm{E}y_{n-1} = y_n$

$E\left[\mathrm{E}y_0\right]=E\left(y_1\right)=y_2$ and

In general $E^n y_0 = y_n$

Relations between the operators Δ, ∇ and E:

1. $\Delta \equiv E-1$

Proof: From the definition of Δ we know that

$\Delta f(x) = f(x+h) - f(x)$

and $E[f(x)] = f(x+h)$

where h is the interval of difference.

$$\Delta f(x) = f(x+h) - f(x)$$

$$\Delta f(x) = Ef(x) - f(x)$$

$$\Rightarrow \Delta f(x) = (E-1)f(x)$$

$$\Delta \equiv E-1$$

$$\therefore \mathrm{E} \equiv 1+\Delta$$

2. $E\Delta \equiv \Delta E$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}\mathrm{E}\left(\Delta f(x)\right) &= E\left[f(x+h)-f(x)\right]\\ &= E f(x+h)-E f(x)\\ &= f(x+2h)-f(x+h)\\ &= \Delta f(x+h)\\ &= \Delta E f(x)\end{aligned}$$

$\therefore E\Delta \equiv \Delta E$

3. $\nabla \equiv \dfrac{E-1}{E}$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}\nabla f(x) &= f(x)-f(x-h)\\ &= f(x)-\mathrm{E}^{-1}f(x)\\ &= (1-E^{-1})f(x)\\ \Rightarrow \nabla &\equiv 1-E^{-1}\\ \text{i.e., } \nabla &\equiv 1-\frac{1}{E}\\ \text{Hence, } \nabla &\equiv \frac{E-1}{E}\end{aligned}$$

DO YOU KNOW?

(i) $\left(1+\Delta\right)\left(1-\nabla\right)=1$

(ii) $\Delta\nabla \equiv \Delta - \nabla$

(iii) $\nabla \equiv \mathrm{E}^{-1}\Delta$

Example 5.1

Construct a forward difference table for the following data

x	0	10	20	30
y	0	0.174	0.347	0.518

Solution:

The Forward difference table is given below:

x	y	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$
0	0			
		0.174		
10	0.174		−0.001	
		0.173		−0.001
20	0.347		−0.002	
		0.171		
30	0.518			

Example 5.2

Construct a forward difference table for $y = f(x) = x^3 + 2x + 1$ for $x = 1,2,3,4,5$.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 5.indd 108 13-12-2022 14:50:26

Solution:

$y = f(x) = x^3 + 2x + 1$ for $x = 1,2,3,4,5$

x	y	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$	$\Delta^4 y$
1	4				
		9			
2	13		12		
		21		6	
3	34		18		0
		39		6	
4	73		24		
		63			
5	136				

Example 5.3

By constructing a difference table and using the second order differences as constant, find the sixth term of the series 8,12,19,29,42…

Solution:

Let k be the sixth term of the series in the difference table.

First we find the forward differences.

x	y	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$
1	8		
		4	
2	12		3
		7	
3	19		3
		10	
4	29		3
		13	
5	42		k–55
		k–42	
6	k		

Given that the second differences are constant

$\therefore \quad k - 55 = 3$

$k = 58$

$\therefore$ the sixth term of the series is 58

Example 5.4

Find (i) Δe^{ax} (ii) $\Delta^2 e^x$ (iii) $\Delta \log x$

Solution:

(i) $\Delta e^{ax} = e^{a(x+h)} - e^{ax}$

$= e^{ax}.e^{ah} - e^{ax} \quad \left[\because a^{m+n} = a^m.a^n\right]$

$= e^{ax}\left[e^{ah} - 1\right]$

(ii) $\Delta^2 e^x = \Delta.\left[\Delta e^x\right]$

$= \Delta\left[e^{x+h} - e^x\right]$

$= \Delta\left[e^x e^h - e^x\right]$

$= \Delta e^x\left[e^h - 1\right]$

$= \left(e^h - 1\right)\Delta e^x$

$= \left(e^h - 1\right).\left(e^h - 1\right).e^x$

$= \left(e^h - 1\right)^2.e^x$

(iii) $\Delta \log x = \log(x+h) - \log x$

$= \log\dfrac{x+h}{x}$

$= \log\left(\dfrac{x}{x} + \dfrac{h}{x}\right)$

$= \log\left(1 + \dfrac{h}{x}\right)$

Example 5.5

Evaluate $\Delta\left[\dfrac{5x+12}{x^2+5x+6}\right]$ by taking '1' as the interval of differencing.

Solution:

$\Delta\left[\dfrac{5x+12}{x^2+5x+6}\right]$

By Partial fraction method

$\dfrac{5x+12}{x^2+5x+6} = \dfrac{A}{x+3} + \dfrac{B}{x+2}$

$A = \dfrac{5x+12}{x+2}\left[x = -3\right]$

$= \dfrac{-15+12}{-1} = \dfrac{-3}{-1} = 3$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 5.indd 109 13-12-2022 14:50:33

$$B = \frac{5x+12}{x+3}\left[x=-2\right] = \frac{2}{1} = 2$$

$$\frac{5x+12}{x^2+5x+6} = \left[\frac{3}{x+3}+\frac{2}{x+2}\right]$$

$$\Delta\left[\frac{5x+12}{x^2+5x+6}\right] = \Delta\left[\frac{3}{x+3}+\frac{2}{x+2}\right]$$

$$= \left[\frac{3}{x+1+3}-\frac{3}{x+3}\right]+\left\{\frac{2}{x+1+2}-\frac{2}{x+2}\right\}$$

$$= 3\left[\frac{1}{x+4}-\frac{1}{x+3}\right]+2\left[\frac{1}{x+3}-\frac{1}{x+2}\right]$$

$$= \left[\frac{-3}{(x+4)(x+3)}-\frac{2}{(x+3)(x+2)}\right]$$

$$= \frac{-5x-14}{(x+2)(x+3)(x+4)}$$

Example 5.6

Evaluate $\Delta^2\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)$ by taking '1' as the interval of differencing.

Solution:

$$\Delta^2\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = \Delta\left(\Delta\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)\right)$$

Now $\Delta\left[\frac{1}{x}\right] = \frac{1}{x+1}-\frac{1}{x}$

$$\Delta^2\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = \Delta\left(\frac{1}{1+x}-\frac{1}{x}\right)$$

$$= \Delta\left(\frac{1}{1+x}\right)-\Delta\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)$$

Similarly $\Delta^2\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = \frac{2}{x(x+1)(x+2)}$

DO YOU KNOW?

$$\Delta^n\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = \frac{(-1)^n n!}{x(x+1)(x+2).....(x+n)}$$

Example 5.7

Prove that $f(4) = f(3)+\Delta f(2)+\Delta^2 f(1)+\Delta^3 f(1)$ taking '1' as the interval of differencing.

Solution:

We know that $f(4)-f(3) = \Delta f(3)$

$$f(4)-f(3) = \Delta f(3)$$

$= \Delta\left[f(2)+\Delta f(2)\right]$ $\because \left[f(3)-f(2)=\Delta f(2)\right]$

$= \Delta f(2)+\Delta^2 f(2)$

$= \Delta f(2)+\Delta^2\left[f(1)+\Delta f(1)\right]$

$\therefore f(4) = f(3)+\Delta f(2)+\Delta^2 f(1)+\Delta^3 f(1).$

Example 5.8

Given $U_0 = 1, U_1, = 11, U_2 = 21, U_3 = 28$ and $U_4 = 29$ find $\Delta^4 U_0$

Solution :

			1			
		1		1		
	1		2		1	
1		3		3		1
1		4		6		4		1

$\Delta^4 U_0 = (E-1)^4 U_0$

$= \left(E^4-4E^3+6E^2-4E+1\right)U_0$

$= E^4U_0-4E^3U_0+6E^2U_0-4EU_0+U_0$

$= U_4-4U_3+6U_2-4U_1+U_0$

$= 29-4(28)+6(21)-4(11)+1.$

$= 156-156 = 0$

Example 5.9

Given $y_3 = 2,\ y_4 = -6,\ y_5 = 8, y_6 = 9$ and $y_7 = 17$ Calculate $\Delta^4 y_3$

Solution :

Given $y_3 = 2,\ y_4 = -6,\ y_5 = 8, y_6 = 9$ and $y_7 = 17$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 5.indd 110 13-12-2022 14:50:43

$$\Delta^4 y_3 = (E-1)^4 y_3$$
$$= (E^4 - 4E^3 + 6E^2 - 4E + 1) y_3$$
$$= E^4 y_3 - 4E^3 y_3 + 6E^2 y_3 - 4Ey_3 + y_3$$
$$= y_7 - 4y_6 + 6y_5 - 4y_4 + y_3$$
$$= 17 - 4(9) + 6(8) - 4(-6) + 2$$
$$= 17 - 36 + 48 + 24 + 2 = 55$$

5.1.2 Finding the missing terms

Using the difference operators and shifting operator we can able to find the missing terms.

Example 5.10

From the following table find the missing value

x	2	3	4	5	6
$f(x)$	45.0	49.2	54.1	-	67.4

Solution:

Since only four values of $f(x)$ are given, the polynomial which fits the data is of degree three. Hence fourth differences are zeros.

(ie) $\Delta^4 y_0 = 0, \ \therefore (E-1)^4 y_0 = 0$

$$(E^4 - 4E^3 + 6E^2 - 4E + 1) y_0 = 0$$
$$E^4 y_0 - 4E^3 y_0 + 6E^2 y_0 - 4Ey_0 + y_0 = 0$$
$$y_4 - 4y_3 + 6y_2 - 4y_1 + y_0 = 0$$
$$67.4 - 4y_3 + 6(54.1) - 4(49.2) + 45 = 0$$
$$240.2 = 4y_3 \quad \therefore y_3 = 60.05$$

Example 5.11

Estimate the production for 1964 and 1966 from the following data

Year	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967
Production	200	220	260	-	350	-	430

Solution:

Since five values are given, the polynomial which fits the data is of degree four.

Hence $\Delta^5 y_k = 0$ (ie) $(E-1)^5 y_k = 0$

i.e., $(E^5 - 5E^4 + 10E^3 - 10E^2 + 5E - 1) y_k = 0$

$$E^5 y_k - 5E^4 y_k + 10E^3 y_k - 10E^2 y_k + 5Ey_k - y_k = 0 \quad (1)$$

Put $k = 0$ in (1)

$$E^5 y_0 - 5E^4 y_0 + 10E^3 y_0 - 10E^2 y_0 + 5Ey_0 - y_0 = 0$$
$$y_5 - 5y_4 + 10y_3 - 10y_2 + 5y_1 - y_0 = 0$$
$$y_5 - 5(350) + 10y_3 - 10(260) + 5(220) - 200 = 0$$
$$y_5 + 10y_3 = 3450 \quad (2)$$

Put $k = 1$ in (1)

$$E^5 y_1 - 5E^4 y_1 + 10E^3 y_1 - 10E^3 y_1 - y_1 = 0$$
$$y_6 - 5y_5 + 10y_4 - 10y_3 - y_1 = 0$$
$$430 - 5y_5 + 10(350) - 10y_3 + 5(260) - 220 = 0$$
$$5y_5 + 10y_3 = 5010 \quad (3)$$

(3) – (2) $\Rightarrow$
$$4y_5 = 1560$$
$$y_5 = 390$$

From (1)
$$390 + 10y_3 = 3450$$
$$10y_3 = 3450 - 390$$
$$y_3 \cong 306$$

```
                1
              1   2   1
            1   3   3   1
          1   4   6   4   1
        1   5   10  10  5   1
```

Exercise 5.1

1. Evaluate $\Delta(\log ax)$.
2. If $y = x^3 - x^2 + x - 1$ calculate the values of y for $x = 0,1,2,3,4,5$ and form the forward differences table.
3. If $h = 1$ then prove that $(E^{-1}\Delta)x^3 = 3x^2 - 3x + 1$.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 5.indd 111 13-12-2022 14:50:51

4. If $f(x)=x^2+3x$ than show that $\Delta f(x)=2x+4$.

5. Evaluate $\Delta\left[\frac{1}{(x+1)(x+2)}\right]$ by taking '1' as the interval of differencing

6. Find the missing entry in the following table

x	0	1	2	3	4
y_x	1	3	9	-	81

7. Following are the population of a district

Year (x)	1881	1891	1901	1911	1921	1931
Population (y) Thousands	363	391	421	-	467	501

Find the population of the year 1911

8. Find the missing entries from the following.

x	0	1	2	3	4	5
$y=f(x)$	0	-	8	15	-	35

5.2 Interpolation

Consider the profit of a manufacturing company in various years as given below:

Year (x)	1986	1987	1988	1990	1991	1992
Profit (Rs. in lakhs)	25	29	24	30	32	31

The profit for the year 1989 is not available .To estimate the profit for 1989 we use the technique called interpolation. Let x denote the year and y denote the profit. The independent variable x is called the argument and the dependent variable y is called the entry. If y is to be estimated for the value of x between two extreme points in a set of values, it is called interpolation.



If y is to be estimated for the values of x which lies outside the given set of the values of it, is called extrapolation.

5.2.1 Methods of interpolation

There are two methods for interpolation. One is Graphical method and the other one is algebraic method.

5.2.2 Graphical method

We are given the 'n' values of x and the corresponding values of y for given function $y=f(x)$. we plot these n observed points $(x_i, y_i), i=1,2,3....$ and draw a free hand curve passing through these plotted points. From the graph so obtained, we can find out the value of y for any intermediate value of x. There is one drawback in the graphic method which states that the value of y obtained is the estimated value of y. The estimated value of y differs from the actual value of y.

Example 5.12

Using graphic method, find the value of y when x = 38 from the following data:

x	10	20	30	40	50	60
y	63	55	44	34	29	22

Solution:

Steps in Graphic method:

Take a suitable scale for the values of x and y, and plot the various points on the graph paper for given values of x and y.

Draw a suitable curve passing through the plotted points.

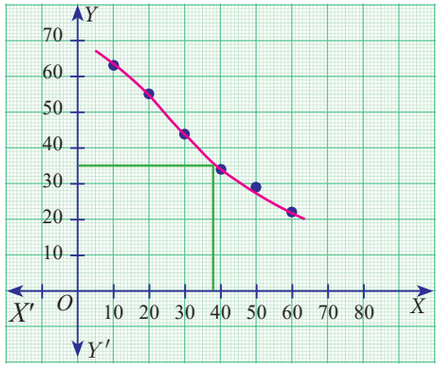


Fig. 5.1

Find the point corresponding to the value x = 38 on the curve and then read the

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 5.indd 112 13-12-2022 14:50:53

corresponding value of y on the y- axis, which will be the required interpolated value.

From the graph in Fig. 5.1 we find that for $x = 38$, the value of y is equal to 35.

5.2.3 Algebraic method

Newton's Gregory forward interpolation formula (or) Newton's forward interpolation formula (for equal intervals).



The first two terms will give the linear interpolation and the first three terms will give a parabolic interpolation and so on.

Let $y = f(x)$ denote a polynomial of degree n which takes $(n+1)$ values. Let them be $y_0, y_1, y_2, \ldots y_n$ corresponding to the values $x_0, x_1, \ldots x_n$ respectively.

The values of x $(x_0, x_1, x_2, \ldots x_n)$ are at equidistant.

(i.e.) $x_1 = x_0 + h,\ x_2 = x_0 + 2h,\ x_3 = x_0 + 3h, \ldots, x_n = x_0 + nh$

Then the value of $f(x)$ at $x = x_0 + nh$ is given by

$$f(x_0 + nh) = f(x_0) + \frac{n}{1!}\Delta f(x_0) + \frac{n(n-1)}{2!}\Delta^2 f(x_0) + \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{3!}\Delta^3 f(x_0) + \ldots$$

(or) $$y_{(x=x_0+nh)} = y_0 + \frac{n}{1!}\Delta y_0 + \frac{n(n-1)}{2!}\Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{3!}\Delta^3 y_0 + \ldots \text{ where } n = \frac{x - x_0}{h}$$

Newton's Gregory backward interpolation Formula.

Note

Newton's forward interpolation formula is used when the value of y is required near the beginning of the table.

In general Newton's forward interpolation formula not to be used when the value of y is required near the end of the table. For this we use another formula, called Newton's Gregory backward interpolation formula.

Then the value of $f(x)$ at $x = x_n + nh$ is given by

$$f(x_n + nh) = f(x_n) + \frac{n}{1!}\nabla f(x_n) + \frac{n(n+1)}{2!}\nabla^2 f(x_n) + \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{3!}\nabla^3 f(x_n) + \ldots$$

(or) $$y_{(x=x_n+nh)} = y_n + \frac{n}{1!}\nabla y_n + \frac{n(n+1)}{2!}\nabla^2 y_n + \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{3!}\nabla^3 y_n + \ldots \text{ when } n = \frac{x - x_n}{h}$$

Note

Newton's backward interpolation formula is used when the value of y is required near the end of the table.

Example 5.13

Using Newton's formula for interpolation estimate the population for the year 1905 from the table:

Year	1891	1901	1911	1921	1931
Population	98,752	1,32,285	1,68,076	1,95,690	2,46,050

Solution

To find the population for the year 1905 (i.e) the value of y at $x = 1905$.

Since the value of y is required near the beginning of the table, we use the Newton's forward interpolation formula.

$$y_{(x=x_0+nh)} = y_0 + \frac{n}{1!}\Delta y_0 + \frac{n(n-1)}{2!}\Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{3!}\Delta^3 y_0 + \ldots$$

To find y at $x = 1905$ $\therefore x_0 + nh = 1905$, $x_0 = 1891, h = 10$.

$1891 + n(10) = 1905 \quad \Rightarrow n = 1.4$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 5.indd 113 13-12-2022 14:50:59

x	y	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$	$\Delta^4 y$
1891	98,752				
		33,533			
1901	1,32,285		2,258		
		35,791		–10,435	
1911	1,68,076		–8,177		41,358
		27,614		30,923	
1921	1,95,690		22,746		
		50,360			
1931	2,46,050				

$$y_{(x=1905)} = 98,752 + (1.4)(33533) + \frac{(1.4)(0.4)}{2}(2258) + \frac{(1.4)(0.4)(-0.6)}{6}(-10435) + \frac{(1.4)(0.4)(-0.6)(-1.6)}{24}(41358)$$

= 98752 + 46946.2 + 632.24 + 584.36 + 926.4192

= 1,47,841.2192

Example 5.14

The values of $y = f(x)$ for $x = 0,1,2, \ldots,6$ are given by

x	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
y	2	4	10	16	20	24	38

Estimate the value of y (3.2) using forward interpolation formula by choosing the four values that will give the best approximation.

Solution:

Since we apply the forward interpolation formula,last four values of $f(x)$ are taken into consideration (Take the values from x = 3).

The forward interpolation formula is

$$y_{(x=x_0+nh)} = y_0 + \frac{n}{1!}\Delta y_0 + \frac{n(n-1)}{2!}\Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{3!}\Delta^3 y_0 + \ldots$$

$x_0 + nh = 3.2, x_0 = 3, h = 1$

$\therefore \quad n = \frac{1}{5}$

The difference table is

x	y	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$
3	16			
		4		
4	20		0	
		4		10
5	24		10	
		14		
6	38			

$$y_{(x=3.2)} = 16 + \frac{1}{5}(4) + \frac{\frac{1}{5}\left(\frac{-4}{5}\right)}{2}(0) + \frac{\frac{1}{5}\left(\frac{-4}{5}\right)\left(\frac{-9}{5}\right)}{6} \times 10$$

$= 16 + 0.8 + 0 + 0.48 = 17.28$

Example 5.15

From the following table find the number of students who obtained marks less than 45.

Marks	30-40	40-50	50-60	60-70	70-80
No. of Students	31	42	51	35	31

Solution:

Let x be the marks and y be the number of students.

By converting the given series into cumulative frequency distribution, the difference table is as follows.

x	y	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$	$\Delta^4 y$
Less than 40	31				
		42			
50	73		9		
		51		–25	
60	124		-16		37
		35		12	
70	159		-4		
		31			
80	190				

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 5.indd 114 13-12-2022 14:51:04

$$y_{(x=x_0+nh)} = y_0 + \frac{n}{1!}\Delta y_0 + \frac{n(n-1)}{2!}\Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{3!}\Delta^3 y_0 + \ldots$$

To find y at $x = 45$ $\therefore x_0 + nh = 45$, $x_0 = 40, h = 10$ $\Rightarrow n = \frac{1}{2}$

$$y_{(x=45)} = 31 + \frac{1}{2} \times 42 + \frac{\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{-1}{2}\right)}{2}(9) + \frac{\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{-1}{2}\right)\left(\frac{-3}{2}\right)}{6} \times (-25) + \frac{\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{-1}{2}\right)\left(\frac{-3}{2}\right)\left(\frac{-5}{2}\right)}{24} \times (37)$$

$$= 31 + 21 - \frac{9}{8} - \frac{25}{16} - \frac{37 \times 15}{384}$$

$$= 47.867 \cong 48$$

Example 5.16

Using appropriate interpolation formula find the number of students whose weight is between 60 and 70 from the data given below:

Weight in lbs	0-40	40-60	60-80	80-100	100-120
No. of Students	250	120	100	70	50

Solution:

Let x be the weight and y be the number of students.

Difference table of cumulative frequencies are given below.

x	y	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$	$\Delta^4 y$
Below 40	250				
		120			
60	370		–20		
		100		–10	
80	470		–30		20
		70		10	
100	540		–20		
		50			
120	590				

Let us calculate the number of students whose weight is below 70. For this we use forward difference formula.

$$y_{(x=x_0+nh)} = y_0 + \frac{n}{1!}\Delta y_0 + \frac{n(n-1)}{2!}\Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{3!}\Delta^3 y_0 + \ldots$$

To find y at $x = 70$ $\therefore$ $x_0 + nh = 70$, $x_0 = 40, h = 20$

$$40 + n(20) = 70 \quad \Rightarrow n = 1.5$$

$$\therefore \; y_{(x=70)} = 250 + 1.5(120) + \frac{(1.5)(0.5)}{2!}(-20) + \frac{(1.5)(0.5)(-0.5)}{3!}(-10) + \frac{(1.5)(0.5)(-0.5)(-1.5)}{4!}(20)$$

$$= 250 + 180 - 7.5 + 0.625 + 0.46875$$

$$= 423.59$$

$$\cong 424$$

Number of students whose weight is between 60 and 70 $= y(70) - y(60) = 424 - 370 = 54$

Example 5.17

The population of a certain town is as follows:

Year : x	1941	1951	1961	1971	1981	1991
Population in lakhs : y	20	24	29	36	46	51

Using appropriate interpolation formula, estimate the population during the period 1946.

Solution:

x	1941	1951	1961	1971	1981	1991
y	20	24	29	36	46	51

Here we find the population for year1946. (i.e) the value of y at x=1946. Since the value of y is required near the beginning of the table, we use the Newton's forward interpolation formula.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 5.indd 115 13-12-2022 14:51:10

$$y_{(x=x_0+nh)} = y_0 + \frac{n}{1!}\Delta y_0 + \frac{n(n-1)}{2!}\Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{3!}\Delta^3 y_0 + \ldots$$

To find y at $x = 1946$

$\therefore\ x_0 + nh = 1946,\ x_0 = 1941,\ h = 10$

$1941 + n(10) = 1946 \implies n = 0.5$

x	y	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$	$\Delta^4 y$	$\Delta^5 y$
1941	20					
		4				
1951	24		1			
		5		1		
1961	29		2		0	
		7		1		−9
1971	36		3		−9	
		10		−8		
1981	46		−5			
		5				
1991	51					

$$y_{(x=1946)} = 20 + \frac{0.5}{1!}(4) + \frac{0.5(0.5-1)}{2!}(1) + \frac{0.5(0.5-1)(0.5-2)}{3!}(1) + \frac{0.5(0.5-1)(0.5-2)(0.5-3)}{4!}(0) + \frac{0.5(0.5-1)(0.5-2)(0.5-3)(0.5-4)}{5!}(-9)$$

$$= 20 + 2 - 0.125 + 0.0625 - 0.24609$$

$$= 21.69 \text{ lakhs}$$

Example 5.18

The following data are taken from the steam table.

Tempreture C^0	140	150	160	170	180
Pressure kg f/cm^2	3.685	4.854	6.302	8.076	10.225

Find the pressure at temperature $t = 175^0$

Solution:

Since the pressure required is at the end of the table, we apply Backward interpolation formula. Let temperature be x and the pressure be y.

$$y_{(x=x_n+nh)} = y_n + \frac{n}{1!}\nabla y_n + \frac{n(n+1)}{2!}\nabla^2 y_n + \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{3!}\nabla^3 y_n + \ldots$$

To find y at $x = 175$

$\therefore\ x_n + nh = 175,\ x_n = 180, h = 10 \implies n = -0.5$

x	y	∇y	$\nabla^2 y$	$\nabla^3 y$	$\nabla^4 y$
140	3.685				
		1.169			
150	4.854		0.279		
		1.448		0.047	
160	6.032		0.326		0.002
		1.774		0.049	
170	8.076		0.375		
		2.149			
180	10.225				

$$y_{(x=175)} = 10.225 + (-0.5)(2.149) + \frac{(-0.5)(0-5)}{2!}(0.375) + \frac{(-0.5)(0-5)(1.5)}{3!}(0.049) + \frac{(-0-5)(0.5)(1.5)(2.5)}{4!}(0.002)$$

$$= 10.225 - 1.0745 - 0.046875 - 0.0030625 - 0.000078125$$

$$= 9.10048438 = 9.1$$

Example 5.19

Calculate the value of y when $x = 7.5$ from the table given below:

x	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
y	1	8	27	64	125	216	343	512

Solution:

Since the required value is at the end of the table, apply backward interpolation formula.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 5.indd 116 13-12-2022 14:51:17

x	y	∇y	$\nabla^2 y$	$\nabla^3 y$	$\nabla^4 y$
1	1				
		7			
2	8		12		
		19		6	
3	27		18		0
		37		6	
4	64		24		0
		61		6	
5	125		30		0
		91		6	
6	216		36		0
		127		6	
7	343		42		
		169			
8	512				

$$y_{(x=x_n+nh)} = y_n + \frac{n}{1!}\nabla y_n + \frac{n(n+1)}{2!}\nabla^2 y_n + \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{3!}\nabla^3 y_n + \ldots$$

To find y at $x = 7.5 \therefore x_n + nh = 7.5$, $x_n = 8, h = 1 \Rightarrow n = -0.5$

$$y_{(x=7.5)} = 512 + \frac{-0.5}{1!}169 + \frac{-0.5(-0.5+1)}{2!}42 + \frac{-0.5(-0.5+1)(-0.5+2)}{3!}6$$

$= 421.88$

Example 5.20

From the following table of half- yearly premium for policies maturing at different ages. Estimate the premium for policies maturing at the age of 63.

Age	45	50	55	60	65
Premium	114.84	96.16	83.32	74.48	68.48

Solution:

Let age = x and premium = y

To find y at $x = 63$. So apply Newton's backward interpolation formula.

$$y_{(x=x_n+nh)} = y_n + \frac{n}{1!}\nabla y_n + \frac{n(n+1)}{2!}\nabla^2 y_n + \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{3!}\nabla^3 y_n + \ldots$$

To find y at $x = 63 \quad \therefore x_n + nh = 63$, $x_n = 65, h = 5 \Rightarrow n = -\frac{2}{5}$

x	y	∇y	$\nabla^2 y$	$\nabla^3 y$	$\nabla^4 y$
45	114.84				
		-18.68			
50	96.16		5.84		
		-12.84		-1.84	
55	83.32		4		0.68
		-8.84		-1.16	
60	74.48		2.84		
		-6			
65	68.48				

$$y_{(x=63)} = 68.48 + \frac{\left(\frac{-2}{5}\right)}{1!}(-6) + \frac{\left(\frac{-2}{5}\right)\left(\frac{-2}{5}+1\right)}{2!} 2.84 + \frac{\left(\frac{-2}{5}\right)\left(\frac{-2}{5}+1\right)\left(\frac{-2}{5}+2\right)}{3!}(-1.16) + \frac{\left(\frac{-2}{5}\right)\left(\frac{-2}{5}+1\right)\left(\frac{-2}{5}+2\right)\left(\frac{-2}{5}+3\right)}{4!}(0.68)$$

$= 68.48 + 2.4 - 0.3408 + 0.07424 - 0 - 0.028288$

$y(63) = 70.585.$

Example 5.21

Find a polynomial of degree two which takes the values.

x	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
y	1	2	4	7	11	16	22	29

Solution:

We will use Newton's backward interpolation formula to find the polynomial.

$$y_{(x=x_n+nh)} = y_n + \frac{n}{1!}\nabla y_n + \frac{n(n+1)}{2!}\nabla^2 y_n + \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{3!}\nabla^3 y_n + \ldots$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 5.indd 117 13-12-2022 14:51:24

x	y	∇y	$\nabla^2 y$	$\nabla^3 y$
0	1			
		1		
1	2		1	
		2		0
2	4		1	
		3		0
3	7		1	
		4		0
4	11		1	
		5		0
5	16		1	
		6		0
6	22		1	
		7		
7	29			

To find y in terms of x $\therefore x_n + nh = x$, $x_n = 7, h = 1 \implies n = x - 7$.

$$y_{(x)} = 29 + (x-7)(7) + \frac{(x-7)(x-6)}{2}(1)$$

$$= 29 + 7x - 49 + \frac{1}{2}\left(x^2 - 13x + 42\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\left[58 + 14x - 98 + x^2 - 13x + 42\right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\left[x^2 + x + 2\right]$$

5.2.4 Lagrange's interpolation formula

The Newton's forward and backward interpolation formulae can be used only when the values of x are at equidistant. If the values of x are at equidistant or not at equidistant, we use Lagrange's interpolation formula.

Let $y = f(x)$ be a function such that $f(x)$ takes the values $y_0, y_1, y_2, \ldots\ldots, y_n$ corresponding to $x = x_0, x_1, x_2 \ldots, x_n$ That is $y_i = f(x_i), i = 0,1,2,\ldots,n$. Now, there are $(n+1)$ paired values $(x_i, y_i), i = 0,1,2,\ldots,n$ and hence $f(x)$ can be represented by a polynomial function of degree n in x.

Then the Lagrange's formula is

$$y = f(x) = \frac{(x-x_1)(x-x_2)\ldots(x-x_n)}{(x_0-x_1)(x_0-x_2)\ldots(x_0-x_n)} y_0$$

$$+ \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_2)\ldots(x-x_n)}{(x_1-x_0)(x_1-x_2)\ldots(x_1-x_n)} y_1 + \ldots +$$

$$\frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1)\ldots(x-x_{n-1})}{(x_n-x_0)(x_n-x_1)\ldots(x_n-x_{n-1})} y_n$$

Example 5.22

Using Lagrange's interpolation formula find y(10) from the following table:

x	5	6	9	11
y	12	13	14	16

Solution:

Here the intervals are unequal. By Lagrange's interpolation formula we have

$$x_0 = 5, x_1 = 6, x_2 = 9, x_3 = 11$$

$$y_0 = 12, y_1 = 13, y_2 = 14, y_3 = 16$$

$$y = f(x) = \frac{(x-x_1)(x-x_2)(x-x_3)}{(x_0-x_1)(x_0-x_2)(x_0-x_3)} \times y_0$$

$$+ \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_2)(x-x_3)}{(x_1-x_0)(x_1-x_2)(x_1-x_3)} \times y_1$$

$$+ \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1)(x-x_3)}{(x_2-x_0)(x_2-x_1)(x_2-x_3)} \times y_2$$

$$+ \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1)(x-x_2)}{(x_3-x_0)(x_3-x_1)(x_3-x_2)} \times y_3$$

$$= \frac{(x-6)(x-9)(x-11)}{(5-6)(5-6)(5-11)}(12) +$$

$$\frac{(x-5)(x-9)(x-11)}{(6-5)(6-9)(6-9)}(13)$$

$$+ \frac{(x-5)(x-6)(x-11)}{(9-5)(9-6)(9-11)}(14) +$$

$$\frac{(x-5)(x-6)(x-9)}{(11-5)(11-6)(11-9)}(16)$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 5.indd 118 13-12-2022 14:51:32

Put $x = 10$

$$y(10) = f(10) = \frac{4(1)(-1)}{(-1)(-4)(-6)}(12) + \frac{(5)(1)(-1)}{(1)(-3)(-5)}$$

$$(13) + \frac{5(4)(-1)}{4(3)(-2)}(14) + \frac{(5)(4)(1)}{6(5)(2)}(16)$$

$$= \frac{1}{6}(12) - \frac{13}{3} + \frac{5(14)}{3\times 2} + \frac{4\times 16}{12}$$

$$= 14.6663$$

Exercise 5.2

1. Using graphic method, find the value of y when $x = 48$ from the following data:

x	40	50	60	70
y	6.2	7.2	9.1	12

2. The following data relates to indirect labour expenses and the level of output

Months	Jan	Feb	Mar
Units of output	200	300	400
Indirect labour expenses (Rs)	2500	2800	3100

Months	Apr	May	June
Units of output	640	540	580
Indirect labour expenses (Rs)	3820	3220	3640

Estimate the expenses at a level of output of 350 units, by using graphic method.

3. Using Newton's forward interpolation formula find the cubic polynomial.

x	0	1	2	3
$f(x)$	1	2	1	10

4. The population of a city in a censes taken once in 10 years is given below. Estimate the population in the year 1955.

Year	1951	1961	1971	1981
Population in lakhs	35	42	58	84

5. In an examination the number of candidates who secured marks between certain interval were as follows:

Marks	0-19	20-39	40-59	60-79	80-99
No. of candidates	41	62	65	50	17

Estimate the number of candidates whose marks are lessthan 70.

6. Find the value of $f(x)$ when $x = 32$ from the following table:

x	30	35	40	45	50
$f(x)$	15.9	14.9	14.1	13.3	12.5

7. The following data gives the melting point of a alloy of lead and zinc where 't' is the temperature in degree c and P is the percentage of lead in the alloy.

P	40	50	60	70	80	90
T	180	204	226	250	276	304

Find the melting point of the alloy containing 84 percent lead.

8. Find $f(2.8)$ from the following table:

x	0	1	2	3
$f(x)$	1	2	11	34

9. Using interpolation estimate the output of a factory in 1986 from the following data.

Year	1974	1978	1982	1990
Output in 1000 tones	25	60	80	170

10. Use Lagrange's formula and estimate from the following data the number of workers getting income not exceeding Rs. 26 per month.

Income not exceeding (₹)	15	25	30	35
No. of workers	36	40	45	48

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 5.indd 119 13-12-2022 14:51:34

11. Using interpolation estimate the business done in 1985 from the following data

Year	1982	1983	1984	1986
Business done (in lakhs)	150	235	365	525

12. Using interpolation, find the value of $f(x)$ when $x = 15$

x	3	7	11	19
$f(x)$	42	43	47	60

Exercise 5.3

Choose the correct Answer

1. $\Delta^2 y_0 =$
   (a) $y_2 - 2y_1 + y_0$ (b) $y_2 + 2y_1 - y_0$
   (c) $y_2 + 2y_1 + y_0$ (d) $y_2 + y_1 + 2y_0$

2. $\Delta f(x) =$
   (a) $f(x+h)$ (b) $f(x) - f(x+h)$
   (c) $f(x+h) - f(x)$ (d) $f(x) - f(x-h)$

3. $E \equiv$
   (a) $1 + \Delta$
   (b) $1 - \Delta$
   (c) $1 + \nabla$
   (d) $1 - \nabla$

4. If h=1, then $\Delta(x^2) =$
   (a) $2x$ (b) $2x - 1$
   (c) $2x + 1$ (d) 1

5. If c is a constant then $\Delta c =$
   (a) c (b) Δ
   (c) Δ^2 (d) 0

6. If m and n are positive integers then $\Delta^m \Delta^n f(x) =$
   (a) $\Delta^{m+n} f(x)$ (b) $\Delta^m f(x)$
   (c) $\Delta^n f(x)$ (d) $\Delta^{m-n} f(x)$

7. If 'n' is a positive integer $\Delta^n \left[\Delta^{-n} f(x)\right]$
   (a) $f(2x)$ (b) $f(x+h)$
   (c) $f(x)$ (d) $\Delta f(x)$

8. $E f(x) =$
   (a) $f(x-h)$ (b) $f(x)$
   (c) $f(x+h)$ (d) $f(x+2h)$

9. $\nabla \equiv$
   (a) 1+E (b) 1-E
   (c) $1 - E^{-1}$ (d) $1 + E^{-1}$

10. $\nabla f(a) =$
    (a) $f(a) + f(a-h)$
    (b) $f(a) - f(a+h)$
    (c) $f(a) - f(a-h)$
    (d) $f(a)$

11. For the given points (x_0, y_0) and (x_1, y_1) the Lagrange's formula is
    (a) $y(x) = \frac{x - x_1}{x_0 - x_1} y_0 + \frac{x - x_0}{x_1 - x_0} y_1$
    (b) $y(x) = \frac{x_1 - x}{x_0 - x_1} y_0 + \frac{x - x_0}{x_1 - x_0} y_1$
    (c) $y(x) = \frac{x - x_1}{x_0 - x_1} y_1 + \frac{x - x_0}{x_1 - x_0} y_0$
    (d) $y(x) = \frac{x_1 - x}{x_0 - x_1} y_1 + \frac{x - x_0}{x_1 - x_0} y_0$

12. Lagrange's interpolation formula can be used for
    (a) equal intervals only
    (b) unequal intervals only
    (c) both equal and unequal intervals
    (d) none of these.

13. If $f(x) = x^2 + 2x + 2$ and the interval of differencing is unity then $\Delta f(x)$
    (a) $2x - 3$ (b) $2x + 3$
    (c) $x + 3$ (d) $x - 3$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 5.indd 120 13-12-2022 14:51:45

14. For the given data find the value of $\Delta^3 y_0$ is

x	5	6	9	11
y	12	13	15	18

(a) 1 (b) 0 (c) 2 (d) –1

Miscellaneous Problems

1. If $f(x)=e^{ax}$ then show that $f(0)$, $\Delta f(0), \Delta^2 f(0)$ are in G.P.

2. Prove that $i)(1+\Delta)(1-\nabla)=1$
$ii)\Delta\nabla=\Delta-\nabla$ (iii) $E\nabla=\Delta=\nabla E$

3. A second degree polynomial passes though the point (1,-1) (2,-1) (3,1) (4,5). Find the polynomial.

4. Find the missing figures in the following table:

x	0	5	10	15	20	25
y	7	11	-	18	-	32

5. Find $f(0.5)$ if $f(-1)=202$, $f(0)=175$, $f(1)=82$ and $f(2)=55$.

6. From the following data find y at $x = 43$ and $x = 84$.

x	40	50	60	70	80	90
y	184	204	226	250	276	304

7. The area A of circle of diameter 'd' is given for the following values

D	80	85	90	95	100
A	5026	5674	6362	7088	7854

Find the approximate values for the areas of circles of diameter 82 and 91 respectively.

8. If $u_0 = 560$, $u_1 = 556$, $u_2 = 520$, $u_4 = 385$, show that $u_3 = 465$.

9. From the following table obtain a polynomial of degree y in x.

x	1	2	3	4	5
y	1	–1	1	–1	1

10. Using Lagrange's interpolation formula find a polynomial which passes through the points (0, –12), (1, 0), (3, 6) and (4,12).

Summary

In this chapter we have acquired the knowledge of

- $\Delta f(x)=f(x+h)-f(x)$
- $\nabla f(x)=f(x)-f(x-h)$
- $\nabla f(x+h)=\Delta f(x)$
- $Ef(x)=f(x+h)$
- $E^n f(x)=f(x+nh)$
- Newton's forward interpolation formula:

$$y_{(x=x_0+nh)} = y_0 + \frac{n}{1!}\Delta y_0 + \frac{n(n-1)}{2!}\Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{3!}\Delta^3 y_0 + \ldots$$

- Newton's backward interpolation formula:

$$y_{(x=x_n+nh)} = y_n + \frac{n}{1!}\nabla y_n + \frac{n(n+1)}{2!}\nabla^2 y_n + \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{3!}\nabla^3 y_n + \ldots$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 5.indd 121 13-12-2022 14:51:51

- Lagrange's interpolation formula:

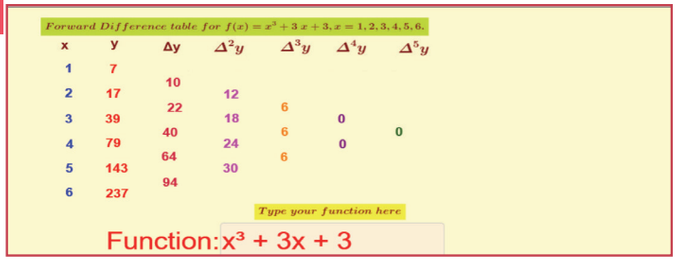
$$y = f(x) = \frac{(x-x_1)(x-x_2)\ldots(x-x_n)}{(x_0-x_1)(x_0-x_2)\ldots(x_0-x_n)}y_0 + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_2)\ldots(x-x_n)}{(x_1-x_0)(x_1-x_2)\ldots(x_1-x_n)}y_1 + \ldots$$
$$+ \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1)\ldots(x-x_{n-1})}{(x_n-x_0)(x_n-x_1)\ldots(x_n-x_{n-1})}y_n$$

GLOSSARY (கலைச்சொற்கள்)	
Algebraic methods	இயற்கணித முறைகள்
Backward difference operator	பின்நோக்கு வேறுபாட்டுச் செயலி
Extrapolation	புறச்செருகல்
Finite differences	திட்டமான வேறுபாடுகள்
Forward difference operator	முன்நோக்கு வேறுபாட்டுச் செயலி
Graphic method	வரைபட முறை
Gregory- Newton's formulae	கிரிகோரி–நியுட்டனின் சூத்திரங்கள்
Interpolation	இடைச்செருகல்
Lagrange's formula	இலக்ராஞ்சியின் சூத்திரம்
Numerical	எண்ணியியல்
Policy	காப்பீடு
Shifting operator	இடப்பெயர்வுச் செயலி

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 5.indd 122 13-12-2022 14:51:53

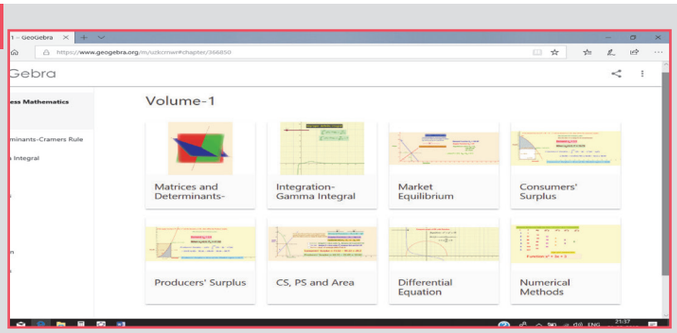
ICT Corner

Expected Result is shown in this picture



Step 1

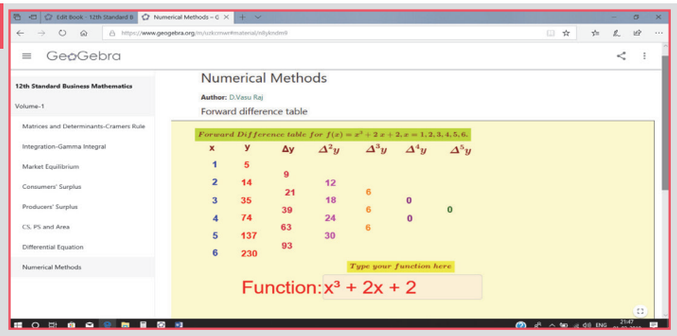
Open the Browser, type the URL Link given below (or) Scan the QR Code. GeoGebra work Book named "12th Standard Business Mathematics and Statistics" will open. In the work book there are two Volumes. Select "Volume-1".



Step 2

Select the worksheet named "Numerical Methods"

In this Forward Difference table is given. You can type new function in the box given. Calculate and Check the table.



Browse in the link

12th standard Business Mathematics and Statistics: https://ggbm.at/uzkcrnwr (or) Scan the QR Code.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 5.indd 123 13-12-2022 14:51:53

www.tnschoolbooks.in

6 Random Variable and Mathematical Expectation



Simeon-Denis Poisson
(June 21, 1781 – April 25, 1840)

Introduction

Between Sylvestre-François Lacroix in 1816 and Louis Bachelier in 1914, the concepts random variable and mean of a random variable were invented. Some authors contend that Simeon-Denis Poisson invented the concepts random variable and expected value. Simeon-Denis Poisson, a French mathematician known for his work on probability theory. Poisson's research was mainly on Probability. In 1838, Poisson published his ideas on probability theory, which also included what is now known as Poisson distribution. He published between 300 and 400 mathematical works including applications to electricity and magnetism, and astronomy.

Learning Objectives

After studying this chapter students are able to understand

- Why do we use random variable?
- Why do we need to define the random variable?
- the types of Random variables.
- the probability function.
- the distribution function.
- the nature of problems.
- the methods for studying random experiments with outcomes that can be described numerically.
- the real probabilistic computation.
- the concept of mathematical expectation for discrete and continuous random variables.
- the properties of mathematical expectation for discrete and continuous random variables.
- the determination of mean and variance for discrete and continuous random variables.
- and the practical applications of mathematical expectations for discrete and continuous random variables.

VCZ2T

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 6.indd 124 13-12-2022 14:53:20

6.1. Random variable

Introduction:

Let the random experiment be the toss of a coin. When 'n' coins are tossed, one may be interested in knowing the number of heads obtained. When a pair of dice is thrown, one may seek information about the sum of sample points. Thus, we associate a real number with each outcome of an experiment. In other words, we are considering a function whose domain is the set of possible outcomes and whose range is subset of the set of real numbers. Such a function is called random variable.

In algebra, you learned about different variables like X or Y or any other letter in a particular problem. Thus in basic mathematics, a variable is an alphabetical character that represents an unknown number. A random variable is a variable that is subject to randomness, which means it could take on different values. In statistics, it is quite general to use X to denote a random variable and it takes on different values depending on the situation.

Some of the examples of random variable:

(i) Number of heads, if a coin is tossed 8 times.

(ii) The return on an investment in one-year period.

(iii) Faces on rolling a die.

(iv) Number of customers who arrive at a bank in the regular interval of one hour between 9.00 a.m and 4.30 p.m from Monday to Friday.

(v) The sale volume of a store on a particular day.

For instance, the random experiment 'E' consists of three tosses of a coin and the outcomes of this experiment forms the sample space is 'S'. Let X denotes the number of heads obtained.



Tossing a Coin

Fig.6.1

Here X is a real number connected with the outcome of a random experiment E. The details given below

Outcome (ω)	Values of $X=x$
(HHH)	3
(HHT)	2
(HTH)	2
(THH)	2

Outcome (ω)	Values of $X=x$
(HTT)	1
(THT)	1
(TTH)	1
(TTT)	0

i.e., $R_X = \{0, 1, 2, 3\}$

From the above said example, for each outcomes ω, there corresponds a real number $X(\omega)$. Since the points of the sample space 'S' corresponds to outcomes is defined for each $\omega \in S$.

6.1.1 Definition of a random variable

Definition 6.1

A random variable (r.v.) is a real valued function defined on a sample space S and taking values in $(-\infty, \infty)$ or whose possible values are numerical outcomes of a random experiment.

Note

(i) If x is a real number, the set of all ω in S such that $X(\omega)=x$ is, denoted by $X = x$. Thus $P(X = x) = P\{\omega : X(\omega) = x\}$.

(ii) $P(X \leq a) = P\{\omega : X(\omega) \in (-\infty, a]\}$ and $P(a < X \leq b) = P\{\omega : X(\omega) \in (a, b]\}$.

(iii) One-dimensional random variables will be denoted by capital letters, $X, Y, Z, \ldots$, etc. A typical outcome of the experiment will be denoted by ω. Thus $b \in X(\omega)$ represents the real number which the random variable X associates with the outcome τ. The values which $X, Y, Z, \ldots$, etc, can assume are denoted by lower case letters, *viz.*, $x, y, z, \ldots$, etc.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 6.indd 125 13-12-2022 14:53:25

DO YOU KNOW?

(i) If X_1 and X_2 are random variables and C is a constant, then $CX_1, X_1 + X_2, X_1X_2, X_1 - X_2$ are also random variables.

(ii) If X is a random variable, then $(i)\frac{1}{X}$ and $(ii)|X|$ are also random variables.

Types of Random Variable:

Random variables are classified into two types namely discrete and continuous random variables. These are important for practical applications in the field of Mathematics and Statistics. The above types of random variable are defined with examples as follows.

6.1.2 Discrete random variable

Definition 6.2

A variable which can assume finite number of possible values or an infinite sequence of countable real numbers is called a discrete random variable.

Examples of discrete random variable:

- Marks obtained in a test.
- Number of red marbles in a jar.
- Number of telephone calls at a particular time.
- Number of cars sold by a car dealer in one month, etc.,

For instance, three responsible persons say, P_1, P_2 and P_3 are asked about their opinion in favour of building a model school in a certain district. Each person's response is recorded as Yes (Y) or No (N). Determine the random variable that could be of interest in this regard. The possibilities of the response are as follows

Table 6.1

Possibilities	P_1	P_2	P_3	Values of Random variable (Number of Yes those who are given)
1.	Y	Y	Y	3
2.	Y	Y	N	2
3.	Y	N	Y	2
4.	Y	N	N	1
5.	N	Y	Y	2
6.	N	Y	N	1
7.	N	N	Y	1
8.	N	N	N	0

Form the above table, the discrete random variable take values 0, 1, 2 and 3.

Probability Mass function

Definition 6.3

If X is a discrete random variable with distinct values $x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n, \ldots$, then the function, denoted by $P_X(x)$ and defined by

$$P_X(x) = \mathrm{p(x)} = \begin{cases} \mathrm{P(X = x_i)} = p_i = p(x_i) & \text{if } x = x_i, i = 1, 2, \ldots, n, \ldots \\ 0 & \text{if } x \neq x_i \end{cases}$$

This is defined to be the probability mass function or discrete probability function of X.

The probability mass function $p(x)$ must satisfy the following conditions

(i) $p(x_i) \geq 0 \; \forall \, i$, (ii) $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} p(x_i) = 1$

Example 6.1

The number of cars in a household is given below.

No. of cars	0	1	2	3	4
No. of Household	30	320	380	190	80

Estimate the probability mass function. Verify $p(x_i)$ is a probability mass function.

Solution:

Let X be the number of cars

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 6.indd 126 13-12-2022 14:53:28

Table 6.2

$X = x_i$	Number of Household	$p(x_i)$
0	30	0.03
1	320	0.32
2	380	0.38
3	190	0.19
4	80	0.08
Total	1000	1.00

(i) $p(x_i) \geq 0 \ \forall \ i$ and

(ii) $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} p(x_i)$

$= p(0)+p(1)+p(2)+p(3)+p(4)$

$= 0.03+0.32+0.38+0.19+0.08 = 1$

Hence $p(x_i)$ is a probability mass function.

Note

For $X=0$, the probability 0.03, comes from 30/1000, the other probabilities are estimated similarly.

Example 6.2

A random variable X has the following probability function

Values of X	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
$p(x)$	0	a	$2a$	$2a$	$3a$	a^2	$2a^2$	$7a^2+a$

(i) Find a, Evaluate (ii) $P(X<3)$, (iii) $P(X>2)$ and (iv) $P(2<X\leq 5)$.

Solution:

(i) Since the condition of probability mass function is

$$\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} p(x_i) = 1$$

$$\therefore \sum_{i=0}^{7} p(x_i) = 1$$

$$0+a+2a+2a+3a+a^2+2a^2+7a^2+a = 1$$

$$10a^2+9a-1 = 0$$

$$(10a-1)(a+1) = 0$$

$$a = \frac{1}{10} \text{ and } -1$$

Since $p(x)$ cannot be negative, $a = -1$ is not applicable. Hence, $a = \frac{1}{10}$

(ii) $P(X<3) = P(X=0)+P(X=1)+P(X=2)$

$= 0+a+2a$

$=3a$

$= \frac{3}{10} \quad \left(\because \ a=\frac{1}{10}\right)$

(iii) $P(X>2) = 1-P(X\leq 2)$

$=1-\left[P(X=0)+P(X=1)+P(X=2)\right]$

$= 1-\frac{3}{10}$

$= \frac{7}{10}$

(iv) $P(2<X\leq 5) = P(X=3)+P(X=4)+P(X=5)$

$= 2a + 3a + a^2$

$= 5a + a^2$

$= \frac{5}{10}+\frac{1}{100} \quad = \frac{51}{100}$

Example 6.3

If $p(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{x}{20}, & x=0,1,2,3,4,5 \\ 0, & otherwise \end{cases}$

Find (i) $P(X<3)$ and (ii) $P(2<X\leq 4)$

Solution:

$P(X<3) = P(X=0)+P(X=1)+P(X=2)$

$= 0+\frac{1}{20}+\frac{2}{20} \quad = \frac{3}{20}$

$P(2<X\leq 4) = P(X=3)+P(X=4)$

$= \frac{3}{20}+\frac{4}{20} \quad = \frac{7}{20}$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 6.indd 127 13-12-2022 14:53:37

Example 6.4

If you toss a fair coin three times, the outcome of an experiment consider as random variable which counts the number of heads on the upturned faces. Find out the probability mass function and check the properties of the probability mass function.

Solution:

Let X is the random variable which counts the number of heads on the upturned faces. The outcomes are stated below

Outcomes	Values of X
(HHH)	3
(HHT)	2
(HTH)	2
(THH)	2

Outcomes	Values of X
(HTT)	1
(THT)	1
(TTH)	1
(TTT)	0

These values are summarized in the following probability table.

Table 6.3

Value of X	0	1	2	3	Total
$p(x_i)$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\sum_{i=0}^{3} p(x_i)=1$

(i) $p(x_i) \geq 0 \ \forall \ i$ and

(ii) $\sum_{i=0}^{3} p(x_i)=1$

Hence, $p(x_i)$ is a probability mass function.

Example 6.5

Two unbiased dice are thrown simultaneously and sum of the upturned faces considered as random variable. Construct a probability mass function.



Fig.6.2

Solution:

Sample space $(S)=\begin{Bmatrix} (1,1) & (1,2) & (1,3) & (1,4) & (1,5) & (1,6) \\ (2,1) & (2,2) & (2,3) & (2,4) & (2,5) & (2,6) \\ (3,1) & (3,2) & (3,3) & (3,4) & (3,5) & (3,6) \\ (4,1) & (4,2) & (4,3) & (4,4) & (4,5) & (4,6) \\ (5,1) & (5,2) & (5,3) & (5,4) & (5,5) & (5,6) \\ (6,1) & (6,2) & (6,3) & (6,4) & (6,5) & (6,6) \end{Bmatrix}$

Total outcomes : $n(S) = 36$

Table 6.4

Out comes	(1,1)	(1,2) (2,1)	(1,3) (2,2) (3,1)	(1,4) (2,3) (3,2) (4,1)	(1,5) (2,4) (3,3) (4,2) (5,1)	(1,6) (2,5) (3,4) (4,3) (5,2) (6,1)	(2,6) (3,5) (4,4) (5,3) (6,2)	(3,6) (4,5) (5,4) (6,3)	(4,6) (5,5) (6,4)	(5,6) (6,5)	(6,6)
Sum of the upturned faces (X)	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
$P_X(x)$	$\frac{1}{36}$	$\frac{2}{36}$	$\frac{3}{36}$	$\frac{4}{36}$	$\frac{5}{36}$	$\frac{6}{36}$	$\frac{5}{36}$	$\frac{4}{36}$	$\frac{3}{36}$	$\frac{2}{36}$	$\frac{1}{36}$

Discrete distribution function

Definition 6.4

The discrete cumulative distribution function or distribution function of a real valued discrete random variable X takes the countable number of points $x_1, x_2, \ldots$ with corresponding probabilities $p(x_1), p(x_2), \ldots$ and then the cumulative distribution function is defined by

$$F_X(x)=P(X\leq x), \text{ for all } x\in R$$

$$i.e., F_X(x)=\sum_{x_i \leq x} p(x_i)$$

For instance, suppose we have a family of two children. The sample space

S = {bb, bg, gb, gg}, where b =boy and g = girl

Let X be the random variable which counts the number of boys. Then, the values (X) corresponding to the sample space are 2, 1, 1, and 0.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 6.indd 128 13-12-2022 14:53:42

Hence, the probability mass function of X is

$X = x$	0	1	2
$p(x)$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{4}$

Then, we can form a cumulative distribution function of X is

$X = x$	0	1	2
$p(x)$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{4}$
$F_X(x) = P(X \le x)$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}+\frac{1}{2}=\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{3}{4}+\frac{1}{4}=1$

Example 6.6

A coin is tossed thrice. Let X be the number of observed heads. Find the cumulative distribution function of X .

Solution:

The sample space (S) ={ (HHH), (HHT), (HTH), (HTT),(THH),(THT),(TTH),(TTT)}

X takes the values: 3, 2, 2, 1, 2, 1, 1, and 0

Range of $X(R_x)$	0	1	2	3
$P_x(x)$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{1}{8}$
$F_x(x)$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{4}{8}$	$\frac{7}{8}$	1

Thus, we have $F_X(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & for\ x<0 \\ \frac{1}{8}, & for\ 0 \le x<1 \\ \frac{4}{8}, & for\ 1 \le x<2 \\ \frac{7}{8}, & for\ 2 \le x<3 \\ 1, & for\ x \le 3 \end{cases}$

Example 6.7

Construct the distribution function for the discrete random variable X whose probability distribution is given below. Also draw a graph of p(x) and F(x).

$X = x$	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
$P(x)$	0.10	0.12	0.20	0.30	0.15	0.08	0.05

Solution

From the values of $p(x)$ given in the probability distribution, we obtain

$$F(1) = P(x \le 1) = P(1) = 0.10$$

$$F(2) = P(x \le 2) = P(1) + P(2)$$
$$= 0.10 + 0.12 = 0.22$$

$$F(3) = P(x \le 3) = P(1) + P(2) + P(3)$$
$$= F(2) + P(3)$$
$$= 0.22 + 0.20$$
$$= 0.42$$

$$F(4) = F(3) + P(4)$$
$$= 0.42 + 0.30$$
$$= 0.72$$

$$F(5) = F(4) + P(5)$$
$$= 0.72 + 0.15$$
$$= 0.87$$

$$F(6) = F(5) + P(6)$$
$$= 0.87 + 0.08$$
$$= 0.95$$

$$F(7) = F(6) + P(7)$$
$$= 0.95 + 0.05$$
$$= 1.00$$

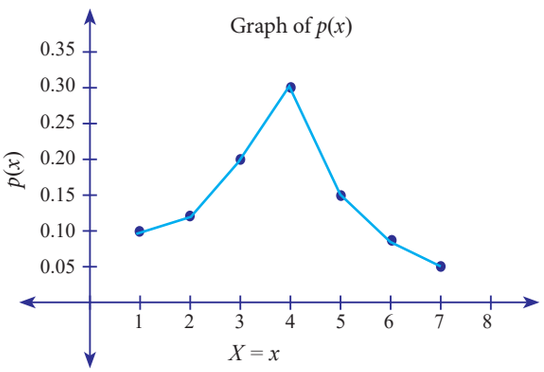


Fig.6.3

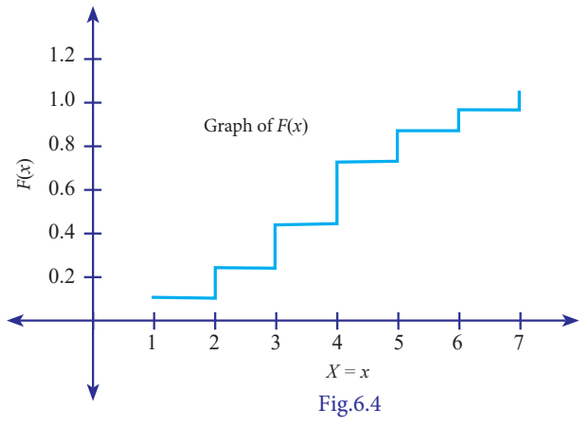


Fig.6.4

$$F(x) \text{ is } F_X(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & if\ x<1 \\ 0.10, & if\ x\le 1 \\ 0.22, & if\ x\le 2 \\ 0.42, & if\ x\le 3 \\ 0.72, & if\ x\le 4 \\ 0.87, & if\ x\le 5 \\ 0.95, & if\ x\le 6 \\ 1, & if\ x\le 7 \end{cases}$$

6.1.3 Continuous random variable

Definition 6.5

A random variable X which can take on any value (integral as well as fraction) in the interval is called continuous random variable.

Examples of continuous random variable

- The amount of water in a 10 ounce bottle.
- The speed of a car.
- Electricity consumption in kilowatt hours.
- Height of people in a population.
- Weight of students in a class.
- The length of time taken by a truck driver to go from Chennai to Madurai, etc.

Probability density function

Definition 6.6

The probability that a random variable X takes a value in the interval $[t_1, t_2]$ (open or closed) is given by the integral of a function called the probability density function $f_X(x)$:

$$P(t_1 \le X \le t_2) = \int_{t_1}^{t_2} f_X(x)dx .$$

Other names that are used instead of probability density function include density function, continuous probability function, integrating density function.

The probability density functions $f_X(x)$ or simply by $f(x)$ must satisfy the following conditions.

(i) $f(x) \ge 0\ \forall\ x$ and (ii) $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x)dx = 1$.

Example 6.8

A continuous random variable X has the following p.d.f $f(x) = ax\ ,\ 0 \le x \le 1$

Determine the constant a and also find $P\left[X \le \frac{1}{2}\right]$

Solution:

We know that

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x)dx = 1$$

$$\int_0^1 ax\ dx = 1 \Rightarrow a\int_0^1 x dx = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow a\left(\frac{x^2}{2}\right)_0^1 = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a}{2}(1-0) = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow a = 2$$

$$P\left[x \le \frac{1}{2}\right] = \int_{-\infty}^{\frac{1}{2}} f(x)dx$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} axdx \quad = \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} 2xdx \quad = \frac{1}{4}$$

Example 6.9

A continuous random variable X has p.d.f $f(x) = 5x^4, 0 \le x \le 1$ Find a_1 and a_2 such that (i) $P[X \le a_1] = P[X > a_1]$ (ii) $P[X > a_2] = 0.05$

Solution

(i) Since $P[X \le a_1] = P[X > a_1]$

$$P[X \le a_1] = \frac{1}{2}$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 6.indd 130 13-12-2022 14:53:56

i.e., $\int_0^{a_1} f(x)dx = \frac{1}{2}$

i.e., $\int_0^{a_1} 5x^4 dx = \frac{1}{2}$

$$5\left[\frac{x^5}{5}\right]_0^{a_1} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$a_1 = (0.5)^{\frac{1}{5}}$$

(ii) $P[X > a_2] = 0.05$

$$\int_{a_2}^{1} f(x)dx = 0.05$$

$$\int_{a_2}^{1} 5x^4 dx = 0.05$$

$$5\left[\frac{x^5}{5}\right]_{a_2}^{1} = 0.05$$

$$a_2 = [0.95]^{\frac{1}{5}}$$

Continuous distribution function

Definition 6.7

If X is a continuous random variable with the probability density function $f_X(x)$, then the function $F_X(x)$ is defined by

$$F_X(x) = P[X \le x] = \int_{-\infty}^{x} f(t)dt, -\infty < x < \infty$$

is called the distribution function (d.f) or sometimes the cumulative distribution function (c.d.f) of the continuous random variable X.

Properties of cumulative distribution function

The function $F_X(x)$ or simply $F(x)$ has the following properties

(i) $0 \le F(x) \le 1, -\infty < x < \infty$

(ii) $F(-\infty) = \lim_{x \to -\infty} F(x) = 0$ and $F(+\infty) = \lim_{x \to \infty} F(x) = 1$.

(iii) $F(\cdot)$ is a monotone, non-decreasing function; that is, $F(a) \le F(b)$ for $a < b$.

(iv) $F(\cdot)$ is continuous from the right; that is, $\lim_{h \to 0} F(x+h) = F(x)$.

(v) $F'(x) = \frac{d}{dx}F(x) = f(x) \ge 0$

(vi) $F'(x) = \frac{d}{dx}F(x) = f(x) \Rightarrow dF(x) = f(x)dx$, $dF(x)$ is known as probability differential of X.

(vii) $P(a \le x \le b) = \int_a^b f(x)dx = \int_{-\infty}^{b} f(x)dx - \int_{-\infty}^{a} f(x)dx$

$= P(X \le b) - P(X \le a)$

$= F(b) - F(a)$

Example 6.10

Suppose, the life in hours of a radio tube has the following p.d.f

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{100}{x^2}, when\, x \ge 100 \\ 0, \quad when\, x < 100 \end{cases}$$

Find the distribution function.

Solution:

$$F(x) = \int_{-\infty}^{x} f(t)dt$$

$$= \int_{100}^{x} \frac{100}{t^2}dt, x \ge 100$$

$$= \left[\frac{100}{-t}\right]_{100}^{x}, x \ge 100$$

$$F(x) = \left[1 - \frac{100}{x}\right], x \ge 100$$

Example 6.11

The amount of bread (in hundreds of pounds) x that a certain bakery is able to sell in a day is found to be a numerical valued random phenomenon, with a probability function specified by the probability density function $f(x)$ is given by

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} Ax, for\, 0 \le x < 10 \\ A(20-x), for\, 10 \le x < 20 \\ 0, \qquad otherwise \end{cases}$$

(a) Find the value of A.

(b) What is the probability that the number of pounds of bread that will be sold tomorrow is

(i) More than 10 pounds,

(ii) Less than 10 pounds, and

(iii) Between 5 and 15 pounds?

Solution:

(a) We know that $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x)dx = 1$

$$\int_0^{10} Axdx + \int_{10}^{20} A(20-x)dx = 1$$

$$A\left\{\left[\frac{x^2}{2}\right]_0^{10} + \left[20x - \frac{x^2}{2}\right]_{10}^{20}\right\} = 1$$

$$A\left[(50-0)+(400-200)-(200-50)\right] = 1$$

$$A = \frac{1}{100}$$

(b) (i) The probability that the number of pounds of bread that will be sold tomorrow is more than 10 pounds is given by

$$P(10 \le X \le 20) = \int_{10}^{20} \frac{1}{100}(20-x)dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{100}\left[20x - \frac{x^2}{2}\right]_{10}^{20}$$

$$= \frac{1}{100}\left[(400-200)-(200-50)\right]$$

$$= 0.5$$

(ii) The probability that the number of pounds of bread that will be sold tomorrow is less than 10 pounds, is given by

$$P(0 \le X < 10) = \int_0^{10} \frac{1}{100} xdx$$

$$= \frac{1}{100}\left[\frac{x^2}{2}\right]_0^{10}$$

$$= \frac{1}{100}(50-0)$$

$$= 0.5$$

(iii) The probability that the number of pounds of bread that will be sold tomorrow is between 5 and 15 pounds is

$$P(5 \le X \le 15) = \int_5^{10} \frac{1}{100} xdx + \int_{10}^{15} \frac{1}{100}(20-x)dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{100}\left[\frac{x^2}{2}\right]_5^{10} + \frac{1}{100}\left[20x - \frac{x^2}{2}\right]_{10}^{15}$$

$$= 0.75$$

Exercise 6.1

1. Construct cumulative distribution function for the given probability distribution.

X	0	1	2	3
$P(X=x)$	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.1

2. Let X be a discrete random variable with the following p.m.f

$$p(x) = \begin{cases} 0.3 & for\ x = 3 \\ 0.2 & for\ x = 5 \\ 0.3 & for\ x = 8 \\ 0.2 & for\ x = 10 \\ 0 & otherwise \end{cases}$$

Find and plot the c.d.f. of X.

3. The discrete random variable X has the following probability function

$$P(X=x) = \begin{cases} kx & x = 2,4,6 \\ k(x-2) & x = 8 \\ 0 & otherwise \end{cases}$$

where k is a constant. Show that $k = \frac{1}{18}$

4. The discrete random variable X has the probability function

X	1	2	3	4
$P(X=x)$	k	$2k$	$3k$	$4k$

Show that $k = 0{\cdot}1$.

5. Two coins are tossed simultaneously. Getting a head is termed as success. Find the probability distribution of the number of successes.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 6.indd 132 13-12-2022 14:54:10

6. A continuous random variable X has the following probability function

Value of $X = x$	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
$P(x)$	0	k	$2k$	$2k$	$3k$	k^2	$2k^2$	$7k^2+k$

(i) Find k

(ii) Evaluate $p(x < 6)$, $p(x \geq 6)$ and $p(0 < x < 5)$

(iii) If $P(X \leq x) > \frac{1}{2}$, then find the minimum value of x.

7. The distribution of a continuous random variable X in range (–3, 3) is given by p.d.f.

$$f(x)=\begin{cases}\frac{1}{16}(3+x)^2, & -3\leq x\leq -1\\ \frac{1}{16}(6-2x^2), & -1\leq x\leq 1\\ \frac{1}{16}(3-x)^2, & 1\leq x\leq 3\end{cases}$$

Verify that the area under the curve is unity.

8. A continuous random variable X has the following distribution function

$$F(x)=\begin{cases}0 & ,if\ x\leq 1\\ k(x-1)^4 & ,if\ 1<x\leq 3\\ 1 & ,if\ x>3\end{cases}$$

Find (i) k and (ii) the probability density function.

9. The length of time (in minutes) that a certain person speaks on the telephone is found to be random phenomenon, with a probability function specified by the probability density function $f(x)$ as

$$f(x)=\begin{cases}Ae^{-x/5}, & for\ x\geq 0\\ 0 & ,otherwise\end{cases}$$

(a) Find the value of A that makes $f(x)$ a p.d.f.

(b) What is the probability that the number of minutes that person will talk over the phone is (i) more than 10 minutes, (ii) less than 5 minutes and (iii) between 5 and 10 minutes.

10. Suppose that the time in minutes that a person has to wait at a certain station for a train is found to be a random phenomenon with a probability function specified by the distribution function

$$F(x)=\begin{cases}0, for\ x\leq 0\\ \frac{x}{2}, for\ 0\leq x<1\\ \frac{1}{2}, for\ 1\leq x<2\\ \frac{x}{4}, for\ 2\leq x<4\\ 1, for\ x\geq 4\end{cases}$$

(a) Is the distribution function continuous? If so, give its probability density function?

(b) What is the probability that a person will have to wait (i) more than 3 minutes, (ii) less than 3 minutes and (iii) between 1 and 3 minutes?

11. Define random variable.

12. Explain what are the types of random variable?

13. Define discrete random variable.

14. What do you understand by continuous random variable?

15. Describe what is meant by a random variable.

16. Distinguish between discrete and continuous random variable.

17. Explain the distribution function of a random variable.

18. Explain the terms (i) probability mass function, (ii) probability density function and (iii) probability distribution function.

19. What are the properties of (i) discrete random variable and (ii) continuous random variable?

20. State the properties of distribution function.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 6.indd 133 13-12-2022 14:54:14

6.2. Mathematical Expectation

Introduction

An extremely useful concept in problems involving random variables or distributions is that of expectation. Random variables can be characterized and dealt with effectively for practical purposes by consideration of quantities called their expectation. The concept of mathematical expectation arose in connection with games of chance. For example, a gambler might be interested in his average winnings at a game, a businessman in his average profits on a product, and so on. The average value of a random phenomenon is also termed as its Mathematical expectation or expected value. In the following sections, we will define and study the concept of mathematical expectation for both discrete and continuous random variables, which will be used in the following subsection.

6.2.1 Expected value and Variance

Expected value

The expected value is a weighted average of the values of a random variable may assume. The weights are the probabilities.

Definition 6.8

Let X be a discrete random variable with probability mass function (p.m.f.) $p(x)$. Then, its expected value is defined by

$$E(X) = \sum_x x\, p(x) \qquad \ldots (1)$$

If X is a continuous random variable and $f(x)$ is the value of its probability density function at x, the expected value of X is

$$E(X) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x\, f(x)\, dx \qquad \ldots (2)$$

Note

- In (1), $E(X)$ is defined to be the indicated series provided that the series is absolutely convergent; otherwise, we say that the mean does not exist.
- In (1), $E(X)$ is an "average" of the values that the random variable takes on, where each value is weighted by the probability that the random variable is equal to that value. Values that are more probable receive more weight.
- In (2), $E(X)$ is defined to be the indicated integral if the integral exists; otherwise, we say that the mean does not exist.
- In (2), $E(X)$ is an "average" of the values that the random variable takes on, where each value x is multiplied by the approximate probability that X equals the value x, namely $f_X(x)dx$ and then integrated over all values.

DO YOU KNOW?

- $E(X)$ is the center of gravity or centroid of the unit mass that is determined by the density function of X. So the mean of X is measure of where the values of the random variable X are "centered".
- The mean of X, denoted by φ_x or $E(X)$.

Variance

The variance is a weighted average of the squared deviations of a random variable from its mean. The weights are the probabilities. The mean of a random variable X, defined in (1) and (2), was a measure of central location of the density of X. The variance of a random variable X will be a measure of the spread or dispersion of the density of X or simply the variability in the values of a random variable.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 6.indd 134 13-12-2022 14:54:15

Definition 6.9

The variance of X is defined by

$$Var(X)=\sum\left[x-E(X)\right]^2 p(x) \quad \ldots (3)$$

if X is discrete random variable with probability mass function $p(x)$.

$$Var(X)=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\left[x-E(X)\right]^2 f_X(x)\,dx \quad \ldots (4)$$

if X is continuous random variable with probability density function $f_X(x)$.

Definition 6.10

Expected value of $[X-E(X)]^2$ is called the variance of the random variable.

i.e., $Var(X)=E\left[X-E(X)\right]^2=E\left(X^2\right)-\left[E(X)\right]^2 \quad \ldots (5)$

where

$$E\left(X^2\right)=\begin{cases}\sum_x x^2\,p(x), & \text{if } X \text{ is Discrete Random Variable}\\ \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^2 f(x)\,dx, & \text{if } X \text{ is Continuous Random Variable}\end{cases}$$

Note

- In the following examples, variance will be found using definition 6.10.
- The variances are defined only if the series in (3) is convergent or if the integrals in (4) exist.
- If X is a random variable, the standard deviation of X (S.D(X)), denoted by σ_X, is defined as $+\sqrt{Var[X]}$.
- The variance of X, denoted by σ_X^2 or $Var(X)$ or $V(X)$

DO YOU KNOW?

Mean is the center of gravity of a density; similarly, variance represents the moment of inertia of the same density with respect to a perpendicular axis through the center of gravity.

6.2.2 Properties of Mathematical expectation

(i) $E(a)=a$, where 'a' is a constant

(ii) $E(aX)=aE(X)$

(iii) $E(aX+b)=aE(X)+b$, where 'a' and 'b' are constants.

(iv) If $X\geq 0, then\ E(X)\geq 0$

(v) $V(a)=0$

(vi) If X is random variable, then $V(aX+b)=a^2V(X)$

Concept of moments

The moments (or raw moments) of a random variable or of a distribution are the expectations of the powers of the random variable which has the given distribution.

Definition 6.11

If X is a random variable, then the r^{th} moment of X, usually denoted by φ'_r, is defined as $\varphi'_r =$

$$E\left(X^r\right)=\begin{cases}\sum_x x^r p(x), & \text{for discrete random variable}\\ \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^r f(x)dx, & \text{for continuous random variable}\end{cases}$$

provided the expectation exists.

Definition 6.12

If X is a random variable, the r^{th} central moment of X about a is defined as $E\left[(X-a)^r\right]$. If $a=\varphi_x$, we have the r^{th} central moment of X about φ_x, denoted by φ_r, which is

$$\varphi_r = E[(X-\varphi_X)^r]$$

Note

- $\varphi'_1 = E(X) = \varphi_X$, the mean of X.
- $\varphi_1 = E[X-\varphi_X] = 0$.
- $\varphi_2 = E[(X-\varphi_X)^2]$, the variance of X.
- All odd moments of X about φ_X are 0 if the density function of X is symmetrical about φ_X, provided such moments exist.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 6.indd 135 13-12-2022 14:54:22

Example 6.12

Determine the mean and variance of the random variable X having the following probability distribution.

$X = x$	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
$P(x)$	0.15	0.10	0.10	0.01	0.08	0.01	0.05	0.02	0.28	0.20

Solution:

Mean of the random variable

$$X = E(X) = \sum_x x P_X(x)$$

$= (1 \times 0.15) + (2 \times 0.10) + (3 \times 0.10) + (4 \times 0.01) + (5 \times 0.08) + (6 \times 0.01) + (7 \times 0.05) + (8 \times 0.02) + (9 \times 0.28) + (10 \times 0.20)$

$$E(X) = 6.18$$

$$E\left(X^2\right) = \sum_x x^2 P_X(x)$$

$= (1^2 \times 0.15) + (2^2 \times 0.10) + (3^2 \times 0.10) + (4^2 \times 0.01) + (5^2 \times 0.08) + (6^2 \times 0.01) + (7^2 \times 0.05) + (8^2 \times 0.02) + (9^2 \times 0.28) + (10^2 \times 0.20)$.

$= 50.38$

Variance of the Random Variable

$$X = V(X) = E\left(X^2\right) - \left[E(X)\right]^2$$

$= 50.38 - (6.56)^2$

$= 12.19$

Therefore, the mean and variance of the given discrete distribution are 6.18 and 12.19 respectively.

Example 6.13

Six men and five women apply for an executive position in a small company. Two of the applicants are selected for an interview. Let X denote the number of women in the interview pool. We have found the probability mass function of X.

$X = x$	0	1	2
$P(x)$	$\frac{2}{11}$	$\frac{5}{11}$	$\frac{4}{11}$

How many women do you expect in the interview pool?

Solution:

Expected number of women in the interview pool is

$$E(X) = \sum_x x P_X(x)$$

$$= \left[\left(0 \times \frac{2}{11}\right) + \left(1 \times \frac{5}{11}\right) + \left(2 \times \frac{4}{11}\right)\right]$$

$$= \frac{13}{11}$$

Example 6.14

Determine the mean and variance of a discrete random variable, given its distribution as follows.

$X = x$	1	2	3	4	5	6
$F_x(x)$	$\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{2}{6}$	$\frac{3}{6}$	$\frac{4}{6}$	$\frac{5}{6}$	1

Solution

From the given data, you first calculate the probability distribution of the random variable. Then using it you calculate mean and variance.

X	$p(x)$
1	$F(1) = \frac{1}{6}$
2	$F(2) - F(1) = \frac{2}{6} - \frac{1}{6} = \frac{1}{6}$
3	$F(3) - F(2) = \frac{3}{6} - \frac{2}{6} = \frac{1}{6}$
4	$F(4) - F(3) = \frac{4}{6} - \frac{3}{6} = \frac{1}{6}$
5	$F(5) - F(4) = \frac{5}{6} - \frac{4}{6} = \frac{1}{6}$
6	$F(6) - F(5) = 1 - \frac{5}{6} = \frac{1}{6}$

The probability mass function is

$X = x$	1	2	3	4	5	6
$P(x)$	$\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{1}{6}$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 6.indd 136 13-12-2022 14:54:27

Mean of the random variable X

$$= E(X) = \sum_x x\,P_X(x)$$

$$= \left(1\times\frac{1}{6}\right)+\left(2\times\frac{1}{6}\right)+\left(3\times\frac{1}{6}\right)+\left(4\times\frac{1}{6}\right)+\left(5\times\frac{1}{6}\right)+\left(6\times\frac{1}{6}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{6}(1+2+3+4+5+6)$$

$$= \frac{7}{2}$$

$$E\left(X^2\right) = \sum_x x^2\,P_X(x)$$

$$= \left(1^2\times\frac{1}{6}\right)+\left(2^2\times\frac{1}{6}\right)+\left(3^2\times\frac{1}{6}\right)+\left(4^2\times\frac{1}{6}\right)+\left(5^2\times\frac{1}{6}\right)+\left(6^2\times\frac{1}{6}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{6}\left(1^2+2^2+3^2+4^2+5^2+6^2\right)$$

$$= \frac{91}{6}$$

Variance of the Random Variable

$$X = V(X) = E\left(X^2\right)-\left[E(X)\right]^2$$

$$= \frac{91}{6}-\left(\frac{7}{2}\right)^2$$

$$= \frac{35}{12}$$

Example 6.15

The following information is the probability distribution of successes.

No. of Successes	0	1	2
Probability	$\frac{6}{11}$	$\frac{9}{22}$	$\frac{1}{22}$

Determine the expected number of success.

Solution:

Expected number of success is

$$E(X) = \sum_x x\,P_X(x)$$

$$= \left(0\times\frac{6}{11}\right)+\left(1\times\frac{9}{22}\right)+\left(2\times\frac{1}{22}\right)$$

$$= \frac{11}{22} = 0.5$$

Therefore, the expected number of success is 0.5. Approximately one success.

Example 6.16

An urn contains four balls of red, black, green and blue colours. There is an equal probability of getting any coloured ball. What is the expected value of getting a blue ball out of 30 experiments with replacement?

Solution:

Probability of getting a blue ball (p) = $\frac{1}{4}$

$= 0.25$

Total experiments (N) $= 30$

Expected value = Number of experiments × Probability

$= N \times p$

$= 30 \times 0.25$

$= 7.50$

Therefore, the expected value of getting blue ball is approximately 8.

Example 6.17

A fair die is thrown. Find out the expected value of its outcomes.

Solution:

If the random variable X is the top face of a tossed, fair, six sided die, then the probability mass function of X is

$$P_X(x) = \frac{1}{6},\ \text{for } x = 1,2,3,4,5 \text{ and } 6$$

The average toss, that is, the expected value of X is

$$E(X) = \sum_x x\,P_X(x)$$

$$= \left(1\times\frac{1}{6}\right)+\left(2\times\frac{1}{6}\right)+\left(3\times\frac{1}{6}\right)+\left(4\times\frac{1}{6}\right)$$

$$+\left(5\times\frac{1}{6}\right)+\left(6\times\frac{1}{6}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{6}(1+2+3+4+5+6) = \frac{7}{2} = 3.5$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 6.indd 137 13-12-2022 14:54:34

Therefore, the expected toss of a fair six sided die is 3.5.

Example 6.18

Suppose the probability mass function of the discrete random variable is

$X = x$	0	1	2	3
$p(x)$	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.3

What is the value of $E(3X + 2X^2)$?

Solution:

$$E(X) = \sum_x x P_X(x)$$
$$= (0 \times 0.2) + (1 \times 0.1) + (2 \times 0.4) + (3 \times 0.3)$$
$$= 1.8$$
$$E\left(X^2\right) = \sum_x x^2 P_X(x)$$
$$= (0^2 \times 0.2) + (1^2 \times 0.1) + (2^2 \times 0.4) + (3^2 \times 0.3)$$
$$= 4.4$$
$$E(3X + 2X^2) = 3E(X) + 2E(X^2)$$
$$= (3 \times 1.8) + (2 \times 4.4)$$
$$= 14.2$$

Example 6.19

Consider a random variable X with probability density function

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 4x^3, if\ 0 < x < 1 \\ 0, \ otherwise \end{cases}$$

Find $E(X)$ and $V(X)$.

Solution:

We know that,

$$E(X) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x f(x)dx$$
$$= \int_0^1 x\, 4x^3\, dx$$
$$= 4\left[\frac{x^5}{5}\right]_0^1$$
$$E(X) = \frac{4}{5}$$
$$E\left(X^2\right) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^2 f(x)dx$$
$$= \int_0^1 x^2\, 4x^3\, dx$$
$$= 4\left[\frac{x^6}{6}\right]_0^1$$
$$= \frac{4}{6} = \frac{2}{3}$$
$$V(X) = E\left(X^2\right) - \left[E\left(X\right)\right]^2$$
$$= \frac{4}{6} - \left[\frac{4}{5}\right]^2$$
$$= \frac{2}{75}$$

Example 6.20

If $f(x)$ is defined by $f(x) = ke^{-2x}, 0 \le x < \infty$ is a density function. Determine the constant k and also find mean.

Solution:

We know that

$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x)dx = 1$, since $f(x)$ is a density function.

$$\int_0^{\infty} k e^{-2x}\, dx = 1$$
$$k\int_0^{\infty} e^{-2x}\, dx = 1$$
$$k\left[\frac{e^{-2x}}{-2}\right]_0^{\infty} = 1$$
$$\Rightarrow k = 2$$
$$E(X) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x f(x)dx$$
$$= \int_0^{\infty} xk e^{-2x}\, dx = 2\int_0^{\infty} xe^{-2x}\, dx$$
$$= 2\left\{\left[\frac{xe^{-2x}}{-2}\right]_0^{\infty} - \int_0^{\infty} \frac{e^{-2x}}{-2} dx\right\}$$
$$\left(\because \int udv = uv - \int vdu\right)$$
$$= \int_0^{\infty} e^{-2x}\, dx = \frac{1}{2}$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 6.indd 138 13-12-2022 14:54:38

Example 6.21

The time to failure in thousands of hours of an important piece of electronic equipment used in a manufactured DVD player has the density function.

$$f(x)=\begin{cases}3e^{-3x}, & x>0\\ 0, & otherwise\end{cases}$$

Find the expected life of the piece of equipment.

Solution:

We know that,

$$E(X)=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x\,f(x)\,dx$$

$$=\int_{0}^{\infty} x\,3e^{-3x}dx$$

$$=3\int_{0}^{\infty} x\,e^{-3x}dx$$

$$=3\left\{\left[x\frac{e^{-3x}}{-3}\right]_0^{\infty}-\int_0^{\infty}\left(\frac{e^{-3x}}{-3}\right)dx\right\}\quad\left(\because\int u\,dv=uv-\int v\,du\right)$$

$$=\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-3x}dx$$

$$=\frac{1}{3}$$

Therefore, the expected life of the piece of equipment is $\frac{1}{3}$ hrs (in thousands).

Example 6.22

A commuter train arrives punctually at a station every 25 minutes. Each morning, a commuter leaves his house and casually walks to the train station. Let X denote the amount of time, in minutes, that commuter waits for the train from the time he reaches the train station. It is known that the probability density function of X is

$$f(x)=\begin{cases}\frac{1}{25}, & for\ 0<x<25\\ 0, & otherwise.\end{cases}$$

Obtain and interpret the expected value of the random variable X.

Solution:

Expected value of the random variable is

$$E(X)=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x\,f(x)\,dx$$

$$=\int_{0}^{25} x\frac{1}{25}dx$$

$$=\frac{1}{25}\int_{0}^{25} x\,dx$$

$$=\frac{1}{25}\left[\frac{x^2}{2}\right]_0^{25}$$

$$=12.5$$

Therefore, the expected waiting time of the commuter is 12.5 minutes.

Example 6.23

Suppose the life in hours of a radio tube has the probability density function

$$f(x)=\begin{cases}e^{-\frac{x}{100}}, & when\ x\geq 100\\ 0, & when\ x<100\end{cases}$$

Find the mean of the life of a radio tube.

Solution:

We know that, the expected random variable

$$E(X)=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x\,f(x)\,dx$$

$$=\int_{100}^{\infty} x\,e^{-\frac{x}{100}}dx$$

$$=\left\{\left[x\left(\frac{e^{-\frac{x}{100}}}{-\frac{1}{100}}\right)\right]_{100}^{\infty}-\int_{100}^{\infty}\left(\frac{e^{-\frac{x}{100}}}{-\frac{1}{100}}\right)dx\right\}$$

$$\left(\because\int u\,dv=uv-\int v\,du\right)$$

$$=\left[(10000)\left(e^{-1}\right)+(10000)\left(e^{-1}\right)\right]$$

$$=\left[(10000)(0.3679)+(10000)(0.3679)\right]$$

$$=7358\ hours$$

Therefore, the mean life of a radio tube is 7,358 hours.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 6.indd 139 13-12-2022 14:54:43

Example 6.24

The probability density function of a random variable X is

$$f(x)=ke^{-|x|},-\infty<x<\infty$$

Find the value of k and also find mean and variance for the random variable.

Solution:

We know that,

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x)\,dx=1$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} k\,e^{-|x|}dx=1$$

$$k\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-|x|}dx=1$$

$$2k\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-x}dx=1$$

($\because$ $e^{-|x|}$ is an even function)

$$2k\left[\frac{e^{-x}}{-1}\right]_0^{\infty}=1$$

$$k=\frac{1}{2}$$

Mean of the random variable is

$$E(X)=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x\,f(x)\,dx$$

$$E(X)=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x\,k\,e^{-|x|}dx$$

($\because$ $xe^{-|x|}$ is an odd function of x)

$$=\frac{1}{2}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x\,e^{-|x|}dx$$

$$=0$$

$$E\left(X^2\right)=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^2 f(x)\,dx$$

$$=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^2 k\,e^{-|x|}dx$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^2 e^{-|x|}dx$$

$$=\int_{0}^{\infty} x^2 e^{-x}dx \quad (\because \ e^{-|x|} \text{ is an even function})$$

$$=\Gamma(3)\left(\because \Gamma(\alpha)=\int_0^{\infty} x^{\alpha-1}e^{-x}dx,\alpha>0;\Gamma(n)=(n-1)!\right)$$

$$=2$$

$$V(X)=E\left(X^2\right)-\left[E(X)\right]^2$$

$$=2-[0]^2$$

$$=2$$

Exercise 6.2

1. Find the expected value for the random variable of an unbiased die
2. Let X be a random variable defining number of students getting A grade. Find the expected value of X from the given table

$X=x$	0	1	2	3
$P(X=x)$	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.3

3. The following table is describing about the probability mass function of the random variable X

x	3	4	5
$P(x)$	0.2	0.3	0.5

Find the standard deviation of x.

4. Let X be a continuous random variable with probability density function

$$f_X(x)=\begin{cases}2x, & 0\le x\le 1\\ 0, & otherwise\end{cases}$$

Find the expected value of X .

5. Let X be a continuous random variable with probability density function

$$f(x)=\begin{cases}\frac{3}{x^4}, x\ge 1\\ 0, \quad otherwise\end{cases}$$

Find the mean and variance of X .

6. In an investment, a man can make a profit of ₹ 5,000 with a probability of 0.62 or

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 6.indd 140 13-12-2022 14:54:49

a loss of ₹ 8,000 with a probability of 0·38. Find the expected gain.

7. What are the properties of Mathematical expectation?
8. What do you understand by Mathematical expectation?
9. How do you define variance in terms of Mathematical expectation?
10. Define Mathematical expectation in terms of discrete random variable.
11. State the definition of Mathematical expectation using continuous random variable.
12. In a business venture a man can make a profit of ₹ 2,000 with a probability of 0.4 or have a loss of ₹ 1,000 with a probability of 0·6. What is his expected, variance and standard deviation of profit?
13. The number of miles an automobile tire lasts before it reaches a critical point in tread wear can be represented by a p.d.f.

$$f(x)=\begin{cases}\frac{1}{30}e^{-\frac{x}{30}}, & for\ x>0\\ 0 \quad\quad , & for\ x\le 0\end{cases}$$

Find the expected number of miles (in thousands) a tire would last until it reaches the critical tread wear point.

14. A person tosses a coin and is to receive ₹ 4 for a head and is to pay ₹ 2 for a tail. Find the expectation and variance of his gains.
15. Let X be a random variable and $Y = 2X + 1$. What is the variance of Y if variance of X is 5 ?

Exercise 6.3

Choose the correct Answer

1. Value which is obtained by multiplying possible values of random variable with probability of occurrence and is equal to weighted average is called
   (a) discrete value
   (b) weighted value
   (c) expected value
   (d) cumulative value

RMHB3

2. Demand of products per day for three days are 21, 19, 22 units and their respective probabilities are 0·29, 0·40, 0·35. Pofit per unit is 0·50 paisa then expected profits for three days are
   (a) 21, 19, 22 (b) 21.5, 19.5, 22.5
   (c) 0.29, 0.40, 0.35 (d) 3.045, 3.8, 3.85
3. Probability which explains x is equal to or less than particular value is classified as
   (a) discrete probability
   (b) cumulative probability
   (c) marginal probability
   (d) continuous probability
4. Given $E(X) = 5$ and $E(Y) = -2$, then $E(X - Y)$ is
   (a) 3 (b) 5 (c) 7 (d) –2
5. A variable that can assume any possible value between two points is called
   (a) discrete random variable
   (b) continuous random variable
   (c) discrete sample space
   (d) random variable
6. A formula or equation used to represent the probability distribution of a continuous random variable is called
   (a) probability distribution
   (b) distribution function
   (c) probability density function
   (d) mathematical expectation
7. If X is a discrete random variable and $p(x)$ is the probability of X, then the expected value of this random variable is equal to

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 6.indd 141 13-12-2022 14:54:51

(a) $\sum f(x)$ (b) $\sum\left[x+f(x)\right]$

(c) $\sum f(x)+x$ (d) $\sum xp(x)$

8. Which of the following is not possible in probability distribution?

(a) $\sum p(x)\geq 0$ (b) $\sum p(x)=1$

(c) $\sum x\,p(x)=2$ (d) $p(x)=-0.5$

9. If c is a constant, then $E(c)$ is

(a) 0 (b) 1

(c) $c\,f(c)$ (d) c

10. A discrete probability distribution may be represented by

(a) table

(b) graph

(c) mathematical equation

(d) all of these

11. A probability density function may be represented by

(a) table

(b) graph

(c) mathematical equation

(d) both (b) and (c)

12. If c is a constant in a continuous probability distribution, then $p(x=c)$ is always equal to

(a) zero (b) one

(c) negative (d) does not exist

13. $E\left[X-E(X)\right]$ is equal to

(a) $E(X)$ (b) $V(X)$

(c) 0 (d) $E(X)-X$

14. $E\left[X-E(X)\right]^2$ is

(a) $E(X)$ (b) $E(X^2)$

(c) $V(X)$ (d) $S.D(X)$

15. If the random variable takes negative values, then the negative values will have

(a) positive probabilities

(b) negative probabilities

(c) constant probabilities

(d) difficult to tell

16. If we have $f(x)=2x, 0\leq x\leq 1$, then $f(x)$ is a

(a) probability distribution

(b) probability density function

(c) distribution function

(d) continuous random variable

17. $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x)dx$ is always equal to

(a) zero (b) one

(c) $E(X)$ (d) $f(x)+1$

18. A listing of all the outcomes of an experiment and the probability associated with each outcome is called

(a) probability distribution

(b) probability density function

(c) attributes

(d) distribution function

19. Which one is not an example of random experiment?

(a) A coin is tossed and the outcome is either a head or a tail

(b) A six-sided die is rolled

(c) Some number of persons will be admitted to a hospital emergency room during any hour.

(d) All medical insurance claims received by a company in a given year.

20. A set of numerical values assigned to a sample space is called

(a) random sample

(b) random variable

(c) random numbers

(d) random experiment

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 6.indd 142 13-12-2022 14:54:58

21. A variable which can assume finite or countably infinite number of values is known as

(a) continuous (b) discrete

(c) qualitative (d) none of them

22. The probability function of a random variable is defined as

$X = x$	-1	-2	0	1	2
$P(x)$	k	2k	3k	4k	5k

Then k is equal to

(a) zero (b) $\frac{1}{4}$

(c) $\frac{1}{15}$ (d) one

23. If $p(x)=\frac{1}{10}$, $x = 10$, then $E(X)$ is

(a) zero (b) $\frac{6}{8}$

(c) 1 (d) –1

24. A discrete probability function $p(x)$ is always

(a) non-negative (b) negative

(c) one (d) zero

25. In a discrete probability distribution the sum of all the probabilities is always equal to

(a) zero

(b) one

(c) minimum

(d) maximum

26. An expected value of a random variable is equal to it's

(a) variance

(b) standard deviation

(c) mean

(d) covariance

27. A discrete probability function $p(x)$ is always non-negative and always lies between

(a) 0 and ∞ (b) 0 and 1

(c) –1 and +1 (d) –∞ and +∞

28. The probability density function $p(x)$ cannot exceed

(a) zero (b) one

(c) mean (d) infinity

29. The height of persons in a country is a random variable of the type

(a) discrete random variable

(b) continuous random variable

(c) both (a) and (b)

(d) neither (a) nor (b)

30. The distribution function $F(x)$ is equal to

(a) $P(X = x)$

(b) $P(X \leq x)$

(c) $P(X \geq x)$

(d) all of these

Miscellaneous Problems

1. The probability function of a random variable X is given by

$$p(x)=\begin{cases}\frac{1}{4}, & for\ x=-2\\ \frac{1}{4}, & for\ x=0\\ \frac{1}{2}, & for\ x=10\\ 0, & elsewhere\end{cases}$$

Evaluate the following probabilities.

(i) $P(X \leq 0)$ (ii) $P(X < 0)$

(iii) $P(|X| \leq 2)$ (iv) $P(0 \leq X \leq 10)$

2. Let X be a random variable with cumulative distribution function

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 6.indd 143 13-12-2022 14:55:02

$$F(x)=\begin{cases}0, \text{ if } x<0\\ \frac{x}{8}, \text{if } 0\le x<1\\ \frac{1}{4}+\frac{x}{8}, \text{if } 1\le x<2\\ \frac{3}{4}+\frac{x}{12}, \text{if } 2\le x<3\\ 1, \text{for } 3\le x.\end{cases}$$

(a) Compute: (i) $P(1\le X\le 2)$ and (ii) $P(X=3)$.

(b) Is X a discrete random variable? Justify your answer.

3. The p.d.f. of X is defined as

$$f(x)=\begin{cases}k, & \text{for } 0<x\le 4\\ 0, & \text{otherwise}\end{cases}$$

Find the value of k and also find $P(2\le X\le 4)$.

4. The probability distribution function of a discrete random variable X is

$$f(x)=\begin{cases}2k, & x=1\\ 3k, & x=3\\ 4k, & x=5\\ 0, & \text{otherwise}\end{cases}$$

where k is some constant. Find (a) k and (b) $P(X>2)$.

5. The probability density function of a continuous random variable X is

$$f(x)=\begin{cases}a+bx^2, 0\le x\le 1;\\ 0, \text{ otherwise.}\end{cases}$$

where a and b are some constants. Find (i) a and b if $E(X)=\frac{3}{5}$ (ii) $Var(X)$.

6. Prove that if $E(X)=0$, then $V(X)=E(X^2)$.

7. What is the expected value of a game that works as follows: I flip a coin and, if tails you pay ₹ 2; if heads you pay ₹ 1. In either case I also pay you ₹ 0.50

8. Prove that, (i) $V(aX)=a^2V(X)$ and (ii) $V(X+b)=V(X)$

9. Consider a random variable X with p.d.f

$$f(x)=\begin{cases}3x^2, \text{ if } 0<x<1\\ 0, \text{otherwise}\end{cases}$$

Find $E(X)$ and $V(3X-2)$.

10. The time to failure in thousands of hours of an important piece of electronic equipment used in a manufactured DVD player has the density function

$$f(x)=\begin{cases}2e^{-2x}, & x>0\\ 0, & \text{otherwise}\end{cases}$$

Find the expected life of this piece of equipment.

Summary

- A variable which can assume finite number of possible values or an infinite sequence of countable real numbers is called a discrete random variable.
- Probability mass function (p.m.f.)

$$P_X(x)=\mathrm{p(x)}=\begin{cases}\mathrm{P(X=x_i)}=p_i=p(x_i) & \text{if } x=x_i, i=1,2,...,n,...\\ 0 & \text{if } x\ne x_i\end{cases}$$

Conditions:

- $p(x_i)\ge 0\ \forall\ i$ and
- $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} p(x_i)=1$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 6.indd 144 13-12-2022 14:55:10

- Discrete distribution function (d.f.):

$F_X(x) = P(X \le x)$ *for all* $x \in R$

i.e., $F_X(x) = \sum_{x_i \le x} p(x_i)$

- A random variable X which can take on any value (integral as well as fraction) in the interval is called continuous random variable.
- Probability density function (p.d.f.)

The probability that a random variable X takes a value in the (open or closed) interval $[t_1, t_2]$ is given by the integral of a function called the probability density function $f_X(x)$

$$P(t_1 \le X \le t_2) = \int_{t_1}^{t_2} f_X(x)dx$$

Other names that are used instead of probability density function include density function, continuous probability function, integrating density function.

Conditions:

- $f(x) \ge 0 \; \forall \; x$
- $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x)dx = 1$

- Continuous distribution function

If X is a continuous random variable with the probability density function $f_X(x)$, then the function $F_X(x)$ is defined by

$$F_X(x) = P[X \le x] = \int_{-\infty}^{x} f_X(t)dt, -\infty < x < \infty$$

is called the distribution function (d.f) or sometimes the cumulative distribution function (c.d.f) of the random variable X.

- Properties of cumulative distribution function (c.d.f.)

The function $F_X(X)$ or simply $F(X)$ has the following properties

(i) $0 \le F(x) \le 1, -\infty < x < \infty$

(ii) $F(-\infty) = \lim_{x \to -\infty} F(x) = 0$, and $F(+\infty) = \lim_{x \to \infty} F(x) = 1$.

(iii) $F(\cdot)$ is a monotone, non-decreasing function; that is, $F(a) \le F(b)$ for $a < b$.

(iv) $F(\cdot)$ is continuous from the right; that is, $\lim_{h \to 0} F(x+h) = F(x)$.

(v) $F'(x) = \frac{d}{dx} F(x) = f(x) \ge 0$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 6.indd 145 13-12-2022 14:55:16

(vi) $F'(x) = \frac{d}{dx} F(x) = f(x) \Rightarrow dF(x) = f(x)dx$

(vii) $dF(x)$ is known as probability differential of X.

(viii) $P(a \le x \le b) = \int_a^b f(x)dx = \int_{-\infty}^{b} f(x)dx - \int_{-\infty}^{a} f(x)dx$

$= P(X \le b) - P(X \le a)$

$= F(b) - F(a)$

- Mathematical Expectation

  The expected value is a weighted average of the values of a random variable may assume.

- Discrete random variable with probability mass function (p.m.f.)

  $E(X) = \sum_x x\, p(x)$

- Continuous random variable with probability density function

  $E(X) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x\, f(x)\, dx$

- The mean or expected value of X, denoted by φ_X or E(X).
- The variance is a weighted average of the squared deviations of a random variable from its mean.
- $Var(X) = \sum \left[x - E(X) \right]^2 p(x)$

  if X is discrete random variable with probability mass function $p(x)$.

- $Var(X) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \left[X - E(X) \right]^2 f_X(x)\, dx$

  if X is continuous random variable with probability density function $f_X(x)$.

- Expected value of $[X - E(X)]^2$ is called the variance of the random variable.

  i.e., $Var(X) = E\left[X - E(X) \right]^2 = E\left(X^2 \right) - \left[E(X) \right]^2$

  where $E\left(X^2 \right) = \begin{cases} \sum_x x^2\, p(x), \text{ if } X \text{ is Discrete Random Variable} \\ \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^2 f(x)\, dx, \text{ if } X \text{ is Continuous Random Variable} \end{cases}$

- If X is a random variable, the standard deviation of X, denoted by σ_X, is defined as $+\sqrt{Var[X]}$.
- The variance of X, denoted by σ_X^2 or $Var(X)$ or $V(X)$.
- Properties of Mathematical expectation

  (i) $E(a) = a$, where 'a' is a constant

  (ii) $E(aX) = aE(X)$

  (iii) $E(aX + b) = aE(X) + b$, where 'a' and 'b' are constants.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 6.indd 146 13-12-2022 14:55:22

(iv) If $X \geq 0, then\, E(X) \geq 0$

(v) $V(a) = 0$

(vi) If X is random variable, then $V(aX+b) = a^2 V(X)$

- Raw moments

$$\varphi'_r = E\left(X^r\right) = \begin{cases} \sum_x x^r p(x), & for\ discrete \\ \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^r f(x)dx, & for\ continuous \end{cases}$$

- Central Moments

$\varphi_r = E[(X-\varphi_X)^r]$

$\varphi'_1 = E(X) = \varphi_X$, the mean of X.

$\varphi_1 = E[X-\varphi_X] = 0$.

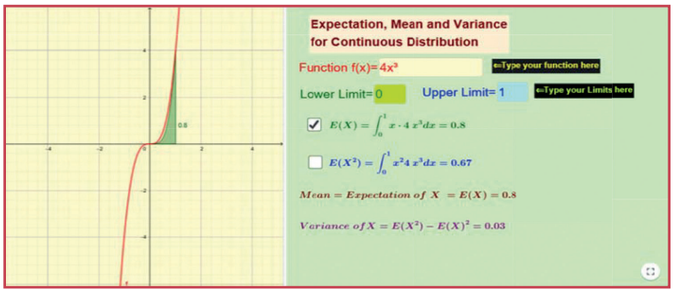
$\varphi_2 = E[(X-\varphi_X)^2]$, the variance of X.

GLOSSARY (கலைச்சொற்கள்)	
Absolutely Convergent	முற்றிலும் குவிதல் இயல்புடைய
Biased	நடுநிலையற்ற
Central moments	மையநிலை விலக்கப் பெருக்கம்
Continuous distribution function	தொடர்ச்சியான பரவல் சார்பு
Continuous random variable	தொடர்ச்சியான சமவாய்ப்பு மாறி
Cumulative	திரள், குவிந்த
Discrete distribution function	தொடர்ச்சியற்ற பரவல் சார்பு
Discrete random variable	தொடர்ச்சியற்ற சமவாய்ப்பு மாறி
Distribution function	பரவல் சார்பு
Event	நிகழ்வு, நிகழ்ச்சி
Expectation	எதிர்பார்த்தல்
Expected value	எதிர்பார்க்கத்தக்க மதிப்பு / எதிர்பார்த்தல் மதிப்பு
Mathematical expectation	கணக்கியல் எதிர்பார்த்தல்
Mean	சராசரி
Moments	விலக்கப் பெருக்கங்கள்
Probability function	நிகழ்தகவுச் சார்பு
Probability mass function	நிகழ்தகவு நிறைச் சார்பு
Random variable	சமவாய்ப்பு மாறி
Standard deviation	திட்ட விலக்கம், நியமச்சாய்வு
Unbiased	நடுநிலையான
Urn	குடுவை, கலசம்
Variance	மாறுபாட்டு அளவை / பரவற்படி
Weighted average	நிறைச் சராசரி

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 6.indd 147 13-12-2022 14:55:24

ICT Corner

Expected Result is shown in this picture

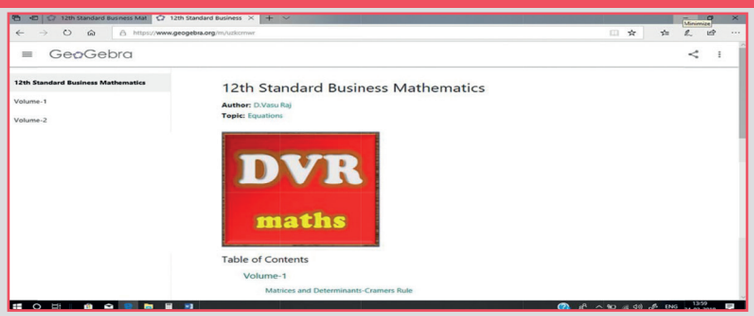


Step – 1 : Open the Browser, type the URL Link given below (or) Scan the QR Code. GeoGebra work Book named "12th Standard Business Mathematics and Statistics" will open. In the work book there are two Volumes. Select "Volume-2".

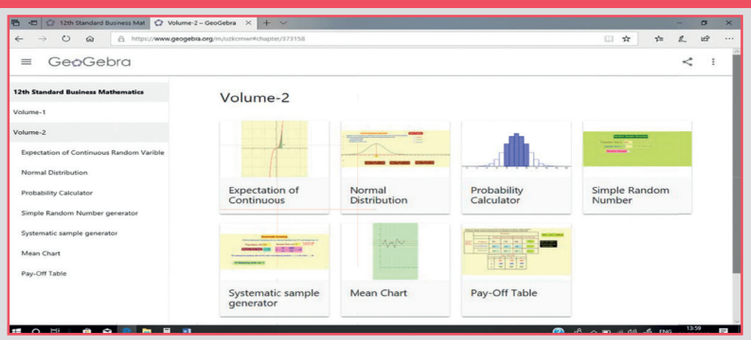
Step - 2 : Select the worksheet named "Expectation of continuous Random Variable"

You can type the function and the limits in the respective boxes to get E(X), Mean and Variance for the given Probability Distribution. Calculate yourself and check your answer.

Step 1



Step 2



Browse in the link

12th standard Business Mathematics and Statistics : https://ggbm.at/uzkcrnwr (or) Scan the QR Code.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 6.indd 148 13-12-2022 14:55:25

www.tnschoolbooks.in

7 Probability Distributions



Johann Carl Friedrich Gauss
(April 30, 1777 – Feb. 23, 1855)

Introduction

The frequency distributions are of two types namely Observed frequency distribution and Theoretical frequency distribution. The distributions which are based on actual data or experimentation are called the Observed Frequency distribution. On the other hand, the distributions based on expectations on the basis of past experience are known as Theoretical Frequency distribution or Probability distribution.

Johann Carl Friedrich Gauss (30 April 1777 – 23 February 1855) was a German mathematician and physicist who made significant contributions to many fields in mathematics and sciences. Gauss had an exceptional influence in many fields of mathematics and science, and is ranked among history's most influential mathematicians

In discrete probability distribution we will discuss Binomial and Poisson distribution and the Normal Distribution is a continuous probability distribution

Learning Objectives

After studying this chapter students are able to understand

- Concept of Bernoulli trial
- Binomial , poisson and normal density function
- Mean and variance of binomial and poisson distribution
- Properties of normal probability curve

KNDAH

7.1 Distribution

The following are the two types of Theoretical distributions :

1. Discrete distribution
2. Continous distribution

Discrete distribution

The binomial and Poisson distributions are the most useful theoretical distributions for discrete variables.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 7.indd 149 13-12-2022 14:56:25

7.1.1 Binomial distribution

Binomial distribution was discovered by James Bernoulli(1654-1705) in the year 1700 and was first published posthumously in 1713 , eight years after his death.

A random experiment whose outcomes are of two types namely success S and failure F, occurring with probabilities p and q respectively, is called a Bernoulli trial.

Some examples of Bernoulli trials are :

(i) Tossing of a coin (Head or tail)

(ii) Throwing of a die (getting even or odd number)

Consider a set of n independent Bernoullian trails (n being finite) in which the probability 'p' of success in any trial is constant , then $q = 1-p$, is the probability of failure. The probability of x successes and consequently $(n-x)$ failures in n independent trials, in a specified order (say) SSFSFFFS….FSF is given in the compound probability theorem by the expression

$$\begin{aligned} P(SSFSFFFS\ldots..FSF) &= P(S)P(S)P(F)P(S)\ldots \\ &\quad P(F)P(S)P(F) \\ &= p.p.q.p \ldots q.p.q \\ &= p.p.p.p \ldots q.q.q.q.q.q \ldots \\ &= \{x \text{ factors}\}\ \{(n-x) \text{ factors}\} \\ &= p^x q^{(n-x)} \end{aligned}$$

x successes in n trials can occur in ${}^nC_x$ ways and the probability for each of these ways is same namely $p^x q^{n-x}$.

The probability distribution of the number of successes, so obtained is called the binomial probability distribution and the binomial expansion is $(q + p)^n$

Definition 7.1

A random variable X is said to follow binomial distribution with parameter n and p, if it assumes only non- negative value and its probability mass function in given by

$$P(X = x) = p(x) = \begin{cases} {}^nC_x p^x q^{n-x}, & x = 0,1,2,\ldots..n; q = 1-p \\ 0 & , otherwise \end{cases}$$

Note

Any random variable which follows binomial distribution is known as binomial variate i.e $X \sim B(n,p)$ is a binomial variate.

The Binomial distribution can be used under the following conditions :

1. The number of trials 'n' finite
2. The trials are independent of each other.
3. The probability of success 'p' is constant for each trial.
4. In every trial there are only two possible outcomes – success or failure.

Derivation of the Mean and Variance of Binomial distribution :

The mean of the binomial distribution

$$\begin{aligned} E(X) &= \sum_{x=0}^{n} x \binom{n}{x} p^x q^{n-x} \\ &= p \sum_{x=1}^{n} x. \binom{n}{x} \binom{n-1}{x-1} p^{x-1} q^{n-x} \\ &= np\ (q+p)^{n-1} \qquad [\text{since } p+q = 1] \\ &= np \end{aligned}$$

$$E(X) = np$$

$\therefore$ The mean of the binomial distribution is np

$$\text{Var}(X) = E(X^2) - \{E(X)\}^2$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 7.indd 150 13-12-2022 14:56:28

Here $E(X^2) = \sum_{x=0}^{n} x^2 \binom{n}{x} p^x q^{n-x}$

$= \sum_{x=0}^{n} \{x(x-1)+x\} \binom{n}{x} p^x q^{n-x}$

$= \sum_{x=0}^{n} \{x(x-1)\} \binom{n}{x} p^x q^{n-x} + \sum_{x=0}^{n} x \binom{n}{x} p^x q^{n-x}$

$= \sum_{c=2}^{n} \{x(x-1)\} p^2 \left(\frac{n(n-1)}{x(x-1)} \right) \binom{n-2}{x-2} p^{x-2} q^{n-x}$

$+ \sum_{x=0}^{n} x \binom{n}{x} p^x q^{n-x}$

$= n(n-1)\, p^2 \{ \sum_{x=2}^{n} \binom{n-2}{x-2} p^{x-2} q^{n-x} \} + np$

$= n(n-1)p^2(q+p)^{(n-2)} + np$

$= n(n-1)p^2 + np$

$\therefore$ Variance $= E(X^2) - \{E(X)\}^2$

$= n^2p^2 - np^2 + np - n^2p^2$

$= np(1-p) = npq$

Hence, mean of the BD is np and the Variance is npq.

Note

Mean and variance in terms of raw moments and central moments are denoted as μ'_1, and μ_2 respectively.

Properties of Binomial distribution

1. Binomial distribution is symmetrical if $p = q = 0.5$. It is skew symmetric if $p \neq q$. It is positively skewed if $p < 0.5$ and it is negatively skewed if $p > 0.5$
2. For Binomial distribution, variance is less than mean

Variance $npq = (np)q < np$

Example 7.1

A and *B* play a game in which their chance of winning are in the ratio 3:2 Find *A*'s chance of winning atleast three games out of five games played.

Solution:

Let '*p*' be the probability that '*A*' wins the game. Then we are given $n = 5$, $p = 3/5$,

$q = 1 - \frac{3}{5} = \frac{2}{5}$ (since $q = 1-p$)

Hence by binomial probability law, the probability that out of the 5 games played, *A* wins '*x*' games is given by

$P(X=x) = p(x) = 5Cx \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^x \left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^{5-x}$

The required probability that '*A*' wins atleast three games is given by

$P(X \geq 3) = P(X = 3) + P(X = 4) + P(X = 5)$

$= 5C3 \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^3 \left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^2 + 5C4 \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^4 \left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^1 + 5C5 \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^5 \left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^0$

$= 0.6826$

Example 7.2

A fair coin is tossed 6 times. Find the probability that exactly 2 heads occurs.

Solution:

Let *X* be a random variable follows binomial distribution with probability value $p = 1/2$ and $q = 1/2$

Probability that exactly 2 heads occur are as follows

$P(X = 2) = \binom{6}{x} p^x q^{n-x}$

$= \binom{6}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{6-2}$

$= \frac{15}{64}$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 7.indd 151 13-12-2022 14:56:31

Example 7.3

Verfy the following statement:

The mean of a Binomial distribution is 12 and its standard deviation is 4.

Solution:

Mean: $np = 12$

$$\text{SD} = \sqrt{npq} = 4$$

$$npq = 4^2 = 16 \ , \ \frac{np}{npq} = \frac{12}{16} = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow q = 4/3 > 1$$

Since $p + q$ cannot be greater than unity, the Statement is wrong

Example 7.4

The probability that a student get the degree is 0.4 Determine the probability that out of 5 students (i) one will be graduate (ii) atleast one will be graduate

Solution:

Probability of getting a degree p= 0.4

$$\therefore \quad q = 1 - p$$
$$= 1 - 0.4$$
$$= 0.6$$

(i) P (one will be a graduate) = $P(X = 1)$

$$= 5C_1 (0.4)(0.6)^4$$
$$= 0.2592$$

(ii) P (atleast one will be a graduate)

$$= 1 - P \text{ (none will be a graduate)}$$
$$= 1 - 5C_0 (P^0)(q)^{5-0}$$
$$= 1 - 5C_0 (0.4)^0 (0.6)^5$$
$$= 1 - 0.0777$$
$$= 0.9222$$

Example 7.5

In tossing of a five fair coin, find the chance of getting exactly 3 heads.

Solution:

Let X be a random variable follows binomial distribution with $p = q = 1/2$

$$P \text{ (3 heads)} = 5C_x \left(1/2\right)^x \left(1/2\right)^{5-x}$$
$$= 5C_3 \left(1/2\right)^3 \left(1/2\right)^{5-3}$$
$$= 5C_3 \left(1/2\right)^5$$
$$= 5/16$$

Example 7.6

The mean of Binomials distribution is 20 and standard deviation is 4. Find the parameters of the distribution.

Solution:

The parameters of Binomial distribution are n and p

For Binomial distribution Mean = np =20

Standard deviation = $\sqrt{npq} = 4$

$$\therefore \quad npq = 16$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad npq/np = 16/20 = 4/5$$

$$q = 4/5$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad p = 1 - q = 1 - (4/5) = 1/5$$

Since $np = 20$

$$n = \frac{20}{p}$$

$$n = 100$$

Example 7.7

If x is a binomially distributed random variable with $E(x)$ =2 and van $(x) = 4/3$. Find $P(x = 5)$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 7.indd 152 13-12-2022 14:56:34

Solution:

The p.m.f. Binomial distribution is

$p(x) = {}^nC_x\, p^x \quad q^{n-x}$

Given that $E(x) = 2$

For the Binomial distribution mean is given by $np = 2$ ... (1)

Given that var $(x) = 4/3$

For Binomial distribution variance is given by $npq = \frac{4}{3}$ ... (2)

$$\frac{(2)}{(1)} \Rightarrow \frac{npq}{np} = \frac{\left(\frac{4}{3}\right)}{2} = \frac{4}{6} = \frac{2}{3}$$

$q = 2/3$ and $p = 1 - 2/3 = 1/3$

Substitute in (1) we get

$$n = 6$$

Hence, $P(X=5) = {}^6C_5 \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^5 \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{6-5} = 0.01646$

Example 7.8

If the average rain falls on 9 days in every thirty days, find the probability that rain will fall on atleast two days of a given week.

Solution:

Probability of raining on a particular day is given by $p = 9/30 = 3/10$ and

$q = 1 - p = 7/10.$

The *binomial distribution* is

$P(X = x) = {}^nC_x\, p^x\, q^{n-x}$

There are 7 days in a week,

$$P(X = x) = \binom{7}{x}\left(\frac{3}{10}\right)^x \left(\frac{7}{10}\right)^{7-x}$$

The probability of raining for atleast 2 days is given by

$$P(X \geq 2) = 1 - P(X < 2)$$

$$= 1 - \left[P(X = 0) + P(X = 1)\right]$$

Here, $P(X = 0) = \binom{7}{0}\left(\frac{3}{10}\right)^0 \left(\frac{7}{10}\right)^{7-0}$

$= 0.0823$

and $P(X = 1) = \binom{7}{1}\left(\frac{3}{10}\right)\left(\frac{7}{10}\right)^{7-1}$

$= 0.2471$

Therefore the required probability

$= 1 - [P(x = 0) + P(x = 1)]$

$= 1 - \{0.082 + 0.247]$

$= 0.6706$

Example 7.9

What is the probability of guessing correctly atleast six of the ten answers in a TRUE/FALSE objective test?

Solution:

Probability p of guessing an answer correctly is $p = \frac{1}{2}$

$\Rightarrow \quad q = \frac{1}{2}$

Probability of guessing correctly x answers in 10 questions

$$P(X = x) = p(x) = {}^nC_x\, p^x q^{n-x}$$

$$= 10Cx\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^x \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{10-x}$$

The required probability $P(X \geq 6)$

$= P(6) + P(7) + P(8) + P(9) + P(10)$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{10}\left[10C_6 + 10C_7 + 10C_8 + 10C_9 + 10C_{10}\right]$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{1024}\right][210 + 120 + 45 + 10 + 1]$$

$$= \frac{193}{512}$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 7.indd 153 13-12-2022 14:56:39

Example 7.10

If the chance of running a bus service according to schedule is 0.8, calculate the probability on a day schedule with 10 services : (i) exactly one is late (ii) atleast one is late

Solution:

Probability of bus running late is denoted as $p = 1-0.8 = 0.2$

Probability of bus running according to the schedule is $q = 0.8$

Also given that $n = 10$

The binomial distribution is

$$p(x) = 10C_x (0.2)^x (0.8)^{10-x}$$

(i) probability that exactly one is late

$$P(x=1) = 10C_1\, p\, q^9$$

$$= 10C_1 (0.2)(0.8)^9$$

(ii) probability that at least one is late

= 1 – probability that none is late

$= 1 - p(x=0)$

$= 1 - (0.8)^{10}$

Example 7.11

The sum and product of the mean and variance of a binomial distribution are 24 and 128. Find the distribution.

Solution:

For binomial distribution the mean is np and varaiance is npq

Given values are

$np + npq = 24 \quad np(1+q) = 24$ – (1)

Other term

$np \times npq = 128 \quad n^2p^2q = 128$ – (2)

From (1) we get $np = 24/(1+q)$ which implies $n^2p^2 = (24/(1+q))^2$

Substitute this value in equation (2) we get

$$\left(\frac{24}{1+q}\right)^2 q = 128 \text{ which implies } 9q = 2(1+2q+q^2)$$

$(2q - 1)(q - 2) = 0$

Where $q = \frac{1}{2}$ and $p = \frac{1}{2}$

Substitute in (1) we get $n = 32$

Hence the binomial distribution

$$32C_x \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^x \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{32-x}$$

Example 7.12

Suppose A and B are two equally strong table tennis players. Which of the following two events is more probable:

(a) A beats B exactly in 3 games out of 4 or

(b) A beats B exactly in 5 games out of 8 ?

Solution:

Here $p = q = 1/2$

(a) probability of A beating B in exactly 3 games out of 4

$$\binom{4}{3}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^3 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{4-3}$$

= ¼ = 25%

(b) probability of A beating B in exactly 5 games out of 8

$$\binom{8}{5}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^5 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{8-5}$$

$$= \frac{7}{32} = 21.875\%$$

Clearly, the first event is more probable.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 7.indd 154 13-12-2022 14:56:41

Example 7.13

A pair of dice is thrown 4 times. If getting a doublet is considered a success, find the probability of 2 successes.

Solution:

In a throw of a pair of dice the doublets are (1,1) (2,2) (3,3) (4,4) (5,5) (6,6)

Probability of getting a doublet

$p = 6/36 = 1/6$

$\Rightarrow q = 1 - p = 5/6$ and also $n = 4$ is given

The probabitliy of successes

$$= \binom{4}{x}\left(\frac{1}{6}\right)^{x}\left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^{4-x}$$

Therefore the probability of 2 successes are

$$P(X = 2) = \binom{4}{2}\left(\frac{1}{6}\right)^{2}\left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^{4-2}$$

$$= 6 \times \frac{1}{36} \times \frac{25}{36}$$

$$= \frac{25}{216}$$

Exercise 7.1

1. Define Binomial distribution.
2. Define Bernoulli trials.
3. Derive the mean and variance of binomial distribution.
4. Write down the conditions for which the binomial distribution can be used.
5. Mention the properties of binomial distribution.
6. If 5% of the items produced turn out to be defective, then find out the probability that out of 20 items selected at random there are

   (i) exactly three defectives

   (ii) atleast two defectives

   (iii) exactly 4 defectives

   (iv) find the mean and variance
7. In a particular university 40% of the students are having news paper reading habit. Nine university students are selected to find their views on reading habit. Find the probability that

   (i) none of those selected have news paper reading habit

   (ii) all those selected have news paper reading habit

   (iii) atleast two third have news paper reading habit.
8. In a family of 3 children, what is the probability that there will be exactly 2 girls?
9. Defects in yarn manufactured by a local mill can be approximated by a distribution with a mean of 1.2 defects for every 6 metres of length. If lengths of 6 metres are to be inspected, find the probability of less than 2 defects.
10. If 18% of the bolts produced by a machine are defective, determine the probability that out of the 4 bolts chosen at random

    (i) exactly one will be defective

    (ii) none will be defective

    (iii) atmost 2 will be defective
11. If the probability of success is 0.09, how many trials are needed to have a probability of atleast one success as 1/3 or more ?
12. Among 28 professors of a certain department, 18 drive foreign cars and 10 drive local made cars. If 5 of these professors are selected at random, what is the probability that atleast 3 of them drive foreign cars?

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 7.indd 155 13-12-2022 14:56:42

13. Out of 750 families with 4 children each, how many families would be expected to have (i) atleast one boy (ii) atmost 2 girls (iii) and children of both sexes? Assume equal probabilities for boys and girls.

14. Forty percent of business travellers carry a laptop. In a sample of 15 business travelers,

    (i) what is the probability that 3 will have a laptop?

    (ii) what is the probability that 12 of the travelers will not have a laptop?

    (iii) what is the probability that atleast three of the travelers have a laptop?

15. A pair of dice is thrown 4 times. If getting a doublet is considered a success, find the probability of 2 successes.

16. The mean of a binomial distribution is 5 and standard deviation is 2. Determine the distribution.

17. Determine the binomial distribution for which the mean is 4 and variance 3. Also find P(X=15)

18. Assume that a drug causes a serious side effect at a rate of three patients per one hundred. What is the probability that atleast one person will have side effects in a random sample of ten patients taking the drug?

19. Consider five mice from the same litter, all suffering from Vitamin A deficiency. They are fed a certain dose of carrots. The positive reaction means recovery from the disease. Assume that the probability of recovery is 0.73. What is the probability that atleast 3 of the 5 mice recover.

20. An experiment succeeds twice as often as it fails, what is the probability that in next five trials there will be (i) three successes and (ii) at least three successes

7.1.2 Poisson Distribution

Poisson distribution was derived in 1837 by a French Mathematician Simeon D. Poisson. If n is large, the evaluation of the binomial probabilities can involve complex computations, in such a case, a simple approximation to the binomial probabilities could be use. Such approximation of binomial when n is large and p is close to zero is called the Poisson distribution.

Poisson distribution occurs when there are events which do not occur as a definite number on trials but an events occurs rarely and the following examples may be analysed:

(i) Number of bacteria in one cubic centimeter.

(ii) Number of printing mistakes per page in a text book

(iii) the number of alpha particles emitted by a radioactive substance in a fraction of a second.

(iv) Number of road accidents occurring at a particular interval of time per day.

Number of lightnings per second.

Poisson distribution is a limiting case of binomial distribution under the following conditions :

(i) n, the number of trials is indefinitely large i.e $n \to \infty$.

(ii) p, the constant probability of success in each trial is very small, i.e. $p \to 0$

(iii) $np = \lambda$ is finite. Thus $p = \frac{\lambda}{n}$ and $q = 1 - \left(\frac{\lambda}{n}\right)$ where λ is a positive real number.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 7.indd 156 13-12-2022 14:56:43

Definition 7.2

A random variable X is said to follow a Poission distribution with parameter λ if it assumes only non–negative values and its probability mass function is given by

$$P(x,\lambda) = P(X=x)$$

$$= \begin{cases} \dfrac{e^{-\lambda}\lambda^{x}}{x!}, & x = 0,1,2\ldots\ldots;\lambda>0 \\ 0 & otherwise \end{cases}$$

Derivation of Mean and variance of Poisson distribution

$$\text{Mean } E(X) = \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} x\,p(x,\lambda)$$

$$= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} x\frac{e^{-\lambda}\lambda^{x}}{x!}$$

$$= \lambda e^{-\lambda}\left\{\sum_{x=1}^{\infty}\left(\frac{\lambda^{x-1}}{(x-1)!}\right)\right\}$$

$$= \lambda e^{-\lambda}(1+\lambda+\lambda^2/2!+\ldots\ldots)$$

$$= \lambda e^{-\lambda} e^{\lambda}$$

$$= \lambda$$

$$\text{Variance } (X) = E(X^2) - [E(X)]^2$$

$$\text{Here } E(X^2) = \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} x^2 p(x,\lambda)$$

$$= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} x^2 p(x,\lambda)$$

$$= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty}\{x(x-1)+x\}p(x,\lambda)$$

$$= \sum_{x=0}^{\infty}\{x(x-1)+x\}\frac{e^{-\lambda}\lambda^{x}}{x!}$$

$$= e^{-\lambda}\sum_{x=0}^{\infty}x(x-1)\,\lambda^{x}/x! + \sum_{x=0}^{\infty} x\,e^{-\lambda}\,\frac{\lambda^{x}}{x!}$$

$$= \lambda^2 e^{-\lambda}\sum_{x=2}^{\infty}\frac{\lambda^{x-2}}{(x-2)!} + \lambda$$

$$= \lambda^2 e^{-\lambda} e^{\lambda} + \lambda = \lambda^2 + \lambda$$

$$\text{Variance } (X) = E(X^2) - [E(X)]^2$$

Note

While preparing the questions in examinations, the exact value of e^{-x} must be given.

$$= \lambda^2 + \lambda - (\lambda)^2$$

$$= \lambda$$

Properties of Poisson distribution :

1. Poisson distribution is the only distribution in which the mean and variance are equal.

Example 7.14

In a Poisson distribution the first probability term is 0.2725. Find the next Probability term

Solution:

Given that $p(0) = 0.2725$

$$\frac{e^{-\lambda}\lambda^{0}}{0!} = 0.2725$$

$$\Rightarrow e^{-\lambda} = 0.2725$$

(by using exponent table)

$$\lambda = 1.3$$

$$\therefore p(X=1) = e^{-1.3}(1.3)/1!$$

$$= e^{-1.3}(1.3)$$

$$= 0.2725 \text{ x } 1.3$$

$$= 0.3543$$

Example 7.15

In a book of 520 pages, 390 typo-graphical errors occur. Assuming Poisson law for the number of errors per page, find the probability that a random sample of 5 pages will contain no error.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 7.indd 157 13-12-2022 14:56:47

Solution:

The average number of typographical errors per page in the book is given by

$\lambda = (390/520) = 0.75.$

Hence using Poisson probability law, the probability of x errors per page is given by

$$P(X=x) = \frac{e^{-\lambda}\lambda^{x}}{x!} = e^{-0.75}\frac{(0.75)^{x}}{x!}, x = 0,1,2,\ldots$$

The required probability that a random sample of 5 pages will contain no error is given by :

$$[P(X=0)]^5 = \left(e^{-0.75}\right)^5 = e^{-3.75}$$

Example 7.16

An insurance company has discovered that only about 0.1 per cent of the population is involved in a certain type of accident each year. If its 10,000 policy holders were randomly selected from the population, what is the probability that not more than 5 of its clients are involved in such an accident next year? ($e^{-10} = .000045$)

Solution:

p = probability that a person will involve in an accident in a year

$= 0.1/100 = 1/1000$

given $n = 10{,}000$

so, $\lambda = np = 10000\left(\frac{1}{1000}\right) = 10$

Probability that not more than 5 will involve in such an accident in a year

$P(X \le 5) = P(X=0)+P(X=1)+P(X=2)+P(X=3)+P(X=4)+P(X=5)$

$$= e^{-10}\left[1+\frac{10}{1!}+\frac{10^2}{2!}+\frac{10^3}{3!}+\frac{10^4}{4!}+\frac{10^5}{5!}\right]$$

$= 0.06651$

Example 7.17

One fifth percent of the the blades produced by a blade manufacturing factory turn out to be defective. The blades are supplied in packets of 10. Use Poisson distribution to calculate the approximate number of packets containing no defective, one defective and two defective blades respectively in a consignment of 1,00,000 packets ($e^{-0.02} = .9802$).

Solution:

$P = 1/5/100 = 1/500 = 0.002 \quad n = 10 \;.\; \lambda = np = 0.02$

$$p(x) = \frac{e^{-\lambda}\lambda^{x}}{x!} = \frac{e^{-0.02}(0.02)^{x}}{x!}$$

(i) Number of packets containing no defective

$= N \times p(\text{o}) = 1{,}00{,}000 \times e^{-0.02}$

$= 98020$

(ii) Number of packets containing one defective

$= N \times p(1) = 1{,}00{,}000 \times 0.9802 \times 0.02$

$= 1960$

(iii) Number of packets containing 2 defectives

$= N \times p(2) = 20$

Example 7.18

If the probability that an individual suffers a bad reaction from injection of a given serum is 0.001, determines the probability that out of 2,000 individuals (a) exactly 3 and (b) more than 2 individuals will suffer a bad reaction.

Solution:

Consider a 2,000 individuals getting injection of a given serum , $n = 2000$

Let X be the number of individuals suffering a bad reaction.

Let p be the probability that an individual suffers a bad reaction = 0.001

and $q = 1 - p = 1 - 0.001 = 0.999$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 7.indd 158 13-12-2022 14:56:49

Since n is large and p is small, Binomial Distribtuion approximated to poisson distribution

So, $\lambda = np = 2000 \times 0.001 = 2$

(i) Probability out of 2000, exactly 3 will suffer a bad reaction is

$$P(X = 3) = \frac{e^{-\lambda}\lambda^{x}}{x!} = \frac{e^{-2}2^{3}}{3!} = 0.1804$$

(ii) Probability out of 2000, more than 2 individuals will suffer a bad reaction

$= P(X > 2)$

$= 1 - [(P(X \leq 2)]$

$= 1 - [P(x = 0) + P(x = 1) + P(x = 2)]$

$$= 1 - \left[\frac{e^{-2}2^{0}}{0!} + \frac{e^{-2}2^{1}}{1!} + \frac{e^{-2}2^{2}}{2!}\right]$$

$$= 1 - e^{-2}\left(\frac{2^{0}}{0!} + \frac{2^{1}}{1!} + \frac{2^{2}}{2!}\right)$$

$= 0.323$

Example 7.19

When counting red blood cells, a square grid is used, over which a drop of blood is evenly distributed. Under the microscope an average of 8 erythrocytes are observed per single square. What is the probability that exactly 5 erythrocytes are found in one square?

Solution:

Let X be a random variable follows poisson distribution with number of erythrocytes.

Hence, Mean $\lambda = 8$ erythrocytes/single square

P(exactly 5 erythrocytes are in one square)

$$= P(X = 5) = \frac{e^{-\lambda}\lambda^{x}}{x!} = \frac{e^{-8}8^{5}}{5!}$$

$$= \frac{0.000335 \times 32768}{120}$$

$= 0.0916$

The probability that exactly 5 erythrocytes are found in one square is 0.0916. i.e there are 9.16% chances that exactly 5 erythrocytes are found in one square.

Example 7.20

Assuming one in 80 births is a case of twins, calculate the probability of 2 or more sets of twins on a day when 30 births occur.

Solution:

Let x denotes the set of twins on a day

P(twin birth) $= p = 1/80 = 0.0125$ and $n = 30$

The value of mean $\lambda = np = 30 \times 0.0125 = 0.375$

Hence, X follows poisson distribution with

$$p(x) = \frac{e^{-\lambda}\lambda^{x}}{x!}$$

The probability is

$P(2 \text{ or more}) = 1 - [p(x = 0) + p(x = 1)]$

$$= 1 - [\frac{e^{-0.375}(0.375)^{0}}{0!} + \frac{e^{-0.375}(0.375)^{1}}{1!}]$$

$= 1 - e^{-0.375}\ [1+0.375]$

$= 1 - (0.6873 \times 1.375)$

$= 0.055$

Exercise 7.2

1. Define Poisson distribution.
2. Write any 2 examples for Poisson distribution.
3. Write the conditions for which the poisson distribution is a limiting case of binomial distribution.
4. Derive the mean and variance of poisson distribution.
5. Mention the properties of poisson distribution.
6. The mortality rate for a certain disease is 7 in 1000. What is the probability for just 2 deaths on account of this disease in a group of 400? [Given $e^{(-2.8)} = 0.06$]

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 7.indd 159 13-12-2022 14:56:51

7. It is given that 5% of the electric bulbs manufactured by a company are defective. Using poisson distribution find the probability that a sample of 120 bulbs will contain no defective bulb.
8. A car hiring firm has two cars. The demand for cars on each day is distributed as a Poisson variate, with mean 1.5. Calculate the proportion of days on which
   (i) Neither car is used
   (ii) Some demand is refused
9. The average number of phone calls per minute into the switch board of a company between 10.00 am and 2.30 pm is 2.5. Find the probability that during one particular minute there will be (i) no phone at all (ii) exactly 3 calls (iii) atleast 5 calls
10. The distribution of the number of road accidents per day in a city is poisson with mean 4. Find the number of days out of 100 days when there will be (i) no accident (ii) atleast 2 accidents and (iii) at most 3 accidents.
11. Assuming that a fatal accident in a factory during the year is 1/1200, calculate the probability that in a factory employing 300 workers there will be atleast two fatal accidents in a year. (given $e^{-0.25} = 0.7788$)
12. The average number of customers, who appear in a counter of a certain bank per minute is two. Find the probability that during a given minute (i) No customer appears (ii) three or more customers appear .

Continuous distribtuion

The binomial and Poisson distributions discussed in the previous chapters are the most useful theoretical distributions for discrete variables. In order to have mathematical distributions suitable for dealing with quantities whose magnitudes vary continuously like weight, heights of individual, a continuous distribution is needed. Normal distribution is one of the most widely used continuous distribution.

Normal distribution is the most important and powerful of all the distribution in statistics. It was first introduced by De Moivre in 1733 in the development of probability. Laplace (1749-1827) and Gauss (1827-1855) were also associated with the development of Normal distribution.

7.1.3 Normal Ditribution

Definition 7.3

A random variable X is said to follow a normal distribution with parameters mean μ and variance σ^2, if its probability density function is given by

$$f(x:\mu,\sigma) = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \exp\left\{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x-\mu}{\sigma}\right)^2\right\}$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{r} -\infty < x < \infty, \\ -\infty < \alpha < \infty, \\ \sigma > 0 \end{array}\right\}$$

Normal distribution is diagrammatically represented as follows :

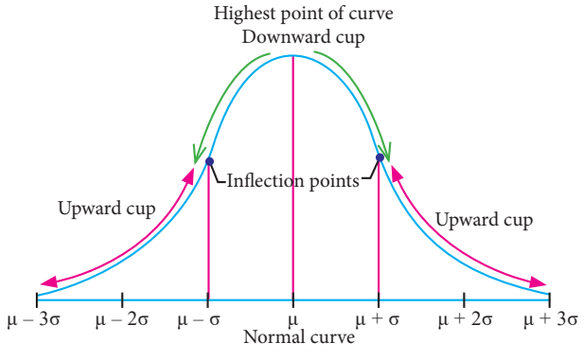


Fig 7.1

Normal distribution is a limiting case of binomial distribution under the following conditions:

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 7.indd 160 13-12-2022 14:56:52

(i) n, the number of trials is infinitely large, i.e. $n \to \infty$

(ii) neither p (nor q) is very small,

The normal distribution of a variable when represented graphically, takes the shape of a symmetrical curve, known as the Normal Curve. The curve is asymptotic to x-axis on its either side.

Chief Characterisitics or Properties of Normal Probabilty distribution and Normal probability Curve .

The normal probability curve with mean μ and standard deviation σ has the following properties :

(i) the curve is bell- shaped and symmetrical about the line $x=\mu$

(ii) Mean, median and mode of the distribution coincide.

(iii) x – axis is an asymptote to the curve. (tails of the cuve never touches the horizontal (x) axis)

(iv) No portion of the curve lies below the x-axis as $f(x)$ being the probability function can never be negative.

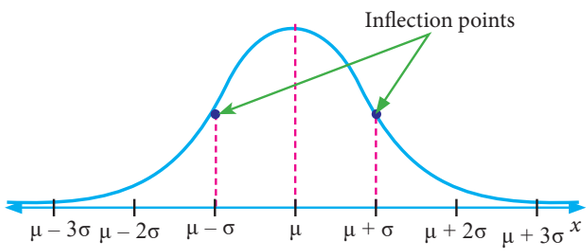


Fig 7.2

(v) The Points of inflexion of the curve are $x = \mu \pm \sigma$

(vi) The curve of a normal distribution has a single peak i.e it is a unimodal.

(vii) As x increases numerically, $f(x)$ decreases rapidly, the maximum probability occurring at the point x = μ and is given by $[p(x)]\max = 1/\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}$

(viii) The total area under the normal curve is equal to unity and the percentage distribution of area under the normal curve is given below

(a) About 68.27% of the area falls between μ – σ and μ + σ

$P(\mu - \sigma < X < \mu + \sigma) = 0.6826$

(b) About 95.5% of the area falls between μ – 2σ and μ + 2σ

$P(\mu - 2\sigma < X < \mu + 2\sigma) = 0.9544$

(c) About 99.7% of the area falls between μ – 3σ and μ + 3σ

$P(\mu - 3\sigma < X < \mu + 3\sigma) = 0.9973$

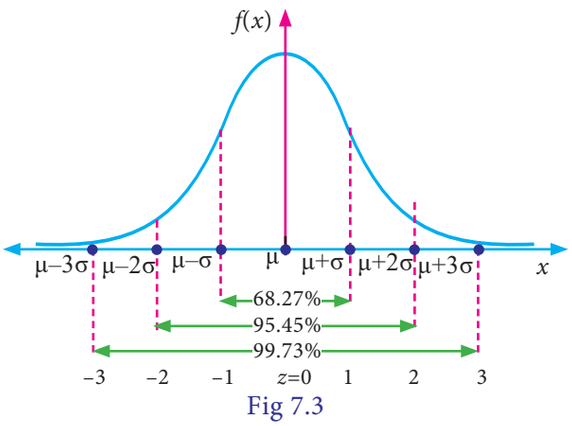


Fig 7.3

Standard Normal Distribution

A random variable Z = (X–μ)/σ follows the standard normal distribution. Z is called the standard normal variate with mean 0 and standard deviation 1 i.e Z ~ N(0,1). Its Probability density function is given by :

$$\phi(z) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{z^2}{2}} \quad -\infty < z < \infty$$

1. The area under the standard normal curve is equal to 1.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 7.indd 161 13-12-2022 14:56:53

2. 68.26% of the area under the standard normal curve lies between z = –1 and Z =1
3. 95.44% of the area lies between Z = –2 and Z = 2
4. 99.74% of the area lies between Z = –3 and Z = 3

Example 7.21

What is the probability that a standard normal variate Z will be

(i) greater than 1.09
(ii) less than –1.65
(iii) lying between –1.00 and 1.96
(iv) lying between 1.25 and 2.75

Solution:

(i) greater than 1.09

The total area under the curve is equal to 1 , so that the total area to the right Z = 0 is 0.5 (since the curve is symmetrical). The area between Z = 0 and 1.09 (from tables) is 0.3621

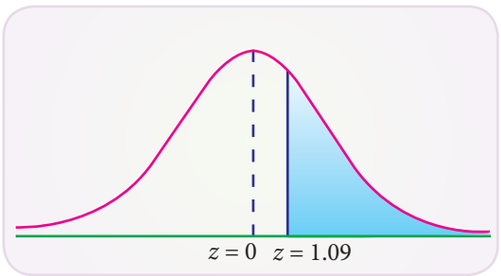


Fig 7.4

P(Z > 1.09) = 0.5000 – 0.3621 = 0.1379

The shaded area to the right of Z = 1.09 is the probability that Z will be greater than 1.09

(ii) less than –1.65

The area between –1.65 and 0 is the same as area between 0 and 1.65. In the table the area between zero and 1.65 is 0.4505 (from the table). Since the area to the left of zero is 0.5, P(Z< 1.65) = 0.5000 – 0.4505 = 0.0495.

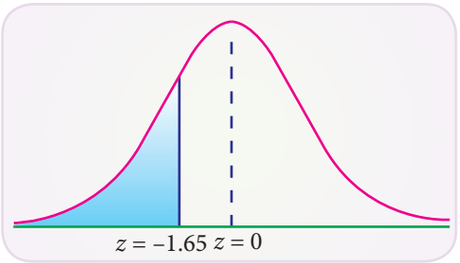


Fig 7.5

(iii) lying between –1.00 and 1.96

The probability that the random variable Z in between –1.00 and 1.96 is found by adding the corresponding areas :

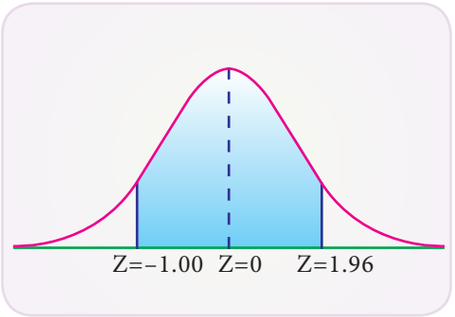


Fig 7.6

Area between –1.00 and 1.96 = area between (–1.00 and 0) + area betwn (0 and 1.96)

P(–1.00 < Z < 1.96) = P(–1.00 < Z < 0) + P(0 < Z < 1.96)

= 0.3413 + 0.4750 (by tables)

= 0.8163

(iv) lying between 1.25 and 2.75

Area between Z = 1.25 and 2.75
= area between (z = 0 and z = 2.75)
– area between (z=0 and z = 1.25)

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 7.indd 162 13-12-2022 14:56:53

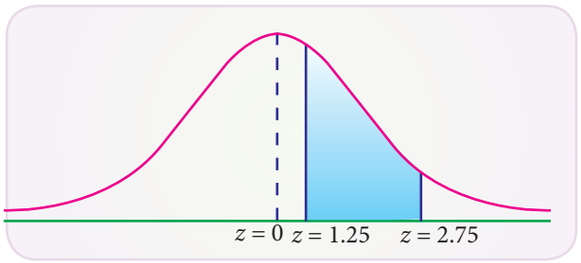


Fig 7.7

$P(1.25 < Z < 2.75) = P(0 < Z < 2.75) - P(0 < Z < 1.25)$

$= 0.4970 - 0.3944 = 0.1026$

Example 7.22

If X is a normal variate with mean 30 and SD 5. Find the probabilities that (i) $26 \leq X \leq 40$ (ii) $X > 45$

Solution:

Here mean μ= 30 and standard deviation σ = 5

(i) When $X = 26$ $\quad Z = (X - \mu)/\sigma$

$= (26 - 30)/5 = -0.8$

And when $X = 40$, $\quad Z = \dfrac{40-30}{5} = 2$

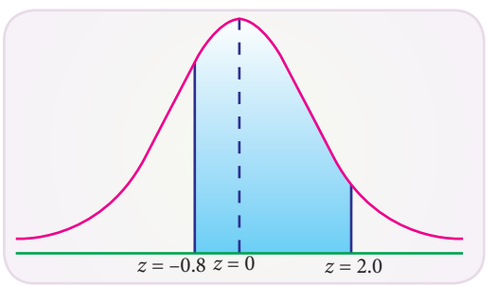


Fig 7.8

Therefore,

$P(26<X<40)) = P(-0.8 \leq Z < 2)$

$= P(-0.8 \leq Z \leq 0) + p(0 \leq Z \leq 2)$

$= P(0 \leq Z \leq 0.8) + P(0 \leq Z \leq 2)$

$= 0.2881 + 0.4772$ (By tables)

$= 0.7653$

(ii) The probability that $X \geq 45$

When $X = 45$

$$Z = \frac{X-\mu}{\sigma} = \frac{45-30}{5} = 3$$

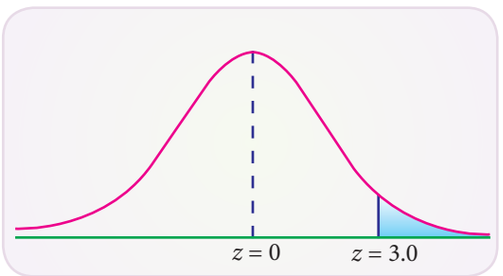


Fig 7.9

$P(X \geq 45) = P(Z \geq 3)$

$= 0.5 - 0.49865$

$= 0.00135$

Example 7.23

The average daily sale of 550 branch offices was ₹ 150 thousand and standard deviation is ₹ 15 thousand. Assuming the distribution to be normal, indicate how many branches have sales between

(i) ₹ 1,25,000 and ₹ 1, 45, 000

(ii) ₹ 1,40,000 and ₹ 1,60,000

Solution:

Given that mean μ= 150 and standard deviation σ= 15

(i) when $X = 125$ thousand

$$Z = \frac{X-\mu}{\sigma} = \frac{125-150}{15} = -1.667$$

When $X = 145$ thousand

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 7.indd 163 13-12-2022 14:56:54

$$Z = \frac{X-\mu}{\sigma} = \frac{145-150}{15} = -0.33$$

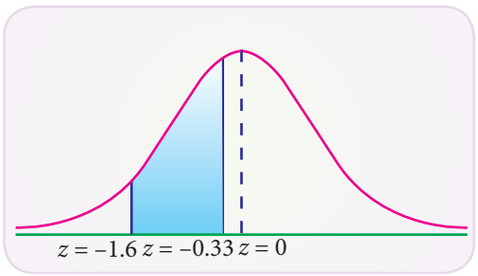


Fig 7.10

Area between $Z = 0$ and $Z = -1.67$ is 0.4525

Area between $Z = 0$ and $Z = -0.33$ is 0.1293

$P(-1.667 \le Z \le -0.33) = 0.4525 - 0.1293$

$= 0.3232$

Therefore the number of branches having sales between ₹ 1,25,000 and ₹ 1,45,000 is $550 \times 0.3232 = 178$

(ii) When $X = 140$ thousand

$$Z = \frac{X-\mu}{\sigma} = \frac{140-150}{15} = -0.67$$

When $X = 160$ thousand

$$Z = \frac{X-\mu}{\sigma} = \frac{160-150}{15} = 0.67$$

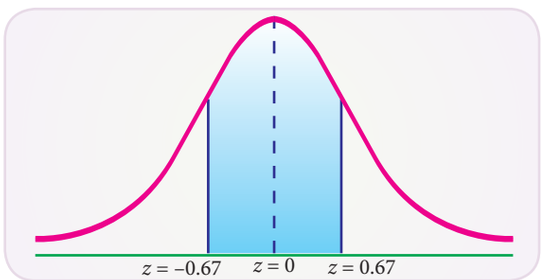


Fig 7.11

$P(-0.67 < Z < 0.67)$

$= P(-0.67 < Z < 0) + P(0 < Z < 0.67)$

$= P(0 < Z < 0.67) + P(0 < Z < 0.67)$

$= 2\,P(0 < Z < < 0.67)$

$= 2 \times 0.2486$

$= 0.4972$

Therefore, the number of branches having sales between ₹ 1,40,000 and ₹ 1,60,000

$= 550 \times 0.4972 = 273$

Example 7.24

Assume the mean height of children to be 69.25 cm with a variance of 10.8 cm. How many children in a school of 1,200 would you expect to be over 74 cm tall?

Solution:

Let the distribution of heights be normally distributed with mean 68.22 and standard deviation = 3.286

$$Z = \frac{X-\mu}{\sigma} = \frac{X-69.25}{3.286}$$

When $X = 74$

$$Z = \frac{X-\mu}{\sigma} = \frac{74-69.25}{3.286} = 1.4455$$

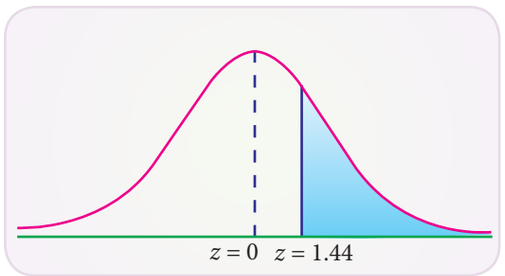


Fig 7.12

Now $P(Z > 74) = P(Z > 1.44)$

$= 0.5 - 0.4251$

$= 0.0749$

Expected number of children to be over 74 cm out of 1200 children

$= 1200 \times 0.0749 \approx 90$ children

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 7.indd 164 13-12-2022 14:56:56

Example 7.25

The marks obtained in a certain exam follow normal distribution with mean 45 and SD 10. If 1,300 students appeared at the examination, calculate the number of students scoring (i) less than 35 marks and (ii) more than 65 marks.

Solution:

Let X be the normal variate showing the score of the candidate with mean 45 and standard deviation 10.

(i) less than 35 marks

When $X = 35$

$$Z = \frac{X - \mu}{\sigma} = \frac{35 - 45}{10} = -1$$

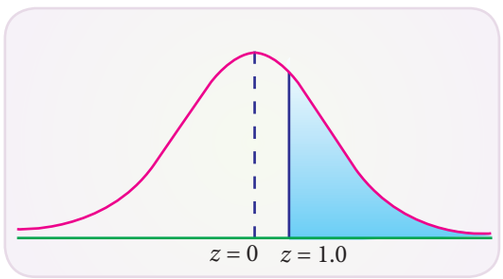


Fig 7.13

$P(X < 35) = P(Z < -1)$

$P(Z > 1) = 0.5 - P(0 < Z < 1)$

$= 0.5 - 0.3413$

$= 0.1587$

Expected number of students scoring less than 35 marks are $0.1587 \times 1300 = 206$

(ii) more than 65 marks

When $X = 65$

$$Z = \frac{X - \mu}{\sigma} = \frac{65 - 45}{10} = 2.0$$

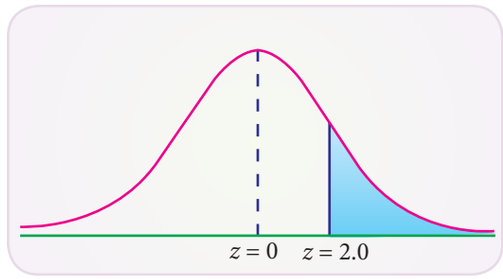


Fig 7.14

$P(X > 65) = P(Z > 2.0)$

$0.5 - P(0 < Z < 2.0)$

$0.5 - 0.4772$

$= 0.0228$

Expected number of students scoring more than 65 marks are 0.0228 x 1300 = 30

Example 7.26

900 light bulbs with a mean life of 125 days are installed in a new factory. Their length of life is normally distributed with a standard deviation of 18 days. What is the expected number of bulbs expire in less than 95 days?

Solution:

Let X be the normal variate of life of light bulbs with mean 125 and standard deviation 18.

(i) less than 95 days

When $X = 95$

$$Z = \frac{X - \mu}{\sigma} = \frac{95 - 125}{18} = -1.667$$

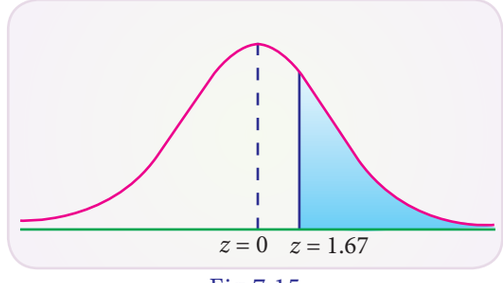


Fig 7.15

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 7.indd 165 13-12-2022 14:56:57

$P(X < 95) = P(Z < -1.667)$

$= P(Z > 1.667)$

$= 0.5 - P(0 < Z < 1.67)$

$= 0.5 - 0.4525$

$= 0.0475$

No. of bulbs expected to expire in less than 95 days out of 900 bulbs is $900 \times .0475 = 43$ bulbs

Example 7.27

Assume that the mean height of soldiers is 69.25 inches with a variance of 9.8 inches. How many soldiers in a regiment of 6,000 would you expect to be over 6 feet tall?

Solution:

Let X be the height of soldiers follows normal distribution with mean 69.25 inches and standard deviation 3.13. then the soldiers over 6 feet tall (6ft × 12= 72 inches)

The standard normal variate

$$Z = \frac{X - \mu}{\sigma} = \frac{72 - 69.25}{3.13} = 0.8786$$

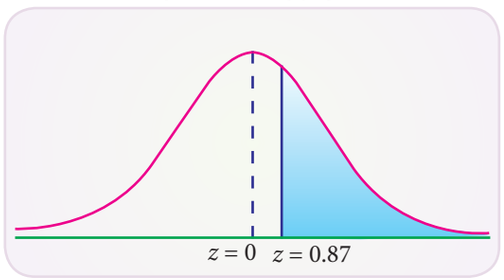


Fig 7.16

$P(X > 72) = P(Z > 0.8786)$

$= 0.5 - P(0 < Z < 0.88)$

$= 0.5 - 0.3106 = 0.1894$

Number of soldiers expected to be over 6 feet tall in 6000 are

$6000 \times 0.1894 = 1136$

Example 7.28

A bank manager has observed that the length of time the customers have to wait for being attended by the teller is normally distributed with mean time of 5 minutes and standard deviation of 0.7 minutes. Find the probability that a customer has to wait

(i) for less than 6 minutes

(ii) between 3.5 and 6.5 minutes

Solution:

Let X be the waiting time of a customer in the queue and it is normally distributed with mean 5 and SD 0.7.

(i) for less than 6 minutes

$$Z = \frac{X - \mu}{\sigma} = \frac{6 - 5}{0.7} = 1.4285$$

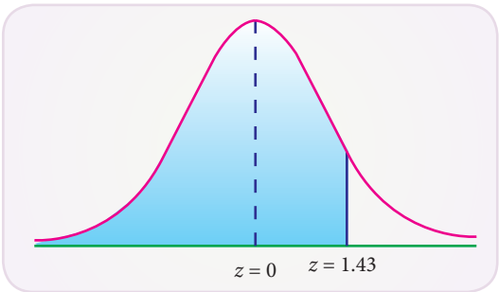


Fig 7.17

$P(X < 6) = P(Z < 1.43)$

$= 0.5 + 0.4236$

$= 0.9236$

(ii) between 3.5 and 6.5 minutes

When $X = 3.5$

$$Z = \frac{X - \mu}{\sigma} = \frac{3.5 - 5}{0.7} = -2.1429$$

When $X = 6.5$

$$Z = \frac{X - \mu}{\sigma} = \frac{6.5 - 5}{0.7} = 2.1429$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 7.indd 166 13-12-2022 14:56:59

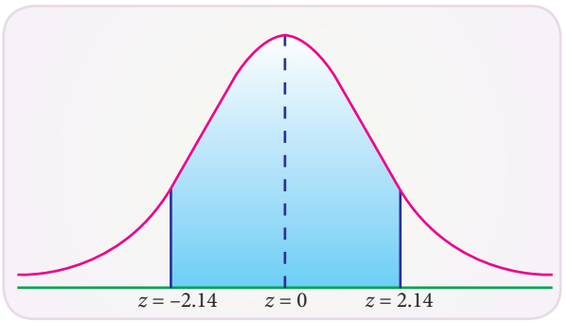


Fig 7.18

$P(3.5 < X < 6.5)$

$= P(-2.1429 < Z < 2.1429)$

$= P(0 < Z < 2.1429) + P(0 < Z < 2.1429)$

$= 2\ P(0 < Z < 2.1429)$

$= 2 \times .4838$

$= 0.9676$

Example 7.29

A sample of 125 dry battery cells tested to find the length of life produced the following resultd with mean 12 and SD 3 hours. Assuming that the data to be normal distributed , what percentage of battery cells are expected to have life

(i) more than 13 hours

(ii) less than 5 hours

(iii) between 9 and 14 hours

Solution:

Let X denote the length of life of dry battery cells follows normal distribution with mean 12 and SD 3 hours

(i) more than 13 hours

$P(X > 13)$

When $X = 13$

$$Z = \frac{X-\mu}{\sigma} = \frac{13-12}{3} = 0.333$$

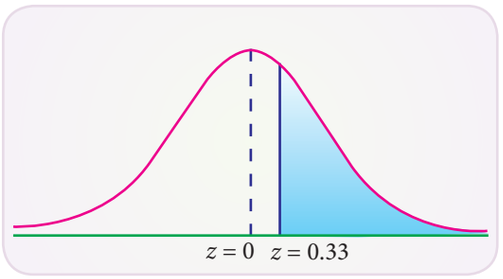


Fig 7.19

$P(X > 13) = P(Z > 0.333) = 0.5 - 0.1293 = 0.3707$

The expected battery cells life to have more than 13 hours is $125 \times 0.3707 = 46.34\%$

(ii) less than 5 hours

$P(X < 5)$

When $X = 5$ $Z = \dfrac{X-\mu}{\sigma} = \dfrac{5-12}{3} = -2.333$

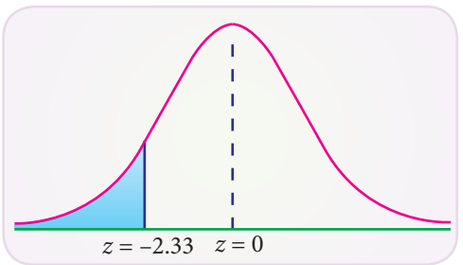


Fig 7.20

$P(X < 5) = P(Z < -2.333) = P(Z > 2.333)$

$= 0.5 - 0.4901 = 0.0099$

The expected battery cells life to have more than 13 hours is $125 \times 0.0099 = 1.23\%$

(iii) between 9 and 14 hours

When $X = 9$

$$Z = \frac{X-\mu}{\sigma} = \frac{9-12}{3} = -1$$

When $X = 14$

$$Z = \frac{X-\mu}{\sigma} = \frac{14-12}{3} = 0.667$$

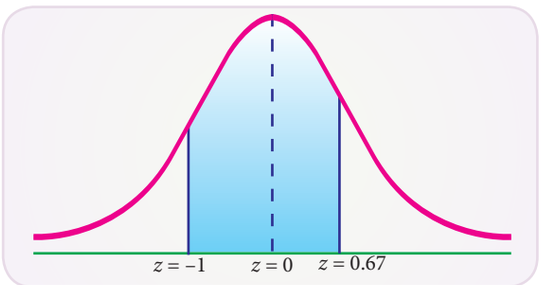


Fig 7.21

$P(9 < X < 14) = P(-1 < Z < 0.667)$

$= P(0 < Z < 1) + P(0 < Z < 0.667)$

$= 0.3413 + 0.2486$

$= 0.5899$

The expected battery cells life to have more than 13 hours is 125 x 0.5899 =73.73%

Example 7.30

Weights of fish caught by a traveler are approximately normally distributed with a mean weight of 2.25 kg and a standard deviation of 0.25 kg. What percentage of fish weigh less than 2 kg?

Solution:

We are given mean μ = 2.25 and standard deviation σ = 0.25. Probability that weight of fish is less than 2 kg is $P(X < 2.0)$

When $x = 20$ $Z = \frac{X - \mu}{\sigma} = \frac{2.0 - 2.25}{0.25} = -1.0$

$P(Z < -1.0) = P(Z > 1.0) = 0.5 - 0.3413 = 0.1587$

Therefore 15.87% of fishes weigh less than 2 kg.

Example 7.31

The average daily procurement of milk by village society in 800 litres with a standard deviation of 100 litres. Find out proportion of societies procuring milk between 800 litres to 1000 litres per day.

Solution:

We are given mean μ = 800 and standard deviation σ = 100. Probability that the procurement of milk between 800 litres to 1000 litres per day is

$P(800 < X < 1000) = P\left(\frac{800 - 800}{100} < z < \frac{1000 - 800}{100}\right)$

$= P(0 < Z < 2) = 0.4772$ (table value)

Therefore 47.75 percent of societies procure milk between 800 litres to 1000 litres per day.

Exercise 7.3

1. Define Normal distribution.
2. Define Standard normal variate.
3. Write down the conditions in which the Normal distribution is a limiting case of binomial distribution.
4. Write down any five chief characteristics of Normal probability curve.
5. In a test on 2,000 electric bulbs, it was found that bulbs of a particular make, was normally distributed with an average life of 2,040 hours and standard deviation of 60 hours. Estimate the number of bulbs likely to burn for (i) more than 2,150 hours (ii) less than 1,950 hours (iii) more 1,920 hours but less than 2,100 hours.
6. In a distribution 30% of the items are under 50 and 10% are over 86. Find the mean and standard deviation of the distribution.
7. X is normally distributed with mean 12 and SD 4. Find $P(X \leq 20)$ and $P(0 \leq X \leq 12)$
8. If the heights of 500 students are normally distributed with mean 68.0 inches and standard deviation 3.0 inches , how many students have height (a) greater than 72 inches (b) less than or equal to 64 inches (c) between 65 and 71 inches.
9. In a photographic process, the developing time of prints may be looked upon as a random variable having the normal distribution with a mean of 16.28 seconds and a standard deviation of 0.12 second. Find the probability that it will take less than 16.35 seconds to develop prints.
10. Time taken by a construction company to construct a flyover is a normal variate with mean 400 labour days and standard deviation of 100 labour days. If the company

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 7.indd 168 13-12-2022 14:57:01

promises to construct the flyover in 450 days or less and agree to pay a penalty of ₹10,000 for each labour day spent in excess of 450 days. What is the probability that

(i) the company pays a penalty of atleast ₹2,00,000?

(ii) the company takes at most 500 days to complete the flyover?

Exercise 7.4

Choose the correct Answer

1. Normal distribution was invented by

   (a) Laplace (b) De-Moivre

   (c) Gauss (d) all the above

2. If X ~N(9,81) the standard normal variate Z will be

   (a) $Z = \frac{X-81}{9}$ (b) $Z = \frac{X-9}{81}$

   (c) $Z = \frac{X-9}{9}$ (d) $Z = \frac{9-X}{9}$

3. If Z is a standard normal variate, the proportion of items lying between $Z = -0.5$ and $Z = -3.0$ is

   (a) 0.4987 (b) 0.1915

   (c) 0.3072 (d) 0.3098

4. If X ~N(μ, σ^2), the maximum probability at the point of inflexion of normal distribution is

   (a) $\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\right)e^{\frac{1}{2}}$

   (b) $\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\right)e^{\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)}$

   (c) $\left(\frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}}\right)e^{\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)}$

   (d) $\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\right)$

5. In a parametric distribution the mean is equal to variance is

   (a) binomial (b) normal

   (c) poisson (d) all the above

6. In turning out certain toys in a manufacturing company, the average number of defectives is 1%. The probability that the sample of 100 toys there will be 3 defectives is

   (a) 0.0613 (b) 0.613

   (c) 0.00613 (d) 0.3913

7. The parameters of the normal distribution

   $f(x) = \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{72\pi}}\right)\frac{e^{-(x-10)^2}}{72}$ $-\infty < x < \infty$

   (a) (10,6) (b) (10,36)

   (c) (6,10) (d) (36,10)

8. A manufacturer produces switches and experiences that 2 per cent switches are defective. The probability that in a box of 50 switches, there are atmost two defective is :

   (a) 2.5 e^{-1}

   (b) e^{-1}

   (c) 2 e^{-1}

   (d) none of the above

9. An experiment succeeds twice as often as it fails. The chance that in the next six trials, there shall be at least four successes is

   (a) 240/729 (b) 489/729

   (c) 496/729 (d) 251/729

10. If for a binomial distribution B(n,p) mean = 4 and variance = 4/3, the probability, $P(X \geq 5)$ is equal to

    (a) $(2/3)^6$ (b) $(2/3)^5(1/3)$

    (c) $(1/3)^6$ (d) $4(2/3)^6$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 7.indd 169 13-12-2022 14:57:03

11. The average percentage of failure in a certain examination is 40. The probability that out of a group of 6 candidates atleast 4 passed in the examination are

(a) 0.5443 (b) 0.4543

(c) 0.5543 (d) 0.4573

12. Forty percent of the passengers who fly on a certain route do not check in any luggage. The planes on this route seat 15 passengers. For a full flight, what is the mean of the number of passengers who do not check in any luggage?

(a) 6.00 (b) 6.45

(c) 7.20 (d) 7.50

13. Which of the following statements is/are true regarding the normal distribution curve?

(a) it is symmetrical and bell shaped curve

(b) it is asymptotic in that each end approaches the horizontal axis but never reaches it

(c) its mean, median and mode are located at the same point

(d) all of the above statements are true.

14. Which of the following cannot generate a Poisson distribution?

(a) The number of telephone calls received in a ten-minute interval

(b) The number of customers arriving at a petrol station

(c) The number of bacteria found in a cubic feet of soil

(d) The number of misprints per page

15. The random variable X is normally distributed with a mean of 70 and a standard deviation of 10. What is the probability that X is between 72 and 84?

(a) 0.683 (b) 0.954

(c) 0.271 (d) 0.340

16. The starting annual salaries of newly qualified chartered accountants (CA's) in South Africa follow a normal distribution with a mean of ₹1,80,000 and a standard deviation of ₹10,000. What is the probability that a randomly selected newly qualified CA will earn between ₹1,65,000 and ₹1,75,000 per annum?

(a) 0.819 (b) 0.242

(c) 0.286 (d) 0.533

17. In a large statistics class the heights of the students are normally distributed with a mean of 172cm and a variance of 25cm. What proportion of students are between 165cm and 181cm in height?

(a) 0.954 (b) 0.601

(c) 0.718 (d) 0.883

18. A statistical analysis of long-distance telephone calls indicates that the length of these calls is normally distributed with a mean of 240 seconds and a standard deviation of 40 seconds. What proportion of calls lasts less than 180 seconds?

(a) 0.214 (b) 0.094

(c) 0933 (d) 0.067

19. Cape town is estimated to have 21% of homes whose owners subscribe to the satelite service, DSTV. If a random sample of your home in taken, what is the probability that all four home subscribe to DSTV?

(a) 0.2100 (b) 0.5000

(c) 0.8791 (d) 0.0019

20. Using the standard normal table, the sum of the probabilities to the right of z = 2.18 and to the left of z = –1.75 is

(a) 0.4854 (b) 0.4599

(c) 0.0146 (d) 0.0547

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 7.indd 170 13-12-2022 14:57:03

21. The time until first failure of a brand of inkjet printers is normally distributed with a mean of 1,500 hours and a standard deviation of 200 hours. What proportion of printers fails before 1,000 hours?

(a) 0.0062 (b) 0.0668

(c) 0.8413 (d) 0.0228

22. The weights of newborn human babies are normally distributed with a mean of 3.2kg and a standard deviation of 1.1kg. What is the probability that a randomly selected newborn baby weighs less than 2.0kg?

(a) 0.138 (b) 0.428

(c) 0.766 (d) 0.262

23. Monthly expenditure on their credit cards, by credit card holders from a certain bank, follows a normal distribution with a mean of ₹1,295.00 and a standard deviation of ₹750.00. What proportion of credit card holders spend more than ₹1,500.00 on their credit cards per month?

(a) 0.487 (b) 0.392

(c) 0.500 (d) 0.791

24. Let z be a standard normal variable. If the area to the right of z is 0.8413, then the value of z must be:

(a) 1.00 (b) –1.00

(c) 0.00 (d) –0.41

25. If the area to the left of a value of z (z has a standard normal distribution) is 0.0793, what is the value of z?

(a) –1.41 (b) 1.41

(c) –2.25 (d) 2.25

26. If $P(Z > z) = 0.8508$ what is the value of z (z has a standard normal distribution)?

(a) –0.48 (b) 0.48

(c) –1.04 (d) 1.04

27. If $P(Z > z) = 0.5832$ what is the value of z (z has a standard normal distribution)?

(a) –0.48 (b) 0.48

(c) 1.04 (d) –0.21

28. In a binomial distribution, the probability of success is twice as that of failure. Then out of 4 trials, the probability of no success is

(a) 16/81 (b) 1/16

(c) 2/27 (d) 1/81

Miscellaneous Problems

1. A manufacturer of metal pistons finds that on the average, 12% of his pistons are rejected because they are either oversize or undersize. What is the probability that a batch of 10 pistons will contain

   (a) no more than 2 rejects?

   (b) at least 2 rejects?

2. Hospital records show that of patients suffering from a certain disease 75% die of it. What is the probability that of 6 randomly selected patients, 4 will recover?

3. If electricity power failures occur according to a Poisson distribution with an average of 3 failures every twenty weeks, calculate the probability that there will not be more than one failure during a particular week.

4. Vehicles pass through a junction on a busy road at an average rate of 300 per hour.

   (a) Find the probability that none passes in a given minute.

   (b) What is the expected number passing in two minutes?

5. Entry to a certain University is determined by a national test. The scores on this test are normally distributed with a mean of 500 and a standard deviation of 100. Raghul

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 7.indd 171 13-12-2022 14:57:04

wants to be admitted to this university and he knows that he must score better than at least 70% of the students who took the test. Raghul takes the test and scores 585. Will he be admitted to this university?

6. The time taken to assemble a car in a certain plant is a random variable having a normal distribution of 20 hours and a standard deviation of 2 hours. What is the probability that a car can be assembled at this plant in a period of time .
   a) less than 19.5 hours?
   b) between 20 and 22 hours?
7. The annual salaries of employees in a large company are approximately normally distributed with a mean of \$50,000 and a standard deviation of \$20,000.
   (a) What percent of people earn less than \$40,000?
   (b) What percent of people earn between \$45,000 and \$65,000?
   (c) What percent of people earn more than \$70,00
8. X is a normally normally distributed variable with mean $\mu = 30$ and standard deviation $\sigma = 4$. Find
   (a) $P(x < 40)$
   (b) $P(x > 21)$
   (c) $P(30 < x < 35)$
9. The birth weight of babies is Normally distributed with mean 3,500g and standard deviation 500g. What is the probability that a baby is born that weighs less than 3,100g?
10. People's monthly electric bills in chennai are normally distributed with a mean of ₹ 225 and a standard deviation of ₹ 55. Those people spend a lot of time online. In a group of 500 customers, how many would we expect to have a bill that is ₹ 100 or less?

Summary

- Conditions for the binomial probability distribution are
  (i) the trials are independent
  (ii) the number of trials is finite
  (iii)each trial has only two possible outcomes called success and failure.
  (iv) the probability of success in each trial is a constant.
- The probability for exactly x success in n independent trials is given by
  $p(x) = \binom{n}{x} p^x q^{n-x}$ where $x = 0,1,2,3,...,n$ and $q = 1 - p$
- The parameters of the binomial distributions are n and p
- The mean of the binomial distribution is np and variance are npq
- Poisson distribution as limiting form of binomial distribution when n is large, p is small and np is finite.
- The Poisson probability distribution is $p(x) = e^{-\lambda} \frac{\lambda^x}{x!}$ $x = 0,1,2,3,\ldots$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 7.indd 172 13-12-2022 14:57:04

Where $\lambda = np$

- The mean and variance of the poisson distribtution is λ.
- The λ is the only parameter of poisson distribution.
- Poisson distribution can never be symmetrical.
- It is a distribution for rare events.
- Normal distribution is the limiting form of binomial distribution when n is large and neither p nor q is small
- The normal probability distribution is given by $f(x)\ \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \exp\left\{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x-\mu}{\sigma}\right)^2\right\}$
- The mean of the distribution is μ
- The SD of the distribution is σ.
- It is a symmetrical distribution
- The graph of the distribution is bell shaped
- In normal distribution the mean, median and mode are equal
- The points of inflexion are $\mu - \sigma$ and $\mu + \sigma$
- The normal curve approaches the horizontal axis asymptotically
- Area Property : In a normal distribution about 68% of the item will lie between $\mu - \sigma$ and $\mu + \sigma$. About 95% will lie between are $\mu - 2\sigma$ and $\mu + 2\sigma$. About 99% will lie between $\mu - 3\sigma$ and $\mu + 3\sigma$.
- Standard normal random variate is denoted as $Z = (X - \mu)/\sigma$
- The standard normal probability distribution is $1/\sqrt{2\pi}(e^{\frac{-z^2}{2}})$
- The mean of the distribution is zero and *SD* is unity
- The points of inflexion are at $z = -1$ and $z = +1$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 7.indd 173 13-12-2022 14:57:05

GLOSSARY (கலைச்சொற்கள்)	
bell shaped curve	மணி வடிவ வளைவரை
Binomial	ஈருறுப்பு
continuous distribution	தொடாச்சியான பரவல்
discrete distribution	தனிநிலைப் பரவல் / தனித்த பரவல்
Distribution	பரவல்
Independent	சார்பற்ற
Normal	இயல்நிலை
parameter	பண்பளவை
point of inflexion	வளைவு மாற்றுப்புள்ளி
random experiment	சமவாய்ப்பு சோதனை
Random variable	இயைபிலா மாறி / சமவாய்ப்பு மாறி
Sample space	கூறுவெளி
Skewness	கோட்ட அளவை
Standard deviation	திட்ட விலக்கம்
Symmetry	சமச்சீர்

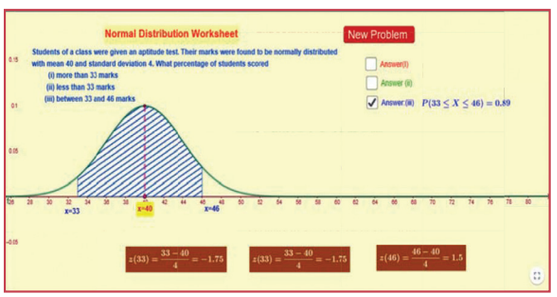
ICT Corner

Step – 1 : Open the Browser, type the URL Link given below (or) Scan the QR Code. GeoGebra work Book named "12th Standard Business Mathematics and Statistics " will open. In the work book there are two Volumes. Select "Volume-2".

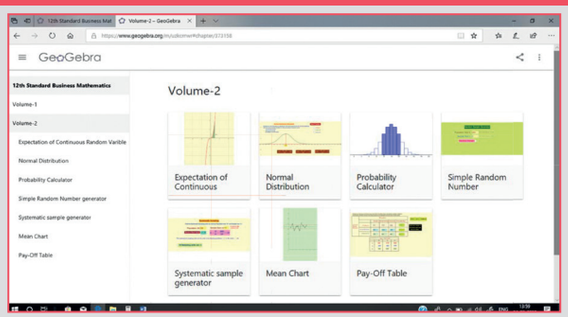
Step - 2 : Select the worksheet named "Normal Distribution"

Click on "New Problem" and click on Answer-I, Answer-ii and Answer -iii to see the answer for respective questions. Though the Normal Curve seems touching the bottom line, it don't touch when we zoom. Work out the answer and check yourself and analyse the shaded region.

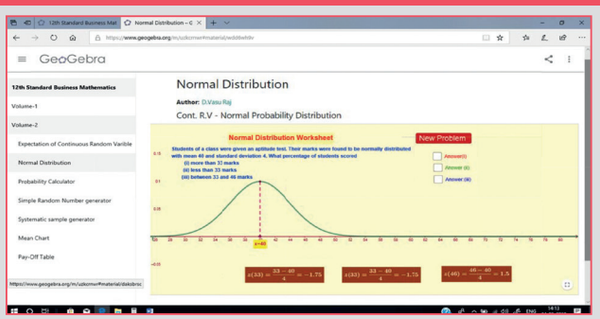
Expected Result is shown in this picture



Step 1



Step 2



Browse in the link

12th standard Business Mathematics and Statistics : https://ggbm.at/uzkcrnwr (or) Scan the QR Code.

20ABU

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 7.indd 174 13-12-2022 14:57:06

www.tnschoolbooks.in

8 Sampling Techniques and Statistical Inference



Pandurang Vasudeo Sukhatme
(July 27, 1911 - January 28, 1997)

Introduction

Pandurang Vasudeo Sukhatme (1911–1997) was an award-winning Indian statistician. He is known for his pioneering work of applying random sampling methods in agricultural statistics and in biometry, in the 1940s. He was also influential in the establishment of the Indian Agricultural Statistics Research Institute. As a part of his work at the Food and Agriculture Organization in Rome, he developed statistical models for assessing the dimensions of hunger and future food supplies for the world. He also developed methods for measuring the size and nature of the protein gap.

In any statistical investigation, the interest lies in the assessment of one or more characteristics relating to the individuals belonging to a group. When all the individuals present in the study are investigated, it is called complete enumeration, but in practice, it is very difficult to investigate all the individuals present in the study. So the technique of sampling is done which states that a part of the individuals are selected for the study and the assessment is made from the selected group of individuals. For example

(i) A housewife tastes a spoonful whatever she cooks to check whether it tastes good or not.
(ii) A few drops of our blood are tested to check about the presence or absence of a disease.
(iii) A grain merchant takes out a handful of grains to get an idea about the quality of the whole consignment.

These are typical examples where decision making is done on the basis of sample information. So sampling is the process of choosing a representative sample from a given population.

Learning Objectives

After studying this chapter students are able to understand

- sampling techniques
- random sampling
- simple random sampling
- stratified random sampling
- systematic sampling
- sampling and non-sampling errors
- sampling distribution
- statistical inference
- estimation
- test of statistical hypothesis

OUBWR

8.1 Sampling

Sampling is the procedure or process of selecting a sample from a population. Sampling is quite often used in our day-to-day practical life.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 8.indd 175 13-12-2022 15:01:57

8.1.1 Basic concepts of sampling

Population

The group of individuals considered under study is called as population. The word population here refers not only to people but to all items that have been chosen for the study. Thus in statistics, population can be number of bikes manufactured in a day or week or month, number of cars manufactured in a day or week or month, number of fans, TVs, chalk pieces, people, students, girls, boys, any manufacturing products, etc…

Finite and infinite population:

When the number of observations/ individuals/products is countable in a group, then it is a finite population. Example: weights of students of class XII in a school.

When the number of observations/ individuals/products is uncountable in a group, then it is an infinite population. Example: number of grains in a sack, number of germs in the body of a sick patient.

Sample and sample size

A selection of a group of individuals from a population in such a way that it represents the population is called as sample and the number of individuals included in a sample is called the sample size.

Parameter and statistic

Parameter: The statistical constants of the population like mean (μ), variance(σ^2) are referred as population parameters.

Statistic : Any statistical measure computed from sample is known as statistic.

Note

In practice, the parameter values are not known and their estimates based on the sample values are generally used.

Types of sampling

The technique or method of selecting a sample is of fundamental importance in the theory of sampling and usually depends upon the nature of the data and the type of enquiry. The procedures of selecting a sample may be broadly classified as

1. Non-Random sampling or Non-probability sampling.
2. Random Sampling or Probability sampling.

Note

Here we confine ourselves to Random sampling or Probability sampling.

Random sampling or Probability sampling

Random sampling refers to selection of samples from the population in a random manner. A random sample is one where each and every item in the population has an equal chance of being selected.

" Every member of a parent population has had equal chances of being included".- Dr. Yates

"A random sample is a sample selected in such a way that every item in the population has an equal chance of being included".-Harper

The following are different types of probability sampling:

(i) Simple random sampling
(ii) Stratified random sampling
(iii) Systematic sampling

(i) Simple random sampling

In this technique the samples are selected in such a way that each and every unit in the population has an equal and independent chance of being selected as a sample. Simple random sampling may be done, with or without replacement of the samples selected. In a simple random sampling with replacement there is

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 8.indd 176 13-12-2022 15:01:57

a possibility of selecting the same sample any number of times. So, simple random sampling without replacement is followed.

Thus in simple random sampling from a population of N units, the probability of drawing any unit at the first draw is $\frac{1}{N}$, the probability of drawing any unit in the second draw from among the available $(N-1)$ units is $\frac{1}{(N-1)}$, and so on. . Several methods have been adopted for random selection of the samples from the population. Of those, the following two methods are generally used and which are described below.

(A) Lottery method

This is the most popular and simplest method when the population is finite. In this method, all the items of the population are numbered on separate slips of paper of same size, shape and colour. They are folded and placed in a container and shuffled thoroughly. Then the required numbers of slips are selected for the desired sample size. The selection of items thus depends on chance.

For example, if we want to select 10 students, out of 100 students, then we must write the names/roll number of all the 100 students on slips of the same size and mix them, then we make a blindfold selection of 10 students. This method is called unrestricted random sampling, because units are selected from the population without any restriction. This method is mostly used in lottery draws. If the population or universe is infinite, this method is inapplicable.

(B) Table of Random number

When the population size is large, it is difficult to number all the items on separate slips of paper of same size, shape and colour. The alternative method is that of using the table of random numbers. The most practical, easy and inexpensive method of selecting a random sample can be done through "Random Number Table". The random number table has been so constructed that each of the digits 0,1,2,…,9 will appear approximately with the same frequency and independently of each other.

The various random number tables available are

a. L.H.C. Tippett random number series
b. Fisher and Yates random number series
c. Kendall and Smith random number series
d. Rand Corporation random number series.

Tippett's table of random numbers is most popularly used in practice. Given below the first forty sets from Tippett's table as an illustration of the general appearance of random numbers:

2952	6641	3992	9792	7969	5911	3170	5624
4167	9524	1545	1396	7203	5356	1300	2693
2670	7483	3408	2762	3563	1089	6913	7991
0560	5246	1112	6107	6008	8125	4233	8776
2754	9143	1405	9025	7002	6111	8816	6446

Suppose, if we want to select the required number of samples from a population of size N(<99) then any two digit random number can be selected from (00 to 99) from the above random number table. Similarly if N(< 999) or (< 9999), then any three digit random number or four digit random number can be selected from (000 to 999) or (0000 to 9999).

The procedure of selecting the random samples consists of following steps:

1. Identify the N units in the population with the numbers from 1 to N.
2. Select at random, any page from the 'Random Number Table'.
3. Select the required number of samples from any row or column or diagonal.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 8.indd 177 13-12-2022 15:01:58

One may question, as to how it is ensured that these digits are random. It may be pointed out that the digits in the table were chosen horizontally but the real guarantee of their randomness lies in practical tests. Tippett's numbers have been subjected to numerous tests and used in many investigations and their randomness has been very well established for all practical purposes.

An example to illustrate how Tippett's table of random numbers may be used is given below. Suppose we have to select 20 items out of 6,000. The procedure is to number all the 6,000 items from 1 to 6,000. A page from Tippett's table may be selected and the first twenty numbers ranging from 1 to 6,000 are noted down. If the numbers are above 6000, choose the next number ranging from 1 to 6000. Items bearing those numbers will be selected as samples from the population. Making use of the portion of the random number table given,the requiredrandom samples are shaded. Here, we consider row wise selection of random numbers.

2952	6641	3992	9792	7969	5911	3170	5624
4167	9524	1545	1396	7203	5356	1300	2693
2670	7483	3408	2762	3563	1089	6913	7991
0560	5246	1112	6107	6008	8125	4233	8776
2754	9143	1405	9025	7002	6111	8816	6446

If the population size is 1,000 and suppose we want to select 15 items out of 1,000. All itemsfrom 1 to 1000 should be numbered as 0001 to 1000.Now, we may now select 15 numbers from the random number table.The procedure will be different, as Tippett's random numbers are available only in four digits. Thus, we can select the first three digits from the four digit random sample number.Making use of the portion of the random number table given, the required random samples are shaded in RED colour. Here, we consider row wise selection of random numbers.

2952	6641	3992	9792	7969	5911	3170	5624
4167	9524	1545	1396	7203	5356	1300	2693
2670	7483	3408	2762	3563	1089	6913	7991
0560	5246	1112	6107	6008	8125	4233	8776
2754	9143	1405	9025	7002	6111	8816	6446

If the population size is 100 and suppose we want to select 10 items out of 100. All itemsfrom 1 to 100 should be numbered as 001 to 100. Now, we may now select 10 numbers from the random number table. The procedure will be different, as Tippett's random numbers are available only in four digits. Thus, we can select the first two digits from the four digit random sample number. Making use of the portion of the random number table given, the required random samples are shaded in RED colour.Here, we consider row wise selection of random numbers.

2952	6641	3992	9792	7969	5911	3170	5624
4167	9524	1545	1396	7203	5356	1300	2693
2670	7483	3408	2762	3563	1089	6913	7991
0560	5246	1112	6107	6008	8125	4233	8776
2754	9143	1405	9025	7002	6111	8816	6446

Merits and demerits of Simple Random Sampling:

Merits

1. Personal bias is completely eliminated.
2. This method is economical as it saves time, money and labour.
3. The method requires minimum knowledge about the population in advance.

Demerits

1. This requires a complete list of the population but such up-to-date lists are not available in many enquiries.
2. If the size of the sample is small, then it will not be a representative of the population.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 8.indd 178 13-12-2022 15:01:58

Example 8.1

Using the Kendall-Babington Smith - Random number table,Draw5 random samples.

23	15	75	48	59	01	83	72	59	93	76	24	97	08	86	95	23	03	67	44
05	54	55	50	43	10	53	74	35	08	90	61	18	37	44	10	96	22	13	43
14	87	16	03	50	32	40	43	62	23	50	05	10	03	22	11	54	36	08	34
38	97	67	49	51	94	05	17	58	53	78	80	59	01	94	32	42	87	16	95
97	31	26	17	18	99	75	53	08	70	94	25	12	58	41	54	88	21	05	13

Solution:

23	15	75	48	59	01	83	72	59	93	76	24	97	08	86	95	23	03	67	44
05	54	55	50	43	10	53	74	35	08	90	61	18	37	44	10	96	22	13	43
14	87	16	03	50	32	40	43	62	23	50	05	10	03	22	11	54	36	08	34
38	97	67	49	51	94	05	17	58	53	78	80	59	01	94	32	42	87	16	95
97	31	26	17	18	99	75	53	08	70	94	25	12	58	41	54	88	21	05	13

There many ways to select 5 random samples from the given Kendall-Babington Smith - Random number table. Assume that at random we select 3rd column 1st value. This location gives the digit to be 75. So the first sample will be 75, and then the next choices can be in the same 3rd column which follows as 55, 16, 67 and 26. Therefore 75,55,16,67 and 26 will be used as random samples. The various shaded numbers can be taken as 5 random sample numbers. Apart from this, one can select any 5 random sample numbers as they like.

Example 8.2

Using the following Tippett's random number table,

2952	6641	3992	9792	7969	5911	3170	5624
4167	9524	1545	1396	7203	5356	1300	2693
2670	7483	3408	2762	3563	1089	6913	7991
0560	5246	1112	6107	6008	8125	4233	8776
2754	9143	1405	9025	7002	6111	8816	6446

Draw a sample of 15 houses from Cauvery Street which has 83 houses in total.

Solution:

There many ways to select 15 random samples from the given Tippet's random number table. Since the population size is 83 (two-digit number). Here the door numbers are assigned from 1 to 83. Assume that at random we first choose 2nd column. So the first sample is 66 and other 14 samples are 74, 52, 39, 15, 34, 11, 14, 13, 27, 61, 79, 72, 35, and 60. If the numbers are above 83, choose the next number ranging from 1 to 83.

2952	6641	3992	9792	7969	5911	3170	5624
4167	9524	1545	1396	7203	5356	1300	2693
2670	7483	3408	2762	3563	1089	6913	7991
0560	5246	1112	6107	6008	8125	4233	8776
2754	9143	1405	9025	7002	6111	8816	6446

Example 8.3

Using the following random number table,

Tippet's random number table							
2952	6641	3992	9792	7969	5911	3170	5624
4167	9524	1545	1396	7203	5356	1300	2693
2670	7483	3408	2762	3563	1089	6913	7991
0560	5246	1112	6107	6008	8125	4233	8776
2754	9143	1405	9025	7002	6111	8816	6446

Draw a sample of 10 children with theirheight from the population of 8,585 children as classified hereunder.

Height (cm)	105	107	109	111	113	115	117	119	121	123	125
Number of children	2	4	14	41	83	169	394	669	990	1223	1329
Height(cm)	127	129	131	133	135	137	139	141	143	145	
Number of children	1230	1063	646	392	202	79	32	16	5	2	

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 8.indd 179 13-12-2022 15:01:59

Solution:

The first thing is to number the population(8585 children). The numbering has already been provided by the frequency table. There are 2 children with height of 105 cm, therefore we assign number 1 and 2 to the children those in the group 105 cm, number 3 to 6 is assigned to those in the group 107 cm and similarly all other children are assigned the numbers. In the last group 145 cms there are two children with assigned number 8584 and 8585.

Height (cm.)	Number of children	Cumulative Frequency
105	2	2
107	4	6
109	14	20
111	41	61
113	83	144
115	169	313
117	394	707
119	669	1376
121	990	2366
123	1223	3589
125	1329	4918
127	1230	6148
129	1063	7211
131	646	7857
133	392	8249
135	202	8451
137	79	8530
139	32	8562
141	16	8578
143	5	8583
145	2	8585
Total	8585	

Now we take 10 samples from the tables, since the population size is in 4 digits we can use the given random number table. Select the10 random numbers from 1 to 8585 in the table, Here, we consider column wise selection of random numbers, starting from first column.

Tippet's random number table							
2952	6641	3992	9792	7969	5911	3170	5624
4167	9524	1545	1396	7203	5356	1300	2693
2670	7483	3408	2762	3563	1089	6913	7991
0560	5246	1112	6107	6008	8125	4233	8776
2754	9143	1405	9025	7002	6111	8816	6446

The children with assigned number 2952 is selected and then see the cumulative frequency table where 2952 is present, now select the corresponding row height which is 123 cm, similarly all the selected random numbers are considered for the selection of the child with their corresponding height. The following table shows all the selected 10 children with their heights.

Child with assigned Number	2952	4167	2670	0560	2754
Corresponding Height (cms)	123	125	123	117	123
Child with assigned Number	6641	7483	5246	3992	1545
Corresponding Height (cms)	129	131	127	125	121

Example 8.4

Using the following random number table (Kendall-Babington Smith)

23	15	75	48	59	01	83	72	59	93	76	24	97	08	86	95	23	03	67	44
05	54	55	50	43	10	53	74	35	08	90	61	18	37	44	10	96	22	13	43
14	87	16	03	50	32	40	43	62	23	50	05	10	03	22	11	54	36	08	34
38	97	67	49	51	94	05	17	58	53	78	80	59	01	94	32	42	87	16	95
97	31	26	17	18	99	75	53	08	70	94	25	12	58	41	54	88	21	05	13

Draw a random sample of 10 four- figure numbers starting from 1550 to 8000.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 8.indd 180 13-12-2022 15:02:00

Solution:

Here, we have to select 10 random numbers ranging from 1550 to 8000 but the given random number table has only 2 digit numbers. To solve this, two - 2 digit numbers can be combined together to make a four-figure number. Let us select the 5^{th} and 6^{th} column and combine them to form a random number, then select the random number with given range. This gives 5 random numbers, similarly 8^{th} and 9^{th} is selected and combined to form a random numbers, then select the random number with given range. This gives 5 random numbers, totally 10 four-figure numbers have been selected. The following table shows the 10 random numbers which are combined and selected.

23	15	75	48	59	01	83	72	59	93	76	24	97	08	86	95	23	03	67	44
05	54	55	50	43	10	53	74	35	08	90	61	18	37	44	10	96	22	13	43
14	87	16	03	50	32	40	43	62	23	50	05	10	03	22	11	54	36	08	34
38	97	67	49	51	94	05	17	58	53	78	80	59	01	94	32	42	87	16	95
97	31	26	17	18	99	75	53	08	70	94	25	12	58	41	54	88	21	05	13

Therefore the selected 10 random numbers are

5901	4310	5032	5194	1899
7259	7435	4362	1758	5308

(ii) Stratified Random Sampling

Definition 8.1

In stratified random sampling, first divide the population into sub-populations, which are called strata. Then, the samples are selected from each of the strata through random techniques.The collection of all the samples from all strata gives the stratified random samples.

When the population is heterogeneous or different segments or groups with respect to the variable or characteristic under study, then Stratified Random Sampling method is studied. First, the population is divided into homogeneous number of sub-groups or strata before the sample is drawn. A sample is drawn from each stratum at random. Following steps are involved for selecting a random sample in a stratified random sampling method.

(a) The population is divided into different classes so that each stratum will consist of more or less homogeneous elements. The strata are so designed that they do not overlap each other.

(b) After the population is stratified, a sample of a specified size is drawn at random from each stratum using Lottery Method or Table of Random Number Method.

Stratified random sampling is applied in the field of the different legislative areas as strata in election polling, division of districts (strata) in a state etc…

Example 8.5

From the following data, select 68 random samples from the populationof heterogeneous group with size of 500 through stratified random sampling, considering the following categories as strata.

Category1: Lower income class -39%

Category2: Middle income class - 38%

Category3: Upper income class- 23%

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 8.indd 181 13-12-2022 15:02:00

Solution

Stratum	Homogenous group	Percentage from population	Number of people in each strata	Random Samples
Category1	Lower income class	39	$\frac{39}{100}\times 500 = 195$	$195\times\frac{68}{500} = 26.5 \sim 26$
Category2	Middle income class	38	$\frac{38}{100}\times 500 = 190$	$190\times\frac{68}{500} = 26.5 \sim 26$
Category3	Upper income class	23	$\frac{23}{100}\times 500 = 115$	$115\times\frac{68}{500} = 15.6 \sim 16$
Total		**100**	**500**	**68**

Merits

(a) A random stratified sample is superior to a simple random sample because it ensures representation of all groups and thus it is more representative of the population which is being sampled.

(b) A stratified random sample can be kept small in size without losing its accuracy.

(c) It is easy to administer,if the population under study is sub-divided.

(d) It reduces the time and expenses in dividing the strata into geographical divisions, since the government itself had divided the geographical areas.

Demerits

(a) To divide the population into homogeneous strata (if not divided), it requires more money, time and statistical experience which is a difficult one.

(b) If proper stratification is not done, the sample will have an effect of bias.

(c) There is always a possibility of faulty classification of strata and hence increases variability.

(iii) Systematic Sampling

Definition 8.2

In a systematic sampling, randomly select the first sample from the first k units. Then every k^{th} member, starting with the first selected sample, is included in the sample.

Systematic sampling is a commonly used technique, if the complete and up-to-date list of the sampling units is available. We can arrange the items in numerical, alphabetical, geographical or in any other order. The procedure of selecting the samples starts with selecting the first sample at random, the rest being automatically selected according to some pre-determined pattern. A systematic sample is formed by selecting every item from the population, where k refers to the sample interval. The sampling interval can be determined by dividing the size of the population by the size of the sample to be chosen. That is $k = \frac{N}{n}$, where k is an integer.

k = Sampling interval, N = Size of the population, n = Sample size.

Procedure for selection of samples by systematic sampling method

(i) If we want to select a sample of 10 students from a class of 100 students, the sampling interval is calculated as $k = \frac{N}{n} = \frac{100}{10} = 10$.

Thus sampling interval = 10 denotes that for every 10 samples one sample has to be selected.

(ii) The firstsample is selected from the first 10 (sampling interval) samples through random selection procedures.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 8.indd 182 13-12-2022 15:02:02

(iii) If the selected first random sample is 5, then the rest of the samples are automatically selected by incrementing the value of the sampling interval (k = 10) i.e., 5, 15 , 25, 35, 45, 55, 65, 75, 85, 95.

Example:

Suppose we have to select 20 items out of 6,000. The procedure is to number all the 6,000 items from 1 to 6,000. The sampling interval is calculated as $k=\frac{N}{n}=\frac{6000}{20}=300$. Thus sampling interval = 300 denotes that for every 300 samples one sample has to be selected. The first sample is selected from the first 300 (sampling interval) samples through random selection procedures. If the selected first random sample is 50, then the rest of the samples are automatically selected by incrementing the value of the sampling interval (k=300) ie,50, 350, 650, 950, 1250, 1550, 1850, 2150, 2450, 2750, 3050, 3350, 3650, 3950, 4250, 4550, 4850, 5150, 5450, 5750. Items bearing those numbers will be selected as samples from the population.

Merits

1. This is simple and convenient method.
2. This method distributes the sample more evenly over the entire listed population.
3. The time and work is reduced much.

Demerits

1. Systematic samples are not random samples.
2. If N is not a multiple of n, then the sampling interval (k) cannot be an integer, thus sample selection becomes difficult.

8.1.2 Sampling and Non-Sampling Errors:

A sample is a part of the whole population. A sample drawn from the population depends upon chance and as such all the characteristics of the population may not be present in the sample drawn from the same population. The errors involved in the collection, processing and analysis of the data may be broadly classified into two categories namely,

(i) Sampling Errors
(ii) Non-Sampling Errors

(i) Sampling Errors

Errors, which arise in the normal course of investigation or enumeration on account of chance, are called sampling errors. Sampling errors are inherent in the method of sampling. They may arise accidentally without any bias or prejudice. Sampling Errors arise primarily due to the following reasons:

(a) Faulty selection of the sample instead of correct sample by defective sampling technique.
(b) The investigator substitutes a convenient sample if the original sample is not available while investigation.
(c) In area surveys, while dealing with border lines it depends upon the investigator whether to include them in the sample or not. This is known as Faulty demarcation of sampling units.

(ii)Non-Sampling Errors

The errors that arise due to human factors which always vary from one investigator to another in selecting, estimating or using measuring instruments(tape, scale)are called Non-Sampling errors.It may arise in the following ways:

(a) Due to negligence and carelessness of the part of either investigator or respondents.
(b) Due to lack of trained and qualified investigators.
(c) Due to framing of a wrong questionnaire.
(d) Due to apply wrong statistical measure
(e) Due to incomplete investigation and sample survey.

8.1.3 Sampling distribution

Definition 8.3

Sampling distribution of a statistic is the frequency distribution which is formed with various values of a statistic computed from different samples of the same size drawn from the same population.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 8.indd 183 13-12-2022 15:02:02

For instance if we draw a sample of size n from a given finite population of size N, then the total number of possible samples is ${}^{N}C_{n} = \frac{N!}{n!(N-n)!} = k$ (say). For each of these k samples we can compute some statistic, $t = t(x_1, x_2, x_3, \ldots x_n)$, in particular the mean $\bar{x}$, the variance S^2, etc., is given below:

Sample Number	Statistic		
	t	$\bar{x}$	s^2
1	t_1	$\bar{x}_1$	s_1^2
2	t_2	$\bar{x}_2$	s_2^2
3	t_3	$\bar{x}_3$	s_3^2
. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .
k	t_k	$\bar{x}_k$	s_k^2

The set of the values of the statistic so obtained, one for each sample, constitutes the sampling distribution of the statistic.

Standard Error

The standard deviation of the sampling distribution of a statistic is known as its Standard Error abbreviated as S.E. The Standard Errors (S.E.) of some of the well-known statistics, for large samples, are given below, where n is the sample size, σ^2 is the population variance.

Sl. No.	Statistic	Standard Error
1.	Sample mean ($\bar{x}$)	$\sigma/\sqrt{n}$
2.	Observed sample proportion (p)	$\sqrt{PQ/n}$
3.	Sample standard deviation (s)	$\sqrt{\sigma^2/2n}$
4.	Sample variance (s^2)	$\sigma^2\sqrt{2/n}$
5.	Sample quartiles	$1.36263\,\sigma/\sqrt{n}$
6.	Sample median	$1.25331\,\sigma/\sqrt{n}$
7.	Sample correlation coefficient (r)	$(1-\rho^2)/\sqrt{n}$

8.1.4 Computing standard error in simple cases

Example 8.6

A server channel monitored for an hour was found to have an estimated mean of 20 transactions transmitted per minute. The variance is known to be 4. Find the standard error.

Solution:

Given $\sigma^2 = 4$ which implies $\sigma = 2$, $n = 1$ hour = 60 min, $\bar{X} = 20$ /min

Standard Error = $\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{60}} = 0.2582$

Example 8.7

Find the sample size for the given standard deviation 10 and the standard error with respect of sample mean is 3.

Solution:

Given $\sigma = 10$, S.E. $\bar{X}$ =3 We know that S.E = $\sigma/\sqrt{n}$

Therefore, $3 = \frac{10}{\sqrt{n}} \Rightarrow \sqrt{n} = \frac{10}{3}$

Taking Squaring on both sides we get

$$n = \left(\frac{10}{3}\right)^2 = \frac{100}{9} = 11.11 \cong 11,$$

The required sample size is 11.

Example 8.8

A die is thrown 9000 times and a throw of 3 or 4 is observed 3240 times. Find the standard error of the proportion for an unbiased die .

Solution :

If the occurrence of 3 or 4 on the die is called a success, then

Sample size = 9000; Number of Success = 3240

Sample proportion = $p = \frac{3240}{9000} = 0.36$

Population proportion (P) = Prob (getting 3 or 4 when a die is thrown)

$$= \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{6} = \frac{2}{6} = \frac{1}{3} = 0.3333$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 8.indd 184 13-12-2022 15:02:06

Thus $P = 0.3333$ and
$Q = 1 - P = 1 - 0.3333 = 0.6667$.

The S.E for sample proportion is given by

$$S.E. = \sqrt{\frac{PQ}{n}} = \sqrt{\frac{(0.3333)(0.6667)}{9000}} = 0.00496$$

Hence the standard error for sample proportion is S.E=0.00496.

Example 8.9

The standard deviation of a sample of size 50 is 6.3. Determine the standard error whose population standard deviation is 6?

Solution:

Sample size $n = 50$

Sample S.D $s = 6.3$

Population S.D $\sigma = 6$

The standard error for sample S.D is given by

$$S.E. = \sqrt{\frac{\sigma^2}{2n}} = \frac{6}{\sqrt{2(50)}} = \frac{6}{\sqrt{100}} = 0.6$$

Thus standard error for
sample S.D = 0.6.

Example 8.10

A sample of 100 students is chosen from a large group of students. The average height of these students is 162 cm and standard deviation (S.D) is 8 cm. Obtain the standard error for the average height of large group of students of 160 cm?

Solution:

Given $n = 100$, $\bar{x} = 162$ cm, s = 8 cm is known in this problem

since σ is unknown, so we consider $\hat{\sigma} = s$ and φ= 160 cm

$$S.E. = \frac{\hat{\sigma}}{\sqrt{n}} = \frac{s}{\sqrt{n}} = \frac{8}{\sqrt{100}} = 0.8$$

Therefore the standard error for the average height of large group of students of 160 cm is 0.8.

Exercise 8.1

1. What is population?
2. What is sample?
3. What is statistic?
4. Define parameter.
5. What is sampling distribution of a statistic?
6. What is standard error?
7. Explain in detail about simple random sampling with a suitable example.
8. Explain the stratified random sampling with a suitable example.
9. Explain in detail about systematic random sampling with example.
10. Explain in detail about sampling error.
11. Explain in detail about non-sampling error.
12. State any two merits of simple random sampling.
13. State any three merits of stratified random sampling.
14. State any two demerits of systematic random sampling.
15. State any two merits for systematic random sampling.
16. Using the following Tippet's random number table

2952	6641	3992	9792	7969	5911	3170	5624
4167	9524	1545	1396	7203	5356	1300	2693
2670	7483	3408	2762	3563	1089	6913	7991
0560	5246	1112	6107	6008	8125	4233	8776
2754	9143	1405	9025	7002	6111	8816	6446

Draw a sample of 10 three digit numbers which are even numbers.

17. A wholesaler in apples claims that only 4% of the apples supplied by him are defective. A random sample of 600 apples contained 36 defective apples. Calculate the standard error concerning of good apples.
18. A sample of 1000 students whose mean weight is 119 lbs(pounds) from a school

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 8.indd 185 13-12-2022 15:02:07

in Tamil Nadu State was taken and their average weight was found to be 120 lbs with a standard deviation of 30 lbs. Calculate standard error of mean.

19. A random sample of 60 observations was drawn from a large population and its standard deviation was found to be 2.5. Calculate the suitable standard error that this sample is taken from a population with standard deviation 3?

20. In a sample of 400 population from a village 230 are found to be eaters of vegetarian items and the rest non-vegetarian items. Compute the standard error assuming that both vegetarian and non-vegetarian foods are equally popular in that village?

Statistical Inference

One of the main objectives of any statistical investigation is to draw inferences about a population from the analysis of samples drawn from that population. Statistical Inference provides us how to estimate a value from the sample and test that value for the population. This is done by the two important classifications in statistical inference,

(i) Estimation;

(ii) Testing of Hypothesis

8.2 Estimation:

It is possible to draw valid conclusion about the population parameters from sampling distribution. Estimation helps in estimating an unknown population parameter such as population mean, standard deviation, etc., on the basis of suitable statistic computed from the samples drawn from population.

Estimation:

Definition 8.4

The method of obtaining the most likely value of the population parameter using statistic is called estimation.

Estimator:

Definition 8.5

Any sample statistic which is used to estimate an unknown population parameter is called an estimator ie., an estimator is a sample statistic used to estimate a population parameter.

Estimate:

Definition 8.6

When we observe a specific numerical value of our estimator, we call that value is an estimate. In other words, an estimate is a specific observed value of a statistic.

Characteristic of a good estimator

A good estimator must possess the following characteristic:

(i) Unbiasedness (ii) Consistency (iii) Efficiency (iv) Sufficiency.

(i) Unbiasedness: An estimator $T_n = T(x_1, x_2, ..., x_n)$ is said to be an unbiased estimator of $\gamma(\theta)$ *if* $E(T_n) = \gamma(\theta)$, for all $\theta \varepsilon \Theta$ (parameter space), (i.e) An estimator is said to be unbiased if its expected value is equal to the population parameter. Example: $E(\bar{x}) = \varphi$

(ii) Consistency: An estimator $T_n = T(x_1, x_2, ..., x_n)$ is said to be consistent estimator of $\gamma(\theta)$, if T_n converges to $\gamma(\theta)$ in Probability, i.e., $T_n \xrightarrow{P} \gamma(\theta) as\, n \to \infty$, for all $\theta\ \varepsilon \Theta$.

(iii) Efficiency: If T_1 is the most efficient estimator with variance V_1 and T_2 is any other estimator with variance V_2, then the efficiency E of T_2 is defined as $E = \frac{V_1}{V_2}$ Obviously, E cannot exceed unity.

(iv) Sufficiency: If $T = t(x_1, x_2, ..., x_n)$ is an estimator of a parameter θ, based on a sample $x_1, x_2, ..., x_n$ of size n from the

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 8.indd 186 13-12-2022 15:02:11

population with density $f(x,\theta)$ such that the conditional distribution of $x_1, x_2, ..., x_n$ given T, is independent of θ, then T is sufficient estimator for θ.

8.2.1 Point and Interval Estimation:

To estimate an unknown parameter of the population, concept of theory of estimation is used.There are two types of estimation namely,

1. Point estimation
2. Interval estimation

1. Point Estimation

When a single value is used as an estimate, the estimate is called a point estimate of the population parameter. In other words, an estimate of a population parameter given by a single number is called as point estimation.

For example

(i) 55 is the mean mark obtained by a sample of 5 students randomly drawn from a class of 100 students is considered to be the mean marks of the entire class. This single value 55is a point estimate.

(ii) 50 kg is the average weight of a sample of 10 students randomly drawn from a class of 100 students is considered to be the average weight of the entire class. This single value 50 is a point estimate.

Note

The sample mean $(\bar{x})$ is the sample statistic used as an estimate of population mean (μ)

Instead of considering, the estimated value of the population parameter to be a single value, we might consider an interval for estimating the value of the population parameter. This concept is known as interval estimation and is explained below.

2. Interval Estimation

Generally, there are situations where point estimation is not desirable and we are interested in finding limits within which the parameter would be expected to lie is called an interval estimation.

For example,

If T is a good estimator of θ with standard error s then, making use of general property of the standard deviations, the uncertainty in T, as an estimator of θ, can be expressed by statements like " We are about 95% certain that the unknown θ, will lie somewhere between T-2s and T+2s", "we are almost sure that θ will in the interval (T-3s and T+3s)" such intervals are called confidence intervals and is explained below.

Confidence interval

After obtaining the value of the statistic 't' (sample) from a given sample, Can we make some reasonable probability statements about the unknown population parameter 'θ'?. This question is very well answered by the technique of Confidence Interval. Let us choose a small value of α which is known as level of significance(1% or 5%) and determine two constants say, c_1 and c_2 such that $P(c_1 < \theta < c_2 | t) = 1-\alpha$.

The quantities c_1 and c_2, so determined are known as the Confidence Limits and the interval $[c_1, c_2]$ within which the unknown value of the population parameter is expected to lie is known as Confidence Interval. $(1-\alpha)$ is called as confidence coefficient.

Confidence Interval for the population mean for Large Samples (when S is known)

If we take repeated independent random samples of size n from a population with an unknown mean but known standard deviation, then the probability that the true population mean φ will fall in the following interval is $(1-\alpha)$ i.e

$$P = \left(\bar{x} - Z_{\frac{\alpha}{2}} \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}} \le \mu \le \bar{x} + Z_{\frac{\alpha}{2}} \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}} \right) = (1-\alpha)$$

So, the confidence interval for population mean (φ), when standard deviation (σ) is known and is given by $\bar{x} \pm Z_{\frac{\alpha}{2}} \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}$.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 8.indd 187 13-12-2022 15:02:14

For the computation of confidence intervals and for testing of significance, the critical values Z_α at the different level of significance is given in the following table:

Normal Probability Table

Critical Values Z_α	Level of significance (α)			
	1%	2%	5%	10%
Two-tailed test	$\lvert Z_\alpha \rvert$=2.58	$\lvert Z_\alpha \rvert$=2.33	$\lvert Z_\alpha \rvert$=1.96	$\lvert Z_\alpha \rvert$=1.645
Right tailed test	Z_α =2.33	Z_α =2.055	Z_α =1.645	Z_α =1.28
Left tailed test	Z_α = -2.33	Z_α = –2.055	Z_α = –1.645	Z_α = –1.28

The calculation of confidence interval is illustrated below.

Example 8.11

A machine produces a component of a product with a standard deviation of 1.6 cm in length. A random sample of 64 componentsvwas selected from the output and this sample has a mean length of 90 cm. The customer will reject the part if it is either less than 88 cm or more than 92 cm. Does the 95% confidence interval for the true mean length of all the components produced ensure acceptance by the customer?

Solution:

Here φ is the mean length of the components in the population.

The formula for the confidence interval is

$$\bar{x} - Z_{\alpha/2}\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}} < \mu < \bar{x} + Z_{\alpha/2}\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}$$

Here σ = 1.6, $Z_{\alpha/2}$ = 1.96, $\bar{x}$ = 90 and n = 64

Then $$S.E. = \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}} = \frac{1.6}{\sqrt{64}} = 0.2$$

Therefore, $90 - (1.96 \times 0.2) \leq \varphi \leq 90 + (1.96 \times 0.2)$

i.e. $(89.61 \leq \varphi \leq 90.39)$

This implies that the probability that the true value of the population mean length of the components will fall in this interval (89.61,90.39) at 95% . Hence we concluded that 95% confidence interval ensures acceptance of the component by the consumer.

Example 8.12

A sample of 100 measurements at breaking strength of cotton thread gave a mean of 7.4 and a standard deviation of 1.2 gms. Find 95% confidence limits for the mean breaking strength of cotton thread.

Solution:

Given, sample size = 100, $\bar{x}$ = 7.4, since σ is unknown but s = 1.2 is known.

In this problem, we consider $\breve{\sigma} = s$, $Z_{\alpha/2} = 1.96$

$$S.E. = \frac{\breve{\sigma}}{\sqrt{n}} = \frac{s}{\sqrt{n}} = \frac{1.2}{\sqrt{100}} = 0.12$$

Hence 95% confidence limits for the population mean are

$$\bar{x} - Z_{\alpha/2}\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}} < \mu < \bar{x} + Z_{\alpha/2}\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}$$

$$7.4 - (1.96 \times 0.12) \leq \mu \leq 7.4 + (1.96 \times 0.12)$$

$$7.4 - 0.2352 \leq \mu \leq 7.4 + 0.2352$$

$$7.165 \leq \mu \leq 7.635$$

This implies that the probability that the true value of the population mean breaking strength of the cotton threads will fall in this interval (7.165,7.635) at 95% .

Example 8.13

The mean life time of a sample of 169 light bulbs manufactured by a company is found to

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 8.indd 188 13-12-2022 15:02:19

be 1350 hours with a standard deviation of 100 hours. Establish 90% confidence limits within which the mean life time of light bulbs is expected to lie.

Solution:

Given: n = 169, $\bar{x}$ = 1350 hours, σ = 100 hours, since the level of significance is (100-90)% =10% thus α is 0.1, hence the significant value at 10% is $Z_{\alpha/2}$ = 1.645

$$S.E. = \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}} = \frac{100}{\sqrt{169}} = 7.69$$

Hence 90% confidence limits for the population mean are

$$\bar{x} - Z_{\alpha/2} SE < \mu < \bar{x} + Z_{\alpha/2} SE$$

$$1350 - (1.645 \times 7.69) \leq \mu \leq 1350 + (1.645 \text{ x } 7.69)$$

$$1337.35 \leq \mu \leq 1362.65$$

Hence the mean life time of light bulbs is expected to lie between the interval (1337.35, 1362.65)

8.3 Hypothesis Testing

One of the important areas of statistical analysis is testing of hypothesis. Often, in real life situations we require to take decisions about the population on the basis of sample information. Hypothesis testing is also referred to as "Statistical Decision Making". It employs statistical techniques to arrive at decisions in certain situations where there is an element of uncertainty on the basis of sample, whose size is fixed in advance. So statistics helps us in arriving at the criterion for such decision is known as Testing of hypothesis which was initiated by J. Neyman and E.S. Pearson.

For Example: We may like to decide on the basis of sample data whether a new vaccine is effective in curing cold, whether a new training methodology is better than the existing one, whether the new fertilizer is more productive than the earlier one and so on.

8.3.1 Meaning : Null Hypothesis and Alternative Hypothesis - Level of Significants and Type of Errors

Statistical Hypothesis

Statistical hypothesis is some assumption or statement, which may or may not be true, about a population.

There are two types of statistical hypothesis

(i) Null hypothesis (ii) Alternative hypothesis

Null Hypothesis

Definition 8.7

According to Prof. R.A.Fisher, "Null hypothesis is the hypothesis which is tested for possible rejection under the assumption that it is true", and it is denoted by H_0.

For example: If we want to find the population mean has a specified value μ_0, then the null hypothesis H_0 is set as follows $H_0 : \mu = \mu_0$

Alternative Hypothesis

Any hypothesis which is complementary to the null hypothesis is called as the alternative hypothesis and is usually denoted by H_1.

For example: If we want to test the null hypothesis that the population has specified mean μ i.e., $H_0 : \mu = \mu_0$ then the alternative hypothesis could be any one among the following:

(i) $H_1 : \mu \neq \mu_0 \ (\mu > \text{or} \ \mu < \mu_0)$

(ii) $H_1 : \mu > \mu_0$

(iii) $H_1 : \mu < \mu_0$

The alternative hypothesis in $H_1 : \mu \neq \mu_0$ is known as two tailed alternative test. Two tailed test is one where the hypothesis about the population parameter is rejected for the value of sample statistic falling into either tails of the sampling distribution. When the hypothesis about the population parameter is rejected only for the value of sample statistic falling into one

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 8.indd 189 13-12-2022 15:02:20

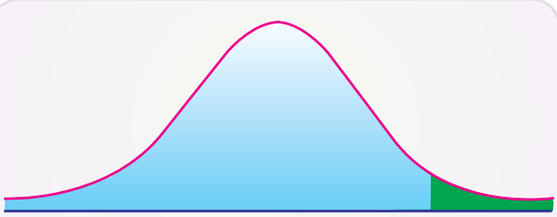
of the tails of the sampling distribution, then it is known as one-tailed test. Here $H_1 : \mu > \mu_0$ and $H_1 : \mu < \mu_0$ are known as one tailed alternative.



Two tailed diagram

Fig.8.1

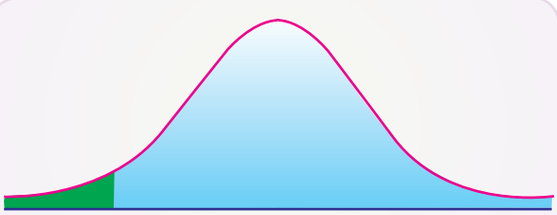
Right tailed test: $H_1 : \mu > \mu_0$ is said to be right tailed test where the rejection region or critical region lies entirely on the right tail of the normal curve.



Right tailed diagram

Fig.8.2

Left tailed test: $H_1 : \mu < \mu_0$ is said to be left tailed test where the critical region lies entirely on the left tail of the normal curve. (diagram)



Left tailed test

Fig.8.3

Types of Errors in Hypothesis testing

There is every chance that a decision regarding a null hypothesis may be correct or may not be correct. There are two types of errors. They are

Type I error: The error of rejecting H_0 when it is true.

Type II error: The error of accepting when H_0 it is false.

Critical region or Rejection region

A region corresponding to a test statistic in the sample space which tends to rejection of H_0 is called critical region or region of rejection.

Note

The region complementary to the critical region is called the region of acceptance.

Level of significance

The probability of type I error is known as level of significance and it is denoted by α. The level of significance is usually employed in testing of hypothesis are 5% and 1%. The level of significance is always fixed in advance before collecting the sample information.

Critical values or significant values

The value of test statistic which separates the critical (or rejection) region and the acceptance region is called the critical value or significant value. It depend upon

(i) The level of significance

(ii) The alternative hypothesis whether it is two-tailed or single tailed.

For large samples, the standardized variable corresponding to the statistic viz.,

$$Z = \frac{t - E(t)}{\sqrt{Var(t)}} = \frac{t - E(t)}{S.E.(t)} \sim N(0,1) \text{ as } n \to \infty \quad \ldots (1)$$

The value of Z given by (1) under the null hypothesis is known as test statistic. The critical values of Z, commonly used at the level of significance for both two tailed and single tailed tests are given in the normal probability table (Refer the normal probably Table).

Since for large n, almost all the distributions namely, Binomial, Poisson, etc., can be approximated very closely by a normal probability curve, we use the normal test of significance for large samples.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 8.indd 190 13-12-2022 15:02:21

Note

For practical purposes, the sample may be regarded as large if $n > 30$.

8.3.2 Testing Procedure : Large sample theory and test of significants for single mean

The following are the steps involved in hypothesis testing problems.

1. Null hypothesis: Set up the null hypothesis H_0
2. Alternative hypothesis: Set up the alternative hypothesis . This will enable us to decide whether we have to use two tailed test or single tailed test (right or left tailed)
3. Level of significance: Choose the appropriate level of significant (α) depending on the reliability of the estimates and permissible risk. This is to be fixed before sample is drawn. i.e., α is fixed in advance.
4. Test statistic : Compute the test statistic using
$$Z = \frac{t - E(t)}{\sqrt{Var(t)}} = \frac{t - E(t)}{S.E.(t)} \sim N(0,1) \text{ as } n \to \infty$$
5. Conclusion: We compare the computed value of Z in step 4 with the significant value or critical value or table value Z_α at the given level of significance .

   (i) If $|Z| < Z_\alpha$ i.e., if the calculated value of is less than critical value we say it is not significant. This may due to fluctuations of sampling and sample data do not provide us sufficient evidence against the null hypothesis which may therefore be accepted.

   (ii) If $|Z| > Z_\alpha$ i.e., if the calculated value of is greater than critical value Z_α then we say it is significant and the null hypothesis is rejected at level of significance α .

Test of significance for single mean

Let $x_i, (i = 1,2,3,...,n)$ is a random sample of size from a normal population with mean μ and variance σ^2 then the sample mean is distributed normally with mean μ and variance $\frac{\sigma^2}{n}$, i.e., $\bar{x} \sim N\left(\mu, \frac{\sigma^2}{n}\right)$. Thus for large samples, the standard normal variate corresponding to $\bar{x}$ is :

$$Z = \frac{\bar{x} - \mu}{\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}} \sim N(0, 1)$$

Under the null hypothesis that the sample has been drawn from a population with mean and variance σ^2, i.e., there is no significant difference between the sample mean $(\bar{x})$ and the population mean (μ), the test statistic (for large samples) is:

$$Z = \frac{\bar{x} - \mu}{\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}}$$

Remark:

If the population standard deviation σ is unknown then we use its estimate provided by the sample variance given by $\hat{\sigma}^2 = s^2 \Rightarrow \hat{\sigma} = s$.

Example 8.14

An auto company decided to introduce a new six cylinder car whose mean petrol consumption is claimed to be lower than that of the existing auto engine. It was found that the mean petrol consumption for the 50 cars was 10 km per litre with a standard deviation of 3.5 km per litre. Test at 5% level of significance, whether the claim of the new car petrol consumption is 9.5 km per litre on the average is acceptable.

Solution:

Sample size n =50 Sample mean $\bar{x}$ = 10 km Sample standard deviation s = 3.5 km

Population mean μ =9.5 km

Since population SD is unknown we consider σ = s

The sample is a large sample and so we apply Z-test.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 8.indd 191 13-12-2022 15:02:24

Null Hypothesis: There is no significant difference between the sample average and the company's claim, i.e., $H_0 : \mu = 9.5$

Alternative Hypothesis: There is significant difference between the sample average and the company's claim, i.e., $H_1 : \mu \neq 9.5$ (two tailed test)

The level of significance $\alpha = 5\% = 0.05$

Applying the test statistic

$$Z = \frac{\bar{x} - \mu}{\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}} \sim N(0,1);$$

$$Z = \frac{10 - 9.5}{\frac{3.5}{\sqrt{50}}} \sim N(0,1) = \frac{0.5}{0.495} = 1.01$$

Thus the calculated value 1.01 and the significant value or table value $Z_{\alpha/2} = 1.96$

Comparing the calculated and table value ,Here $Z < Z_{\alpha/2}$ i.e., 1.01<1.96.

Inference:Since the calculated value is less than table value i.e., $Z < Z_{\alpha/2}$ at 5% level of sinificance, the null hypothesis H_0 is accepted. Hence we conclude that the company's claim that the new car petrol consumption is 9.5 km per litre is acceptable.

Example 8.15

A manufacturer of ball pens claims that a certain pen he manufactures has a mean writing life of 400 pages with a standard deviation of 20 pages. A purchasing agent selects a sample of 100 pens and puts them for test. The mean writing life for the sample was 390 pages. Should the purchasing agent reject the manufactures claim at 1% level?

Solution:

Sample size n =100, Sample mean $\bar{x}$ = 390 pages, Population mean μ = 400 pages

Population SD σ = 20 pages

The sample is a large sample and so we apply Z -test

Null Hypothesis: There is no significant difference between the sample mean and the population mean of writing life of pen he manufactures, i.e., $H_0 : \mu = 400$

Alternative Hypothesis: There is significant difference between the sample mean and the population mean of writing life of pen he manufactures, i.e., $H_1 : \mu \neq 400$ (two tailed test)

The level of significance α = 1% = 0.01

Applying the test statistic

$$Z = \frac{\bar{x} - \mu}{\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}} \sim N(0,1);$$

$$Z = \frac{390 - 400}{\frac{20}{\sqrt{100}}} = \frac{-10}{2} = -5, \ \therefore |Z| = 5$$

Thus the calculated value $|Z|$ = 5 and the significant value or table value $Z_{\alpha/2}$ = 2.58

Comparing the calculated and table values, we found $Z > Z_{\alpha/2}$ i.e., 5 > 2.58

Inference: Since the calculated value is greater than table value i.e., $Z > Z_{\alpha/2}$ at 1% level of significance, the null hypothesis is rejected and Therefore we concluded that $\mu \neq 400$ and the manufacturer's claim is rejected at 1% level of significance.

Example 8.16

(i) A sample of 900 members has a mean 3.4 cm and SD 2.61 cm. Is the sample taken from a large population with mean 3.25 cm. and SD 2.62 cm? (95% confidence limit)

(ii) If the population is normal and its mean is unknown, find the 95% and 98% confidence limits of true mean.

Solution:

(i) Given:

Sample size n =900, Sample mean $\bar{x}$ = 3.4 cm, Sample SD s = 2.61 cm.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 8.indd 192 13-12-2022 15:02:27

Population mean μ= 3.25 cm, Population SD σ = 2.61 cm.

Null Hypothesis $H_0 : \mu = 3.25$ cm (the sample has been drawn from the population mean $\mu = 3.25$ cm and SD $\sigma = 2.61$ cm)

Alternative Hypothesis $H_1 : \mu \neq 3.25$ cm (two tail) i.e., the sample has not been drawn from the population mean $\mu = 3.25$ cm and SD σ = 2.61 cm.

The level of significance $\alpha = 5\% = 0.05$

Teststatistic:

$$Z = \frac{3.4 - 3.25}{\frac{2.61}{\sqrt{900}}} = \frac{0.15}{0.087} = 1.724$$

$$\therefore Z = 1.724$$

Thus the calculated and the significant value or table value $Z_{\alpha/2} = 1.96$

Comparing the calculated and table values, $Z < Z_{\alpha/2}$ i.e., 1.724 < 1.96

Inference: Since the calculated value is less than table value i.e., $Z < Z_{\alpha/2}$ at 5% level of significance, the null hypothesis is accepted. Hence we conclude that the data doesn't provide us any evidence against the null hypothesis. Therefore, the sample has been drawn from the population mean μ = 3.25 cm and SD, σ = 2.61 cm.

(ii) Confidence limits

95% confidential limits for the population mean μ are :

$$\bar{x} - Z_{\alpha/2} SE \leq \mu \leq \bar{x} + Z_{\alpha/2} SE$$

$$3.4 - (1.96 \times 0.087) \leq \mu \leq 3.4 + (1.96 \times 0.087)$$

$$3.229 \leq \mu \leq 3.571$$

98% confidential limits for the population mean μ are :

$$\bar{x} - Z_{\alpha/2} SE \leq \mu \leq \bar{x} + Z_{\alpha/2} SE$$

$$3.4 - (2.33 \times 0.087) \leq \mu \leq 3.4 + (2.33 \times 0.087)$$

$$3.197 \leq \mu \leq 3.603$$

Therefore, 95% confidential limits is (3.229,3.571) and 98% confidential limits is (3.197, 3.603).

Example 8.17

The mean weekly sales of soap bars in departmental stores were 146.3 bars per store. After an advertising campaign the mean weekly sales in 400 stores for a typical week increased to 153.7 and showed a standard deviation of 17.2. Was the advertising campaign successful at 95% confidence limit?

Solution:

Sample size	n	= 400 stores
Sample mean	$\bar{x}$	= 153.7 bars
Sample SD	s	= 17.2 bars
Population mean	m	= 146.3 bars

Since population *SD* is unknown we can consider the sample *SD* $s = \sigma$

Null Hypothesis. The advertising campaign is not successful i.e, $H_0 : \mu = 146.3$ (There is no significant difference between the mean weekly sales of soap bars in department stores before and after advertising campaign)

Alternative Hypothesis $H_1 : \mu > 143.3$ (Right tail test). The advertising campaign was successful

Level of significance $\alpha = 0.05$

Test statistic

$$Z = \frac{\bar{x} - \mu}{\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}} \sim N(0,1)$$

$$Z = \frac{153.7 - 146.3}{\frac{17.2}{\sqrt{400}}}$$

$$= \frac{7.4}{0.86} = 8.605$$

$$\therefore Z = 8.605$$

Comparing the calculated value $Z = 8.605$ and the significant value or table value $Z_\alpha = 1.645$. we get 8.605 > 1.645.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 8.indd 193 13-12-2022 15:02:31

Inference: Since, the calculated value is much greater than table value i.e., $Z > Z_{\alpha}$, it is highly significant at 5% level of significance. Hence we reject the null hypothesis H_0 and conclude that the advertising campaign was definitely successful in promoting sales.

Example 8.18

The wages of the factory workers are assumed to be normally distributed with mean and variance 25. A random sample of 50 workers gives the total wages equal to ₹ 2,550. Test the hypothesis $\mu = 52$, against the alternative hypothesis $\mu = 49$ at 1% level of significance.

Solution:

Sample size n = 50 workers

Total wages Σx = 2550

Sample mean $\bar{x}$ = $\frac{total\ wages}{n} - \frac{\Sigma x}{n}$

= $\frac{2550}{50} = 51$ units

Population mean μ = 52

Population variance σ^2 = 25

Population SD σ = 5

Under the null hypothesis $H_0 : \mu$ = 52

Against the alternative hypothesis $H_1 : \mu \neq 52$ (Two tail)

Level of significance μ = 0.01

Test statistic $Z = \frac{\bar{x} - \mu}{\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}} \sim N(0,1)$

$Z = \frac{51-52}{\frac{5}{\sqrt{50}}} = \frac{-1}{0.7071} = -1.4142$

Since alternative hypothesis is of two tailed test we can take $|Z| = 1.4142$

Critical value at 1% level of significance is $Z_{\alpha/2} = 2.58$

Inference: Since the calculated value is less than table value i.e., $Z < Z_{\alpha/2}$ at 1% level of significance, the null hypothesis H_0 is accepted. Therefore, we conclude that there is no significant difference between the sample mean and population mean μ= 52 and SD σ = 5. Therefore μ = 49 is rejected.

Example 8.19

An ambulance service claims that it takes on the average 8.9 minutes to reach its destination in emergency calls. To check on this claim, the agency which licenses ambulance services has then timed on 50 emergency calls, getting a mean of 9.3 minutes with a standard deviation of 1.6 minutes. What can they conclude at 5% level of significance.

Solution:

Sample size $n = 50$

Sample mean $\bar{x}$ = 9.3 minutes

Sample S.D s = 1.6 minutes

Population mean μ = 8.9 minutes

Null hypothesis $H_0 : \mu = 8.9$

Alternative hypothesis $H_1 : \mu = 8.9$ (Two tail)

Level of significance $\mu = 0.05$

Test statistic

$Z = \frac{\bar{x} - \mu}{\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}} \sim N(0,1)$

$Z = \frac{9.3 - 8.9}{\frac{1.6}{\sqrt{50}}} = \frac{0.4}{0.2263} = 1.7676$

Calculated value Z = 1.7676

Critical value at 5% level of significance is $Z_{\alpha/2} = 1.96$

Inference: Since the calculated value is less than table value i.e., $Z < Z_{\alpha/2}$ at 5% level of significance, the null hypothesis is accepted. Therefore we conclude that an ambulance

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 8.indd 194 13-12-2022 15:02:34

service claims on the average 8.9 minutes to reach its destination in emergency calls.

Exercise 8.2

1. Mention two branches of statistical inference?
2. What is an estimator?
3. What is an estimate?
4. What is point estimation?
5. What is interval estimation?
6. What is confidence interval?
7. What is null hypothesis? Give an example.
8. Define alternative hypothesis.
9. Define critical region.
10. Define critical value.
11. Define level of significance.
12. What is type I error.
13. What is single tailed test.
14. A sample of 100 items, draw from a universe with mean value 4 and S.D 3, has a mean value 3.5. Is the difference in the mean significant at 0.05 level of significance?
15. A sample of 400 individuals is found to have a mean height of 67.47 inches. Can it be reasonably regarded as a sample from a large population with mean height of 67.39 inches and standard deviation 1.30 inches at 0.05 level of significance?
16. The average score on a nationally administered aptitude test was 76 and the corresponding standard deviation was 8. In order to evaluate a state's education system, the scores of 100 of the state's students were randomly selected. These students had an average score of 72. Test at a significance level of 0.05 if there is a significant difference between the state scores and the national scores.
17. The mean breaking strength of cables supplied by a manufacturer is 1,800 with a standard deviation 100. By a new technique in the manufacturing process it is claimed that the breaking strength of the cables has increased. In order to test this claim a sample of 50 cables is tested. It is found that the mean breaking strength is 1,850. Can you support the claim at 0.01 level of significance.

Exercise 8.3

Choose the correct Answer

1. A ……. may be finite or infinite according as the number of observations or items in it is finite or infinite.
   (a) Population (b) census
   (c) parameter (d) none of these
2. A …… of statistical individuals in a population is called a sample.
   (a) Infinite set (b) finite subset
   (c) finite set (d) entire set
3. A finite subset of statistical individuals in a population is called ……...
   (a) a sample (b) a population
   (c) universe (d) census
4. Any statistical measure computed from sample data is known as ……...
   (a) parameter (b) statistic
   (c) infinite measure (d) uncountable measure
5. A……..is one where each item in the universe has an equal chance of known opportunity of being selected.
   (a) Parameter (b) random sample
   (c) statistic (d) entire data
6. A random sample is a sample selected in such a way that every item in the population has an equal chance of being included
   (a) Harper (b) Fisher
   (c) Karl Pearson (d) Dr. Yates

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 8.indd 195 13-12-2022 15:02:34

7. Which one of the following is probability sampling
   (a) purposive sampling
   (b) judgment sampling
   (c) simple random sampling
   (d) Convenience sampling

8. In simple random sampling from a population of N units, the probability of drawing any unit at the first draw is
   (a) $\frac{n}{N}$ (b) $\frac{1}{N}$ (c) $\frac{N}{n}$ (d) 1

9. In …….. the heterogeneous groups are divided into homogeneous groups.
   (a) Non-probability sample
   (b) a simple random sample
   (c) a stratified random sample
   (d) systematic random sample

10. Errors in sampling are of
    (a) Two types (b) three types
    (c) four types (d) five types

11. The method of obtaining the most likely value of the population parameter using statistic is called ……
    (a) estimation (b) estimator
    (c) biased estimate (d) standard error

12. An estimator is a sample statistic used to estimate a
    (a) population parameter
    (b) biased estimate
    (c) sample size
    (d) census

13. ……..is a relative property, which states that one estimator is efficient relative to another.
    (a) efficiency (b) sufficiency
    (c) unbiased (d) consistency

14. If probability $P[|\hat{\theta} - \theta| < \varepsilon] \to 1$ as $n \to \infty$, for any positive ε then $\hat{\theta}$ is said to ……..estimator of θ.
    (a) efficient (b) sufficient
    (c) unbiased (d) consistent

15. An estimator is said to be ……. if it contains all the information in the data about the parameter it estimates.
    (a) efficient (b) sufficient
    (c) unbiased (d) consistent

16. An estimate of a population parameter given by two numbers between which the parameter would be expected to lie is called an……..interval estimate of the parameter.
    (a) point estimate
    (b) interval estimation
    (c) standard error
    (d) confidence

17. A _____ is a statement or an assertion about the population parameter.
    (a) hypothesis (b) statistic
    (c) sample (d) census

18. Type I error is
    (a) Accept H_0 when it is true
    (b) Accept H_0 when it is false
    (c) Reject H_0 when it is true
    (d) Reject H_0 when it is false

19. Type II error is
    (a) Accept H_0 when it is wrong
    (b) Accept H_0 when it is true
    (c) Reject H_0 when it is true
    (d) Reject H_0 when it is false

20. The standard error of sample mean is
    (a) $\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{2n}}$ (b) $\frac{\sigma}{n}$ (c) $\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}$ (d) $\frac{\sigma^2}{\sqrt{n}}$

Miscellaneous Problems

1. Explain the types of sampling.
2. Write short note on sampling distribution and standard error.
3. Explain the procedures of testing of hypothesis
4. Explain in detail about the test of significance for single mean
5. Determine the standard error of proportion for a random sample of 500 pineapples was

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 8.indd 196 13-12-2022 15:02:36

taken from a large consignment and 65 were found to be bad.

6. A sample of 100 students are drawn from a school. The mean weight and variance of the sample are 67.45 kg and 9 kg. respectively. Find (a) 95% and (b) 99% confidence intervals for estimating the mean weight of the students.
7. The mean I.Q of a sample of 1600 children was 99. Is it likely that this was a random sample from a population with mean I.Q 100 and standard deviation 15 ? (Test at 5% level of significance).

Summary

- **Sampling:** It is the procedure or process of selecting a sample from a population.
- **Population:** The group of individuals considered under study is called as population.
- **Sample :**Aselection of a group of individuals from a population.
- **Sample size :**The number of individuals included in a sample.
- **Simple Random Sampling :**The samples are selected in such a way that each and every unit in the population has an equal and independent chance of being selected as a sample.
- **Stratified Random Sampling:** When the population is heterogeneous, the population is divided into homogeneous number of sub-groups or strata. A sample is drawn from each stratum at random.
- **Systematic Sampling:** Select the first sample at random, the rest being automatically selected according to some predetermined pattern.
- **Sampling Distribution:** Sampling distribution of a statistic is the frequency distribution which is formed with various values of a statistic computed from different samples of the same size drawn from the same population.
- **Standard Error:** The standard deviation of the sampling distribution of a statistic is known as its Standard Error.
- **Statistical Inference:** To draw inference about a population of any statistical investigation from the analysis of samples drawn from that population.
- **Estimation :**The method of obtaining the most likely value of the population parameter using statistic is called estimation.
- **Point Estimation:** When a single value is used as an estimate, it is called as point estimation.
- **Interval Estimation:** An interval within which the parameter would be expected to lie is called interval estimation.
- **Test of Statistical Hypothesis:** Statistical technique to arrive at a decision in certain situations where there is an element of uncertainty on the basis of sample
- **Null Hypothesis:** The hypothesis which is tested for possible rejection under the assumption that it is true", denoted by H_0.
- **Alternative Hypothesis:**The hypothesis which is complementary to the null hypothesis is called as the alternative hypothesis, denoted by H_1.
- **Type I error:**The error of rejecting H_0 when it is true.
- **Type II error:**The error of accepting H_0 when it is false.
- **Test of significance for single mean:**

$$Z = \frac{\bar{x} - \mu}{\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}} \sim N(0,1)$$

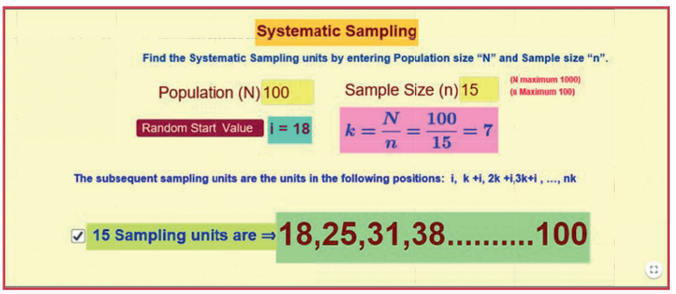
XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 8.indd 197 13-12-2022 15:02:37

GLOSSARY (கலைச்சொற்கள்)	
Alternative hypothesis	மாற்று கருதுகோள்
Confidence interval	நம்பிக்கை இடைவெளி
Estimation	மதிப்பிடுதல்
Interval Estimation	இடைவெளி மதிப்பீடு
Non-Sampling Errors	கூறற்றபிழை
Null hypothesis	இன்மை கருதுகோள்
Parameter	தொகுதிப் பண்பளவை
Point Estimation	புள்ளி மதிப்பீடு
Population	முழுமைத் தொகுதி
Sample	கூறு
Sample size	கூறின் அளவு
Sampling	கூறெடுப்பு
Sampling distribution	கூறு பரவல்
Sampling Errors	கூறு பிழை
Simple Random Sampling	எளிய சமவாய்ப்பு கூறெடுப்பு
Standard Error	திட்டபிழை
Statistic	கூறு பண்பளவை / மாதிரிப் பண்பளவை
Statistical Inference	புள்ளியியல் அனுமானம்
Stratified Random Sampling	படுகை சமவாய்ப்பு கூறெடுப்பு
Systematic Sampling	முறைசார் கூறெடுத்தல்

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 8.indd 198 13-12-2022 15:02:37

ICT Corner

Expected Result is shown in this picture

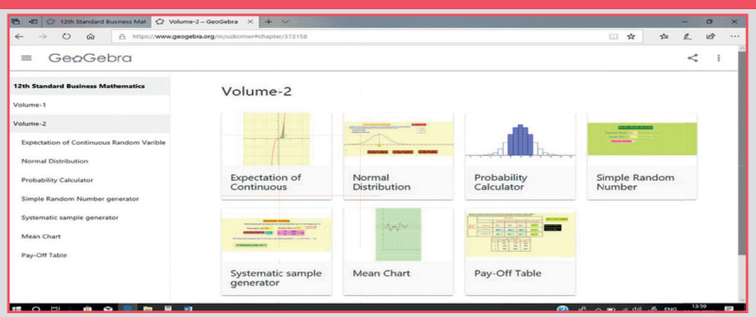


Step – 1 : Open the Browser, type the URL Link given below (or) Scan the QR Code. GeoGebra work Book named "12th Standard Business Mathematics and Statistics" will open. In the work book there are two Volumes. Select "Volume-2".

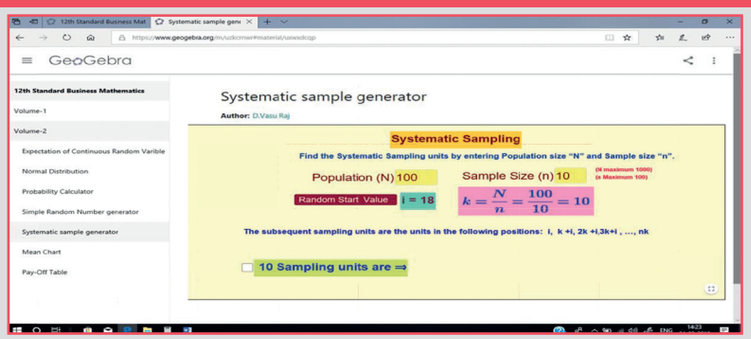
Step - 2 : Select the worksheet named "Systematic Sampling- Generator."

Enter the Population size, Sample size and random start value in the respective boxes. Then click on the Sampling units to view the Systematic sample units.

Step 1



Step 2



Browse in the link

12th standard Business Mathematics and Statistics : https://ggbm.at/uzkcrnwr (or) Scan the QR Code.

E9DXQ

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 8.indd 199 13-12-2022 15:02:38

www.tnschoolbooks.in

9 Applied Statistics



Walter Shewhart
(March 18, 1891-
March 11, 1967)

Introduction

The term Applied Statistics refers to the use of statistical theory to conduct operational activities in a variety of fields in real life situations. Today, the applications of statistics are an indispensable part of any and every activity. There are many fields in which statistical concepts can be applied, some of them are business decision making, finance, marketing, economics, social sciences, industry, agriculture etc… An important aspect of applied statistics is to study about the present and future behaviour of the activities performed in an industry.

Walter Andrew Shewhart (pronounced like "shoe-heart",) was an American physicist, engineer and statistician, sometimes known as the father of statistical quality control and also related to the Shewhart cycle.

Learning Objectives

After studying this chapter the students are able to understand

- Time series data
- Components of Time Series
- Moving Averages
- Seasonal Variation
- Index Numbers
- Weighted Index Number
- Tests for an Ideal Index Number
- Statistical Quality Control
- Causes for Variation
- Process Control and Product Control

In this chapter we would be studying about the theoretical and application of the statistical methods of Time Series, Index Number and Statistical Quality Control. Each one of them has its importance in its field of application. Statistical analysis has been widely used for

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 200 13-12-2022 15:03:21

scientific research, surveys, experiments etc. The reliability of the interpretation of the statistical analysis depends upon the informations collected and represented.

9.1 Time Series Analysis

Time Series analysis is one of the statistical methods used to determine the patterns in data collected for a period of time. Generally, each of us should know about the past data to observe and understand the changes that have taken place in the past and current time. One can also identify the regular or irregular occurrence of any specific feature over a time period in a time series data. Most of the time series data relates to fields like Economics, Business, Commerce, etc… For example Production of a product, Cost of a product, Sales of a product, National income, Salary of an individual, etc.. By close observation of time series data, one can predict and plan for future operations in industries and other fields.

Definition 9.1

A Time Series consists of data arranged chronologically – *Croxton & Cowden.*

When quantitative data are arranged in the order of their occurrence, the resulting series is called the Time Series – *Wessel & Wallet.*

9.1.1 Meaning, Uses and Basic Components

Meaning:

A time series consists of a set of observations arranged in chronological order (either ascending or descending). Time Series has an important objective to identify the variations and try to eliminate the variations and also helps us to estimate or predict the future values.

Why should we learn Time Series?

It helps in the analysis of the past behavior.

It helps in forecasting and for future plans.

It helps in the evaluation of current achievements.

It helps in making comparative studies between one time period and others.

Therefore time series helps us to study and analyze the time related data which involves in business fields, economics, industries, etc…

Components of Time Series

There are four types of components in a time series. They are as follows;

(i) Secular Trend

(ii) Seasonal variations

(iii) Cyclic variations

(iv) Irregular variations

(i) Secular Trend

It is a general tendency of time series to increase or decrease or stagnates during a long period of time. An upward tendency is usually observed in population of a country, production, sales, prices in industries, income of individuals etc., A downward tendency is observed in deaths, epidemics, prices of electronic gadgets, water sources, mortality rate etc…. It is not necessarily that the increase or decrease should be in the same direction throughout the given period of time.

(ii) Seasonal Variations

As the name suggests, tendency movements are due to nature which repeat themselves periodically in every seasons. These variations repeat themselves in less than one year time. It is measured in an interval of time. Seasonal variations may be influenced by natural force, social customs and traditions. These variations are the results of such factors which uniformly and regularly rise and fall

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 201 13-12-2022 15:03:21

in the magnitude. For example, selling of umbrellas' and raincoat in the rainy season, sales of cool drinks in summer season, crackers in Deepawali season, purchase of dresses in a festival season, sugarcane in Pongal season.

(iii) Cyclic Variations

These variations are not necessarily uniformly periodic in nature. That is, they may or may not follow exactly similar patterns after equal intervals of time. Generally one cyclic period ranges from 7 to 9 years and there is no hard and fast rule in the fixation of years for a cyclic period. For example, every business cycle has a Start- Boom- Depression- Recover, maintenance during booms and depressions, changes in government monetary policies, changes in interest rates.

(iv) Irregular Variations

These variations do not have particular pattern and there is no regular period of time of their occurrences. These are accidently changes which are purely random or unpredictable. Normally they are short-term variations, but its occurrence sometimes has its effect so intense that they may give rise to new cyclic or other movements of variations. For example floods, wars, earthquakes, Tsunami, strikes, lockouts etc…

Mathematical Model for a Time Series

There are two common models used for decomposition of a time series into its components, namely additive and multiplicative model.

(i) Additive Model:

This model assumes that the observed value is the sum of all the four components of time series. (i.e) Y= T+S+C+I

where Y = Original value, T = Trend Value, S = Seasonal component, C = Cyclic component, I = Irregular component

The additive model assumes that all the four components operate independently. It also assumes that the behavior of components is of an additive character.

(ii) Multiplicative Model:

This model assumes that the observed value is obtained by multiplying the trend (T) by the rates of other three components. $Y = T \times S \times C \times I$

where Y = Original value , T = Trend Value, S = Seasonal component, C = Cyclic component, I = Irregular component

This model assumes that the components due to different causes are not necessarily independent and they can affect one another. It also assumes that the behavior of components is of a multiplicative character.

9.1.2 Measurements of Trends

Following are the methods by which we can measure the trend.

(i) Freehand or Graphic Method.

(ii) Method of Semi-Averages.

(iii) Method of Moving Averages.

(iv) Method of Least Squares.

(i) Freehand or Graphic Method.

It is the simplest and most flexible method for estimating a trend. We will see the working procedure of this method.

Procedure:

(a) Plot the time series data on a graph.
(b) Draw a freehand smooth curve joining the plotted points.
(c) Examine the direction of the trend based on the plotted points.
(d) Draw a straight line which will pass through the maximum number of plotted points.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 202 13-12-2022 15:03:22

Example 9.1

Fit a trend line by the method of freehand method for the given data.

Year	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007
Sales	30	46	25	59	40	60	38	65

Solution:

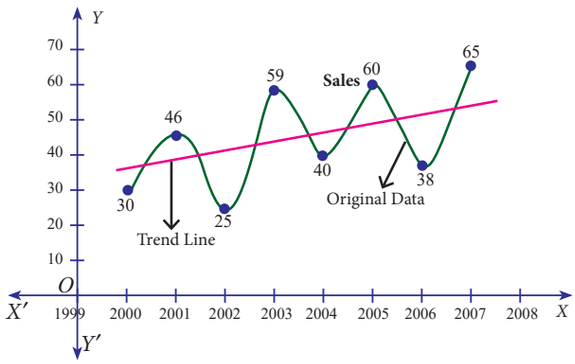


Fig: 9.1

Note

The trend drawn by the freehand method can be extended to predict the future values of the given data. However, this method is subjective in nature, predictions obtained by this method depends on the personal bias and judgement of the investigator handling the data.

(ii) Method of Semi-Averages

In this method, the semi-averages are calculated to find out the trend values. Now, we will see the working procedure of this method.

Procedure:

(i) The data is divided into two equal parts. In case of odd number of data, two equal parts can be made simply by omitting the middle year.

(ii) The average of each part is calculated, thus we get two points.

(iii) Each point is plotted at the mid-point (year) of each half.

(iv) Join the two points by a straight line.

(v) The straight line can be extended on either side.

(vi) This line is the trend line by the methods of semi-averages.

Example 9.2

Fit a trend line by the method of semi-averages for the given data.

Year	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006
Production	105	115	120	100	110	125	135

Solution:

Since the number of years is odd(seven), we will leave the middle year's production value and obtain the averages of first three years and last three years.

Year	Production	Average
2000	105	
2001	115	$\frac{105+115+120}{3}=113.33$
2002	120	
2003	100 (left out)	
2004	110	
2005	125	$\frac{110+125+135}{3}=123.33$
2006	135	

Table 9.1

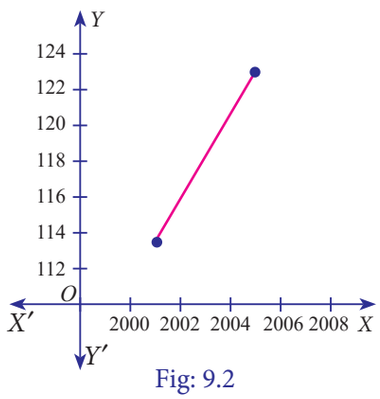


Fig: 9.2

Example 9.3

Fit a trend line by the method of semi-averages for the given data.

Year	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997
Sales	15	11	20	10	15	25	35	30

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 203 13-12-2022 15:03:22

Solution:

Since the number of years is even(eight), we can equally divide the given data it two equal parts and obtain the averages of first four years and last four years.

Year	Production	Average
1990	15	$\frac{15+11+20+10}{4}=14$
1991	11	
1992	20	
1993	10	
1994	15	$\frac{15+25+35+30}{4}=26.25$
1995	25	
1996	35	
1997	30	

Table 9.2

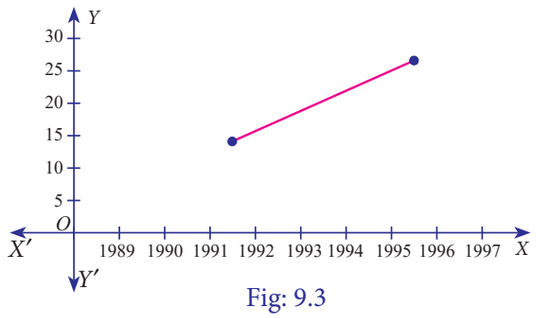


Fig: 9.3

Note

(i) The future values can be predicted.

(ii) The trend values obtained by this method and the predicted values are not precise.

9.1.3 Method of Moving Averages

Moving Averages Method gives a trend with a fair degree of accuracy. In this method, we take arithmetic mean of the values for a certain time span. The time span can be three- years, four -years, five- years and so on depending on the data set and our interest. We will see the working procedure of this method.

Procedure:

(i) Decide the period of moving averages (three- years, four -years).

(ii) In case of odd years, averages can be obtained by calculating,

$$\frac{a+b+c}{3}, \frac{b+c+d}{3}, \frac{c+d+e}{3}, \frac{d+e+f}{3}, \ldots$$

(iii) If the moving average is an odd number, there is no problem of centering it, the average value will be centered besides the second year for every three years.

(iv) In case of even years, averages can be obtained by calculating,

$$\frac{a+b+c+d}{4}, \frac{b+c+d+e}{4},$$

$$\frac{c+d+e+f}{4}, \frac{d+e+f+g}{4}, \ldots$$

(v) If the moving average is an even number, the average of first four values will be placed between 2nd and 3rd year, similarly the average of the second four values will be placed between 3rd and 4th year. These two averages will be again averaged and placed in the 3rd year. This continues for rest of the values in the problem. This process is called as centering of the averages.

Example 9.4

Calculate three-yearly moving averages of number of students studying in a higher secondary school in a particular village from the following data.

Year	Number of students
1995	332
1996	317
1997	357
1998	392
1999	402
2000	405
2001	410
2002	427
2003	435
2004	438

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 204 13-12-2022 15:03:23

Solution:

Computation of three- yearly moving averages.

Year	Number of students	3- yearly moving Total	3- yearly moving Averages
1995	332	---	---
1996	317	1006	335.33
1997	357	1066	355.33
1998	392	1151	383.67
1999	402	1199	399.67
2000	405	1217	405.67
2001	410	1242	414.00
2002	427	1272	424.00
2003	435	1300	433.33
2004	438	---	---

Table 9.3

Example 9.5

Calculate four-yearly moving averages of number of students studying in a higher secondary school in a particular city from the following data.

Year	Number of students
2001	124
2002	120
2003	135
2004	140
2005	145
2006	158
2007	162
2008	170
2009	175

Solution:

Computation of four- yearly moving averages.

Year	Sales	4-yearly centered moving total	4-yearly moving Average	4-yearly centered moving Average
2001	124	--	--	--
2002	120	--	--	--
		519	129.75	
2003	135	--		132.37
		540	135.00	
2004	140	--		139.75
		578	144.50	
2005	145	--		147.87
		605	151.25	
2006	158	--		155.00
		635	158.75	
2007	162	--		162.50
		665	166.25	
2008	170	--	--	-
2009	175	--	--	-

Table 9.4

Note

The calculated 4-yearly centered moving average belongs to the particular year present in that row. In example 9.5, the value 132.37 belongs to the year 2003.

9.1.4 Method of Least Squares

The line of best fit is a line from which the sum of the deviations of various points is zero. This is the best method for obtaining the trend values. It gives a convenient basis for calculating the line of best fit for the time series. It is a mathematical method for measuring trend. Further the sum of the squares of these deviations would be least when compared with other fitting methods. So, this method is known as the Method of Least Squares and satisfies the following conditions:

(i) The sum of the deviations of the actual values of Y and $\hat{Y}$ (estimated value of Y) is Zero. that is $\Sigma(Y-\hat{Y}) = 0$.

(ii) The sum of squares of the deviations of the actual values of Y and $\hat{Y}$ (estimated value of Y) is least. that is $\Sigma(Y-\hat{Y})^2$ is least.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 205 13-12-2022 15:03:24

Procedure:

(i) The straight line trend is represented by the equation $Y = a + bX$ …(1)

where Y is the actual value, X is time, a, b are constants

(ii) The constants 'a' and 'b' are estimated by solving the following two normal Equations

$$\Sigma Y = n\,a + b\,\Sigma X \quad ...(2)$$

$$\Sigma XY = a\,\Sigma X + b\,\Sigma X^2 \quad ...(3)$$

Where 'n' = number of years given in the data.

(iii) By taking the mid-point of the time as the origin, we get $\Sigma X = 0$

(iv) When $\Sigma X = 0$, the two normal equations reduces to

$$\Sigma Y = n\,a + b\,(0);\ a = \frac{\sum Y}{n} = \bar{Y}$$

$$\Sigma XY = a(0) + b\,\Sigma X^2\ ;\ b = \frac{\sum XY}{\sum X^2}$$

The constant 'a' gives the mean of Y and 'b' gives the rate of change (slope).

(v) By substituting the values of 'a' and 'b' in the trend equation (1), we get the Line of Best Fit.



The constant 'a' takes only positive values, but constant 'b' takes both positive and negative values

Example 9.6

Given below are the data relating to the production of sugarcane in a district.

Fit a straight line trend by the method of least squares and tabulate the trend values.

Year	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006
Prod. of Sugarcane	40	45	46	42	47	50	46

Solution:

Computation of trend values by the method of least squares (ODD Years).

Year (x)	Production of Sugarcane (Y)	$X = (x - 2003)$	X^2	XY	Trend values (Yt)
2000	40	–3	9	–120	42.04
2001	45	–2	4	–90	43.07
2002	46	–1	1	–46	44.11
2003	42	0	0	0	45.14
2004	47	1	1	47	46.18
2005	50	2	4	100	47.22
2006	46	3	9	138	48.25
$N = 7$	$\Sigma Y = 316$	$\Sigma X = 0$	$\Sigma X^2 = 28$	$\Sigma XY = 29$	$\Sigma Yt = 316$

Table 9.5

$$a = \frac{\sum Y}{n} = \frac{316}{7} = 45.143$$

$$b = \frac{\sum XY}{\sum X^2} = \frac{29}{28} = 1.036$$

Therefore, the required equation of the straight line trend is given by

$$Y = a + bX$$

$$Y = 45.143 + 1.036\,(x - 2003)$$

The trend values can be obtained by

When $X = 2000$,
$Yt = 45.143 + 1.036\,(2000 - 2003) = 42.035$
When $X = 2001$,
$Yt = 45.143 + 1.036\,(2001 - 2003) = 43.071$,
similarly other values can be obtained.

Example 9.7

Given below are the data relating to the sales of a product in a district.

Fit a straight line trend by the method of least squares and tabulate the trend values.

Year	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002
Sales	6.7	5.3	4.3	6.1	5.6	7.9	5.8	6.1

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 206 13-12-2022 15:03:25

Solution:

Computation of trend values by the method of least squares.

In case of EVEN number of years, let us consider

$$X = \frac{(x - Arithimetic\ mean\ of\ two\ middle\ years)}{0.5}$$

Year (x)	Sales (Y)	$X = \frac{(x - 1998.5)}{0.5}$	XY	X^2	Trend values (Y_t)
1995	6.7	–7	–46.9	49	5.6167
1996	5.3	–5	–26.5	25	5.7190
1997	4.3	–3	–12.9	9	5.8214
1998	6.1	–1	–6.1	1	5.9238
1999	5.6	1	5.6	1	6.0262
2000	7.9	3	23.7	9	6.1286
2001	5.8	5	29.0	25	6.2310
2002	6.1	7	42.7	49	6.3333
N=8	47.8	$\Sigma X = 0$	8.6	168	

Table 9.6

$$a = \frac{\sum Y}{n} = \frac{47.8}{8} = 5.975$$

$$b = \frac{\sum XY}{\sum X^2} = \frac{8.6}{168} = 0.05119$$

Therefore, the required equation of the straight line trend is given by

$Y = a + bX$; $Y = 5.975 + 0.05119\,X$.

When $X = 1995$,

$$X = 1995,\ Y_t = 5.975 + 0.05119\left(\frac{1995 - 1998.5}{0.5}\right) = 5.6167$$

When $X = 1996$,

$$X = 1996,\ Y_t = 5.975 + 0.05119\left(\frac{1996 - 1998.5}{0.5}\right) = 5.7190$$

similarly other values can be obtained.

Note

(i) Future forecasts made by this method are based only on trend values.
(ii) The predicted values are more reliable in this method than the other methods.

9.1.5 Methods of measuring Seasonal Variations By Simple Averages :

Seasonal Variations can be measured by the method of simple average. The data should be available in season wise likely weeks, months, quarters.

Method of Simple Averages:

This is the simplest and easiest method for studying Seasonal Variations. The procedure of simple average method is outlined below.

Procedure:

(i) Arrange the data by months, quarters or years according to the data given.

(ii) Find the sum of the each months, quarters or year.

(iii) Find the average of each months, quarters or year.

(iv) Find the average of averages, and it is called Grand Average (G)

(v) Compute Seasonal Index for every season (i.e) months, quarters or year is given by

$$\text{Seasonal Index (S.I)} = \frac{Seasonal\ Average}{Grand\ average} \times 100$$

(vi) If the data is given in months

$$\text{S.I for Jan} = \frac{Monthly\ Average\ (for\ Jan)}{Grand\ average} \times 100$$

$$\text{S.I for Feb} = \frac{Monthly\ Average\ (for\ Feb)}{Grand\ average} \times 100$$

Similarly we can calculate SI for all other months.

(vii) If the data is given in quarter

$$\text{S.I for I Quarter} = \frac{Average\ of\ I\ quarter}{Grand\ average} \times 100$$

$$\text{S.I for II Quarter} = \frac{Average\ of\ II\ quarter}{Grand\ average} \times 100$$

$$\text{S.I for III Quarter} = \frac{Average\ of\ III\ quarter}{Grand\ average} \times 100$$

$$\text{S.I for IV Quarter} = \frac{Average\ of\ IV\ quarter}{Grand\ average} \times 100$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 207 13-12-2022 15:03:29

Example 9.8

Calculate the seasonal index for the monthly sales of a product using the method of simple averages.

Months	Year		
	2001	2002	2003
Jan	15	20	18
Feb	41	21	16
Mar	25	27	20
Apr	31	19	28
May	29	17	24
June	47	25	25
July	41	29	30
Aug	19	31	34
Sep	35	35	30
Oct	38	39	38
Nov	40	30	37
Dec	30	44	39

Solution: Computation of seasonal Indices by method of simple averages.

Months	Year			Monthly Total	Monthly Averages
	2001	2002	2003		
Jan	15	20	18	53	17.67
Feb	41	21	16	78	26
Mar	25	27	20	72	24
Apr	31	19	28	78	26
May	29	17	24	70	23.33
June	47	25	25	97	32.33
July	41	29	30	100	33.33
Aug	19	31	34	84	28
Sep	35	35	30	100	33.33
Oct	38	39	38	115	38.33
Nov	40	30	37	107	35.67
Dec	30	44	39	113	37.67

Table 9.7

$$\text{S.I for Jan} = \frac{\textit{Monthly Average (for Jan)}}{\textit{Grand average}} \times 100$$

$$\text{Grand Average} = \frac{355.66}{12} = 29.64$$

$$\text{S.I for Jan} = \frac{17.67}{29.64} X100 = 59.62$$

$$\text{S.I for Feb} = \frac{26}{29.64} X100 = 87.72$$

Similarly other seasonal index values can be obtained.

Months	Seasonal Index
Jan	59.62
Feb	87.72
Mar	80.97
Apr	87.72
May	78.71
June	109.08
July	112.45
Aug	94.47
Sep	112.45
Oct	129.32
Nov	120.34
Dec	127.09

Example 9.9

Calculate the seasonal index for the quarterly production of a product using the method of simple averages.

Year	I Quarter	II Quarter	III Quarter	IV Quarter
2005	255	351	425	400
2006	269	310	396	410
2007	291	332	358	395
2008	198	289	310	357
2009	200	290	331	359
2010	250	300	350	400

Solution :

Computation of Seasonal Index by the method of simple averages.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 208 13-12-2022 15:03:30

Year	I Quarter	II Quarter	III Quarter	IV Quarter
2005	255	351	425	400
2006	269	310	396	410
2007	291	332	358	395
2008	198	289	310	357
2009	200	290	331	359
2010	250	300	350	400
Quarterly Total	1463	1872	2170	2321
Quarterly Averages	243.83	312	361.67	386.83

Table 9.8

$$\text{S.I for I Quarter} = \frac{Average\ of\ I\ quarter}{Grand\ average} \times 100$$

$$\text{Grand Average} = \frac{1304.333}{4} = 326.0833$$

$$\text{S.I for I Q} = \frac{243.8333}{326.0833} \times 100 = 74.77$$

$$\text{S.I for II Q} = \frac{312}{326.0833} \times 100 = 95.68$$

$$\text{S.I for III Q} = \frac{361.6667}{326.0833} \times 100 = 110.91$$

$$\text{S.I for IV Q} = \frac{386.833}{326.0833} \times 100 = 118.63$$

Exercise 9.1

1. Define Time series.
2. What is the need for studying time series?
3. State the uses of time series.
4. Mention the components of the time series.
5. Define secular trend.
6. Write a brief note on seasonal variations
7. Explain cyclic variations
8. Discuss about irregular variation
9. Define seasonal index.
10. Explain the method of fitting a straight line.
11. State the two normal equations used in fitting a straight line.
12. State the different methods of measuring trend.
13. Compute the average seasonal movement for the following series

year	Quarterly Production			
	I	II	III	IV
2002	3.5	3.8	3.7	3.5
2003	3.6	4.2	3.4	4.1
2004	3.4	3.9	3.7	4.2
2005	4.2	4.5	3.8	4.4
2006	3.9	4.4	4.2	4.6

14. The following figures relates to the profits of a commercial concern for 8 years

Year	Profit (₹)
1986	15,420
1987	15,470
1988	15,520
1989	21,020
1990	26,500
1991	31,950
1992	35,600
1993	34,900

Find the trend of profits by the method of three yearly moving averages.

15. Find the trend of production by the method of a five-yearly period of moving average for the following data:

Year	Production ('000)
1979	126
1980	123
1981	117
1982	128
1983	125
1984	124
1985	130

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 209 13-12-2022 15:03:31

1986	114
1987	122
1988	129
1989	118
1990	123

16. The following table gives the number of small-scale units registered with the Directorate of Industries between 1985 and 1991. Show the growth on a trend line by the free hand method.

Year	No. of units (in'000)
1985	10
1986	22
1987	36
1988	62
1989	55
1990	40
1991	34
1992	50

17. The annual production of a commodity is given as follows :

Year	Production (in tones)
1995	155
1996	162
1997	171
1998	182
1999	158
2000	180
2001	178

Fit a straight line trend by the method of least squares.

18. Determine the equation of a straight line which best fits the following data

Year	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004
Sales (₹ '000)	35	36	79	80	40

Compute the trend values for all years from 2000 to 2004

19. The sales of a commodity in tones varied from January 2010 to December 2010 as follows:

in year 2010	Sales (in tones)
Jan	280
Feb	240
Mar	270
Apr	300
May	280
Jun	290
Jul	210
Aug	200
Sep	230
Oct	200
Nov	230
Dec	210

Fit a trend line by the method of semi-average.

20. Use the method of monthly averages to find the monthly indices for the following data of production of a commodity for the years 2002, 2003 and 2004.

2002	2003	2004
15	20	18
18	18	25
17	16	21
19	13	11
16	12	14
20	15	16
21	22	19
18	16	20
17	18	17
15	20	16
14	17	18
18	15	20

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 210 13-12-2022 15:03:31

21. Calculate the seasonal indices from the following data using the average from the following data using the average method:

	I Quarter	II Quarter	III Quarter	IV Quarter
2008	72	68	62	76
2009	78	74	78	72
2010	74	70	72	76
2011	76	74	74	72
2012	72	72	76	68

22. The following table shows the number of salesmen working for a certain concern:

Year	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996
No. of salesmen	46	48	42	56	52

Use the method of least squares to fit a straight line and estimate the number of salesmen in 1997.

9.2 Index Number

Introduction:

Index Numbers are the indicators which reflect the changes over a specified period of time in price of different commodities, production, sales, cost of living etc... Index Numbers are statistical methods used to measure the relative change in the level of a variable or group of variables with respect to time, geographical location or other characteristics such as income, profession etc. The variables may be

(i) The price of a particular commodity. For example gold, silver, iron (or) a group of commodities. For example consumer goods, household food items etc..

(ii) The volume of export and import, agricultural and industrial production.

(iii) National income of a country, cost of living of persons belonging to a particular income group.

9.2.1 Meaning, Classifications and Uses

Suppose we want to measure the general changes in the price level of consumer goods, the price changes are not directly measurable, as the prices of various commodities are in different units For example rice, wheat and sugar are in kilograms, milk, petrol, oil are in litres, clothes are in metres etc… Further, the price and quantity of some commodities may increase or decrease during the two time periods. Therefore, index number gives a single representative value which gives the general level of the prices of the commodities in a given group over a specified time period.

Definition 9.2

"An Index Number is a device which shows by its variations the Changes in a magnitude which is not capable of accurate measurements in itself or of direct valuation in practice". - *Wheldon*

"An Index number is a statistical measure of fluctuations in a variable arranged in the form of a series and using a base period for making comparisons" – *Lawrence J Kalpan*

Classification of Index Numbers:

Index number can be classified as follows,

(i) Price Index Number

It measures the general changes in the retail or wholesale price level of a particular or group of commodities.

(ii) Quantity Index Number

These are indices to measure the changes in the quantity of goods manufactured in a factory.

(iii) Cost of living Index Number

These are intended to study the effect of change in the price level on the cost of living of different classes of people.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 211 13-12-2022 15:03:31

Uses of Index number

i. It is an important tool for the formulating decision and management policies.

ii. It helps in studying the trends and tendencies.

iii. It determines the inflation and deflation in an economy.

Construction of Index Number

There are two types in construction of index number.

(i) Unweighted Index Number

(ii) Weighted Index Number

We confine ourselves to Weighted Index Number.

9.2.2 Weighted Index Number

In general, all the commodities cannot be given equal importance, so we can assign weights to each commodity according to their importance and the index number computed from these weights are called as weighted index number. The weights can be production, consumption values. If 'w' is the weight attached to a commodity, then the price index is given by,

$$\text{Price Index } (P_{01}) = \frac{\sum p_1 w}{\sum p_0 w} \times 100,$$

Let us consider the following notations,

p_1 - current year price

p_0 - base year price

q_1 - current year quantity

q_0 - base year quantity

where suffix '0' represents base year and '1' represents current year.

Laspeyre's price index number

$$P_{01}^{L} = \frac{\sum p_1 q_0}{\sum p_0 q_0} \times 100$$

Paasche's price index number

$$P_{01}^{P} = \frac{\sum p_1 q_1}{\sum p_0 q_1} \times 100$$

Fisher's price index number

$$P_{01}^{F} = \sqrt{P_{01}^{L} \times P_{01}^{P}}$$

$$P_{01}^{F} = \sqrt{\frac{\sum p_1 q_0}{\sum p_0 q_0} \times \frac{\sum p_1 q_1}{\sum p_0 q_1}} \times 100$$

Note

To get exact Fisher's price index number, one should use formula method rather than using $P_{01}^{F} = \sqrt{P_{01}^{L} \times P_{01}^{P}}$.

In Laspeyre's price index number, the quantity of the base year is used as weight.

In Paasche's price index number, the quantity of the current year is used as weight.

DO YOU KNOW?

Fisher's price index number is the geometric mean between Laspeyre's and Paasche's price index number

Example 9.10

Calculate the Laspeyre's, Paasche's and Fisher's price index number for the following data. Interpret on the data.

Commodities	Price		Quantity	
	2000	2010	2000	2010
Rice	38	35	6	7
Wheat	12	18	7	10
Rent	10	15	10	15
Fuel	25	30	12	16
Miscellaneous	30	33	8	10

Solution

Commodities	Price		Quantity		$p_0 q_0$	$p_0 q_1$	$p_1 q_0$	$p_1 q_1$
	2000 (p_0)	2010 (p_1)	2000 (q_0)	2010 (q_1)				
Rice	38	35	6	7	228	266	210	245
Wheat	12	18	7	10	84	120	126	180
Rent	10	15	10	15	100	150	150	225
Fuel	25	30	12	16	300	400	360	480
Miscellaneous	30	33	8	10	240	300	264	330
				Total	**952**	**1236**	**1110**	**1460**

Table 9.9

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 212 13-12-2022 15:03:34

Laspeyre's price index number

$$P_{01}^{L}=\frac{\sum p_1 q_0}{\sum p_0 q_0}\times 100=\frac{1110}{952}\times 100=116.60$$

On an average, there is an increase of 16.60 % in the price of the commodities when the year 2000 compared with the year 2010.

Paasche's price index number

$$P_{01}^{P}=\frac{\sum p_1 q_1}{\sum p_0 q_1}\times 100=\frac{1460}{1236}\times 100=118.12$$

On an average, there is an increase of 18.12 % in the price of the commodities when the year 2000 compared with the year 2010.

Fisher's price index number

$$P_{01}^{F}=\sqrt{\frac{\sum p_1 q_0}{\sum p_0 q_0}\times\frac{\sum p_1 q_1}{\sum p_0 q_1}}\times 100$$

$$=\sqrt{\frac{1110}{952}\times\frac{1460}{1236}}\times 100=117.36$$

On an average, there is an increase of 17.36 % in the price of the commodities when the year 2000 compared with the year 2010.

Example 9.11

Construct the Laspeyre's , Paasche's and Fisher's price index number for the following data. Comment on the result.

Commodities	Base Year		Current Year	
	Price	Quantity	Price	Quantity
Rice	15	5	16	8
Wheat	10	6	18	9
Rent	8	7	15	8
Fuel	9	5	12	6
Transport	11	4	11	7
Miscellaneous	16	6	15	10

Solution:

Commodities	Base Year		Current Year		p_0q_0	p_0q_1	p_1q_0	p_1q_1
	Price (p_0)	Quantity (p_0)	Price	Quantity				
Rice	15	5	16	8	75	120	80	128
Wheat	10	6	18	9	60	90	108	162
Rent	8	7	15	8	56	64	105	120
Fuel	9	5	12	6	45	54	60	72
Transport	11	4	11	7	44	77	44	77
Miscellaneous	16	6	15	10	96	160	90	150
					Total	**376**	**565**	**487**	**709**

Table 9.10

Laspeyre's price index number

$$P_{01}^{L}=\frac{\sum p_1 q_0}{\sum p_0 q_0}\times 100=\frac{487}{376}\times 100=129.5212$$

Paasche's price index number

$$P_{01}^{P}=\frac{\sum p_1 q_1}{\sum p_0 q_1}\times 100=\frac{709}{565}\times 100=125.4867$$

Fisher's price index number

$$P_{01}^{F}=\left(\sqrt{\frac{\sum p_1 q_0}{\sum p_0 q_0}\times\frac{\sum p_1 q_1}{\sum p_0 q_1}}\right)\times 100$$

$$=\left(\sqrt{\frac{487}{376}\times\frac{709}{565}}\right)\times 100=127.4879$$

On an average, there is an increase of 29.52 % , 25.48% and 27.48% in the price of the commodities by Laspeyre's, Paasche's, Fisher's price index number respectively, when the base year compared with the current year.

9.2.3 Test of adequacy for an Index Number

Index numbers are studied to know the relative changes in price and quantity for any two years compared. There are two tests which are used to test the adequacy for an index number. The two tests are as follows,

(i) Time Reversal Test

(ii) Factor Reversal Test

The criterion for a good index number is to satisfy the above two tests.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 213 13-12-2022 15:03:36

Time Reversal Test

It is an important test for testing the consistency of a good index number. This test maintains time consistency by working both forward and backward with respect to time (here time refers to base year and current year). Symbolically the following relationship should be satisfied, $P_{01} \times P_{10} = 1$

Fisher's index number formula satisfies the above relationship

$$P_{01}^{F} = \sqrt{\frac{\sum p_1 q_0 \times \sum p_1 q_1}{\sum p_0 q_0 \times \sum p_0 q_1}}$$

when the base year and current year are interchanged, we get

$$P_{10}^{F} = \sqrt{\frac{\sum p_0 q_1 \times \sum p_0 q_0}{\sum p_1 q_1 \times \sum p_1 q_0}}$$

$$P_{01}^{F} \times P_{10}^{F} = 1$$

Note

Ignore the factor 100 in each Index number

Factor Reversal Test

This is another test for testing the consistency of a good index number. The product of price index number and quantity index number from the base year to the current year should be equal to the true value ratio. That is, the ratio between the total value of current period and total

value of the base period is known as true value ratio. Factor Reversal Test is given by,

$$P_{01} \times Q_{01} = \frac{\sum p_1 q_1}{\sum p_0 q_0}$$

where $P_{01} = \sqrt{\frac{\sum p_1 q_0 \times \sum p_1 q_1}{\sum p_0 q_0 \times \sum p_0 q_1}}$

Now interchanging P by Q, we get

$$Q_{01} = \sqrt{\frac{\sum q_1 p_0 \times \sum q_1 p_1}{\sum q_0 p_0 \times \sum q_0 p_1}}$$

where P_{01} is the relative change in price.

Q_{01} is the relative change in quantity.

Example 9.12

Calculate Fisher's price index number and show that it satisfies both Time Reversal Test and Factor Reversal Test for data given below.

DO YOU KNOW?

Since Fisher's Price Index Number satisfies both TRT & FRT, it is termed as an Ideal Index Number

Commodities	Price		Quantity	
	2003	2009	2003	2009
Rice	10	13	4	6
Wheat	15	18	7	8
Rent	25	29	5	9
Fuel	11	14	8	10
Miscellaneous	14	17	6	7

Solution:

Commodities	Price		Quantity		p_0q_0	p_0q_1	p_1q_0	p_1q_1
	2003 (p_0)	2009 (p_1)	2003 (q_0)	2009 (q_1)				
Rice	10	13	4	6	40	60	52	78
Wheat	15	18	7	8	105	120	126	144
Rent	25	29	5	9	125	225	145	261
Fuel	11	14	8	10	88	110	112	140
Miscellaneous	14	17	6	7	84	98	102	119
				Total	442	613	537	742

Table 9.11

Fisher's price index number

$$P_{01}^{F} = \left(\sqrt{\frac{\sum p_1 q_0 \times \sum p_1 q_1}{\sum p_0 q_0 \times \sum p_0 q_1}} \right) \times 100$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 214 13-12-2022 15:03:38

$$= \left(\sqrt{\frac{537 \times 742}{442 \times 613}} \right) \times 100 = 121.2684$$

Time Reversal Test: $P_{01} \times P_{10} = 1$

$$P_{01} \times P_{10} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{\sum p_1q_0 \times \sum p_1q_1 \times \sum p_0q_1 \times \sum p_0q_0}{\sum p_0q_0 \times \sum p_0q_1 \times \sum p_1q_1 \times \sum p_1q_0} \right)}$$

$$P_{01} \times P_{10} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{537 \times 742 \times 613 \times 442}{442 \times 613 \times 742 \times 537} \right)}$$

$$P_{01} \times P_{10} = 1$$

Factor Reversal Test : $P_{01} \times Q_{01} = \dfrac{\sum p_1q_1}{\sum p_0q_0}$

$$P_{01} \times Q_{01} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{\sum p_1q_0 \times \sum p_1q_1 \times \sum q_1p_0 \times \sum q_1p_1}{\sum p_0q_0 \times \sum p_0q_1 \times \sum q_0p_0 \times \sum q_0p_1} \right)}$$

$$P_{01} \times Q_{01} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{537 \times 742 \times 613 \times 742}{442 \times 613 \times 442 \times 537} \right)}$$

$$P_{01} \times Q_{01} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{742 \times 742}{442 \times 442} \right)} = \frac{742}{442}$$

$$\Rightarrow P_{01} \times Q_{01} = \frac{\sum p_1q_1}{\sum p_0q_0}$$

Example 9.13

Calculate Fisher's price index number and show that it satisfies both Time Reversal Test and Factor Reversal Test for data given below.

Commodities	Base Year		Current Year	
	Price	Quantity	Price	Quantity
Rice	10	5	11	6
Wheat	12	6	13	4
Rent	14	8	15	7
Fuel	16	9	17	8
Transport	18	7	19	5
Miscellaneous	20	4	21	3

Solution:

Commodities	Base Year		Current Year		p_0q_0	p_0q_1	p_1q_0	p_1q_1
	Price (p_0)	Quantity (q_0)	Price (p_1)	Quantity (q_1)				
Rice	10	5	11	6	50	60	55	66
Wheat	12	6	13	4	72	48	78	52
Rent	14	8	15	7	112	98	120	105
Fuel	16	9	17	8	144	128	153	136
Transport	18	7	19	5	126	90	133	95
Miscellaneous	20	4	21	3	80	60	84	63
				Total	584	484	623	517

Table 9.12

Fisher's price index number

$$P_{01}^F = \left(\sqrt{\frac{\sum p_1q_0 \times \sum p_1q_1}{\sum p_0q_0 \times \sum p_0q_1}} \right) \times 100$$

$$= \left(\sqrt{\frac{623 \times 517}{584 \times 484}} \right) \times 100 = 106.74$$

Time Reversal Test: $P_{01} \times P_{10} = 1$

$$P_{01} \times P_{10} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{\sum p_1q_0 \times \sum p_1q_1 \times \sum p_0q_1 \times \sum p_0q_0}{\sum p_0q_0 \times \sum p_0q_1 \times \sum p_1q_1 \times \sum p_1q_0} \right)}$$

$$P_{01} \times P_{10} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{623 \times 517 \times 484 \times 584}{584 \times 484 \times 517 \times 623} \right)}$$

$$P_{01} \times P_{10} = 1$$

Factor Reversal Test : $P_{01} \times Q_{01} = \dfrac{\sum p_1q_1}{\sum p_0q_0}$

$$P_{01} \times Q_{01} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{\sum p_1q_0 \times \sum p_1q_1 \times \sum q_1p_0 \times \sum q_1p_1}{\sum p_0q_0 \times \sum p_0q_1 \times \sum q_0p_0 \times \sum q_0p_1} \right)}$$

$$P_{01} \times Q_{01} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{623 \times 517 \times 484 \times 517}{584 \times 484 \times 584 \times 623} \right)}$$

$$P_{01} \times Q_{01} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{517 \times 517}{585 \times 584} \right)} = \frac{517}{584}$$

$$P_{01} \times Q_{01} = \frac{\sum p_1 q_1}{\sum p_0 q_0}$$

Example 9.14

Construct Fisher's price index number and prove that it satisfies both Time Reversal Test and Factor Reversal Test for data following data.

Commodities	Base Year		Current Year	
	Price	Quantity	Price	Quantity
Rice	40	5	48	4
Wheat	45	2	42	3
Rent	90	4	95	6
Fuel	85	3	80	2
Transport	50	5	65	8
Miscellaneous	65	1	72	3

Solution:

Commodities	Base Year		Current Year		p_0q_0	p_0q_1	p_1q_0	p_1q_1
	Price (p_0)	Quantity (q_0)	Price (p_1)	Quantity (q_1)				
Rice	40	5	48	4	200	160	240	192
Wheat	45	2	42	3	90	135	84	126
Rent	90	4	95	6	360	540	380	570
Fuel	85	3	80	2	255	170	240	160
Transport	50	5	65	8	250	400	325	520
Miscellaneous	65	1	72	3	65	195	72	216
				Total	1220	1600	1341	1784

Table 9.13

Fisher's price index number

$$P_{01}^{F} = \left(\sqrt{\frac{\sum p_1 q_0 \times \sum p_1 q_1}{\sum p_0 q_0 \times \sum p_0 q_1}} \right) \times 100$$

$$= \left(\sqrt{\frac{1341 \times 1784}{1220 \times 1600}} \right) \times 100 = 110.706$$

Time Reversal Test: $P_{01} \times P_{10} = 1$

$$P_{01} \times P_{10} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{\sum p_1 q_0 \times \sum p_1 q_1 \times \sum p_0 q_1 \times \sum p_0 q_0}{\sum p_0 q_0 \times \sum p_0 q_1 \times \sum p_1 q_1 \times \sum p_1 q_0} \right)}$$

$$P_{01} \times P_{10} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{1341 \times 1784 \times 1600 \times 1220}{1220 \times 1600 \times 1784 \times 1341} \right)}$$

$$P_{01} \times P_{10} = 1$$

Factor Reversal Test

$$P_{01} \times Q_{01} = \frac{\sum p_1 q_1}{\sum p_0 q_0}$$

$$P_{01} \times Q_{01} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{\sum p_1 q_0 \times \sum p_1 q_1 \times \sum q_1 p_0 \times \sum q_1 p_1}{\sum p_0 q_0 \times \sum p_0 q_1 \times \sum q_0 p_0 \times \sum q_0 p_1} \right)}$$

$$P_{01} \times Q_{01} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{1341 \times 1784 \times 1600 \times 1784}{1220 \times 1600 \times 1220 \times 1341} \right)}$$

$$P_{01} \times Q_{01} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{1784 \times 1784}{1220 \times 1220} \right)} = \frac{1784}{1220}$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad P_{01} \times Q_{01} = \frac{\sum p_1 q_1}{\sum p_0 q_0}$$

9.2.4 Construction of Cost of Living Index Number

Cost of Living Index Number is constructed to study the effect of changes in the price of goods and services of consumers for a current period as compared with base period. The change in the cost of living index number between any two periods means the change in income which will be necessary to maintain the same standard of living in both the periods. Therefore the cost of living index number measures the average increase in the cost to maintain the same standard of life. Further, the consumption habits of people differ widely from class to class (rich, poor, middle class) and even with the region. The changes in the price level affect the different classes of people, consequently the general price index numbers fail to reflect the effect of changes in their cost of living of different classes of people. Therefore,

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 216 13-12-2022 15:03:47

cost of living index number measures the general price movement of the commodities consumed by different classes of people.

Uses of Cost of Living Index Number

(i) It indicates whether the real wages of workers are rising or falling for a given time.

(ii) It is used by the administrators for regulating dearness allowance or grant of bonus to the workers.

Methods of constructing Cost of Living Index Number

The cost of living index number can be constructed by the following methods,

(i) Aggregate Expenditure Method (or) Weighted Aggregative Method.

(ii) Family Budget Method.

Aggregate Expenditure Method

This is the most common method used to calculate cost of living index number. In this method, weights are assigned to various commodities consumed by a group in the base year. In this method the quantity of the base year is used as weight.

The formula is given by,

$$\text{Cost of Living Index Number} = \frac{\sum p_1 q_0}{\sum p_0 q_0} \times 100$$

Note

The formula for Aggregate Expenditure Method to calculate Cost of Living Index Number is same as formula of Laspeyre's Method.

Family Budget Method

In this method, the weights are calculated by multiplying prices and quantity of the base year. (i.e.) $V = \sum p_0 q_0$. The formula is given by,

$$\text{Cost of Living Index Number} = \frac{\sum PV}{\sum V}$$

where $P = \frac{p_1}{p_0} \times 100$ is the price relative.

$V = \sum p_0 q_0$ is the value relative.

Note

This method is same as the weighted average of price relative method.

When to Use ?

When the Price and Quantity are given, Aggregate Expenditure Method is used.

When the Price and Weight are given, Family Budget Method is used.

Example 9.15

Calculate the cost of living index number for the following data.

Commodities	Quantity 2005	Price	
		2005	2010
A	10	7	9
B	12	6	8
C	17	10	15
D	19	14	16
E	15	12	17

Solution:

Commodities	Quantity 2005 (Q_0)	Price		P_1Q_0	P_0Q_0
		2005 (P_0)	2010 (P_1)		
A	10	7	9	90	70
B	12	6	8	96	72
C	17	10	15	255	170
D	19	14	16	304	266
E	15	12	17	255	180
			Total	1000	758

Table 9.14

Cost of Living Index Number

$$= \frac{\sum p_1 q_0}{\sum p_0 q_0} \times 100 = \frac{1000}{758} \times 100 = 131.926$$

Example 9.16

Calculate the cost of living index number for the year 2015 with respect to base year 2010 of the following data.

Commodities	Number of Units (2010)	Price (2010)	Price (2015)
Rice	5	1500	1750
Sugar	3.5	1100	1200
Pulses	3	800	950
Cloth	2	1200	1550
Ghee	0.75	550	700
Rent	12	2500	3000
Fuel	8	750	600
Misc	10	3200	3500

Solution:

Here the base year quantities are given, therefore we can apply Aggregate Expenditure Method.

Commo-dities	Number of Units (2010) q_0	Price (2010) p_0	Price (2015) p_1	p_0q_0	p_1q_0
Rice	5	1500	1750	7500	8750
Sugar	3.5	1100	1200	3850	4200
Pulses	3	800	950	2400	2850
Cloth	2	1200	1550	2400	3100
Ghee	0.75	550	700	412.5	525
Rent	12	2500	3000	30000	36000
Fuel	8	750	600	6000	4800
Misc	10	3200	3500	32000	35000
			Total	84562.5	95225

Table 9.15

Cost of Living Index Number

$$= \frac{\sum p_1 q_0}{\sum p_0 q_0} \times 100 = \frac{95225}{84562.5} \times 100 = 112.609$$

Hence, the Cost of Living Index Number for a particular class of people for the year 2015 is increased by 12.61 % as compared to the year 2010.

Example 9.17

Calculate the cost of living index number by consumer price index number for the year 2016 with respect to base year 2011 of the following data.

Commo-dities	Price		Quantity
	Base year	Current year	
Rice	32	48	25
Sugar	25	42	10
Oil	54	85	6
Coffee	250	460	1
Tea	175	275	2

Solution:

Here the base year quantities are given, therefore we can apply Aggregate Expenditure Method.

Commo-dities	Price		Quantity (q_0)	p_0q_0	p_1q_0
	Base year (p_0)	Current year (p_1)			
Rice	32	48	25	800	1200
Sugar	25	42	10	250	420
Oil	54	85	6	324	510
Coffee	250	460	1	250	460
Tea	175	275	2	350	550
			Total	1974	3140

Table 9.16

Cost of Living Index Number

$$= \frac{\sum p_1 q_0}{\sum p_0 q_0} \times 100 = \frac{3140}{1974} \times 100 = 159.0679$$

Hence, the Cost of Living Index Number for a particular class of people for the year 2016 is increased by 59.0679 % as compared to the year 2011.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 218 13-12-2022 15:03:50

Example 9.18

Construct the cost of living index number for 2011 on the basis of 2007 from the given data using family budget method.

Commodities	Price		Weights
	2007	2011	
A	350	400	40
B	175	250	35
C	100	115	15
D	75	105	20
E	60	80	25

Solution:

Commo-dities	Price		Weights (V)	$P=\frac{P_1}{P_0}\times 100$	PV
	2007 (P_0)	2011 (P_1)			
A	350	400	40	114.286	4571.44
B	175	250	35	142.857	4999.995
C	100	115	15	115	1725
D	75	105	20	140	2800
E	60	80	25	133.333	3333.325
		Total	135		17429.76

Table 9.17

Cost of Living Index Number

$$= \frac{\sum PV}{\sum V} = \frac{17429.76}{135} = 129.1093$$

Hence, the Cost of Living Index Number for a particular class of people for the year 2011 is increased by 29.1093% as compared to the year 2007.

Exercise 9.2

1. Define Index Number.
2. State the uses of Index Number.
3. Mention the classification of Index Number.
4. Define Laspeyre's price index number.
5. Explain Paasche's price index number.
6. Write note on Fisher's price index number.
7. State the test of adequacy of index number.
8. Define Time Reversal Test.
9. Explain Factor Reversal Test.
10. Define true value ratio.
11. Discuss about Cost of Living Index Number.
12. Define Family Budget Method.
13. State the uses of Cost of Living Index Number.
14. Calculate by a suitable method, the index number of price from the following data:

Commo-dity	2002		2012	
	Price	Quantity	Price	Quantity
A	10	20	16	10
B	12	34	18	42
C	15	30	20	26

15. Calculate price index number for 2005 by (a) Laspeyre's (b) Paasche's method

Commo-dity	1995		2005	
	Price	Quantity	Price	Quantity
A	5	60	15	70
B	4	20	8	35
C	3	15	6	20

16. Compute (i) Laspeyre's (ii) Paasche's (iii) Fisher's Index numbers for the 2010 from the following data.

Commo-dity	Price		Quantity	
	2000	2010	2000	2010
A	12	14	18	16
B	15	16	20	15
C	14	15	24	20
D	12	12	29	23

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 219 13-12-2022 15:03:51

17. Using the following data, construct Fisher's Ideal index and show how it satisfies Factor Reversal Test and Time Reversal Test?

Commodity	Price in Rupees per unit		Number of units	
	Base year	Current year	Base year	Current year
A	6	10	50	56
B	2	2	100	120
C	4	6	60	60
D	10	12	50	24
E	8	12	40	36

18. Using Fisher's Ideal Formula, compute price index number for 1999 with 1996 as base year, given the following:

Year	Commodity: A		Commodity: B		Commodity: C	
	Price (Rs.)	Quantity (Kg)	Price (Rs.)	Quantity (Kg)	Price (Rs.)	Quantity (Kg)
1996	5	10	8	6	6	3
1999	4	12	7	7	5	4

19. Calculate Fisher's index number to the following data. Also show that it satisfies Time Reversal Test.

Commodity	2016		2017	
	Price (Rs.)	Quantity (Kg)	Price (Rs.)	Quantity (Kg)
Food	40	12	65	14
Fuel	72	14	78	20
Clothing	36	10	36	15
Wheat	20	6	42	4
Others	46	8	52	6

20. The following are the group index numbers and the group weights of an average working class family's budget. Construct the cost of living index number:

Groups	Food	Fuel and Lighting	Clothing	Rent	Miscellaneous
Index Number	2450	1240	3250	3750	4190
Weight	48	20	12	15	10

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 220 13-12-2022 15:03:51

21. Construct the cost of living Index number for 2015 on the basis of 2012 from the following data using family budget method.

Commodity	Price		Weights
	2012	2015	
Rice	250	280	10
Wheat	70	85	5
Corn	150	170	6
Oil	25	35	4
Dhal	85	90	3

22. Calculate the cost of living index by aggregate expenditure method:

Commodity	Weights 2010	Price (Rs.)	
		2010	2015
P	80	22	25
Q	30	30	45
R	25	42	50
S	40	25	35
T	50	36	52

9.3 Statistical Quality Control (SQC)

Introduction

It is one of the most important applications of statistical techniques in industry. The term Quality means a level or standard of a product which depends on Material, Manpower, Machines, and Management (4M's). Quality Control ensures the quality specifications all along them from the arrival of raw materials through each of their processing to the final delivery of goods. This technique is used in almost all production industries such as automobile, textile, electrical equipment, biscuits, bath soaps, chemicals, petroleum products etc.

9.3.1 Meaning

Quality Control is a powerful technique used to diagnose the lack of quality in any of the raw materials, processes, machines etc… It is essential that the end products should possess the qualities that the consumer expects from the manufacturer.

9.3.2 Causes of Variation

There are two causes of variation which affects the quality of a product, namely

1. Chance Causes (or) Random causes

2. Assignable Causes

Chance Causes

These are small variations which are natural and inherent in the manufacturing process. The variation occurring due to these causes is beyond the human control and cannot be prevented or eliminated under any circumstances. The minor causes which do not affect the quality of the products to an extent are called as Chance Causes (or) Random causes. For example Rain, floods, power cuts, etc…

Assignable Causes

The second type of variation which is present in any production process is due to non-random causes. The assignable causes may occur in at any stage of the process, right from the arrival of the raw materials to the final delivery of the product. Some of the important factors of assignable causes are defective raw materials, fault in machines, unskilled manpower, worn out tools, new operation, etc.

The main purpose of SQC is to device statistical techniques which would help in elimination of assignable causes and bring the production process under control.

9.3.3 Process Control and Product Control

The main objective in any production process is to control and maintain a satisfactory

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 221 13-12-2022 15:03:51

quality level of the manufactured product. This is done by 'Process Control'. In Process Control the proportion of defective items in the production process is to be minimized and it is achieved through the technique of control charts. Product Control means that controlling the quality of the product by critical examination through sampling inspection plans. Product Control aims at a certain quality level to be guaranteed to the customers. It attempts to ensure that the product sold does not contain a large number of defective items. Thus it is concerned with classification of raw materials, semi-finished goods or finished goods into acceptable or rejectable products.

Control Charts

In an industry, there are two kinds of problems to be faced, namely

(i) To check whether the process is conforming to its standard level.

(ii) To improve the standard level and reduce the variability.

Shewhart's control charts provide an answer to both. It is a simple technique used for detecting patterns of variations in the data. Control charts are simple to construct and easy to interpret. A typical control charts consists of the following three lines.

(i) Centre Line (CL) indicates the desired standard level of the process.

(ii) Upper Control Limit (UCL) indicates the upper limit of tolerance.

(iii) Lower Control Limit (LCL) indicates the lower limit of tolerance.

If the data points fall within the control limits, then we can say that the process is in control, instead if one or more data points fall outside the control limits, then we can say that the process is out of control.

For example, the following diagram shows all the three control lines with the data points plotted, since all the points falls within the control limits, we can say that the process is in control.

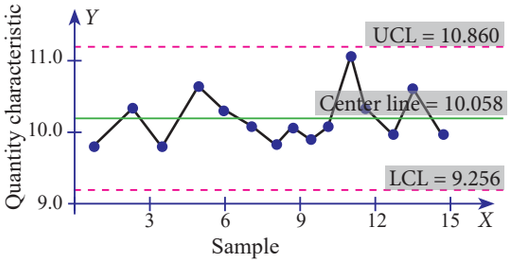


Fig 9.4

Control Charts for Variables

These charts may be applied to any quality characteristic that can be measured quantitatively. A quality characteristic which can be expressed in terms of a numerical value is called as a variable. Many quality characteristics such as dimensions like length, width, temperature, tensile strength etc… of a product are measurable and are expressed in a specific unit of measurements. The variables are of continuous type and are regarded to follow normal probability law. For quality control of such data, there are two types of control charts used. They are as follows :

(i) Charts for Mean ($\overline{X}$)

(ii) Charts for Range (R)

9.3.4 Construction of $\overline{X}$ and R charts

Any production process is not perfect enough to produce all the products exactly the same. Some amount of variation is inherent in any production process. This variation is a total of number of characteristics of the production process such as raw materials, machine setting, operators, handling new operations and new machines, etc. The $\overline{X}$ chart is used to show the quality averages of the samples taken from the given process. The *R* chart is used to show the

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 222 13-12-2022 15:03:51

variability or dispersion of the samples taken from the given process. The control limits of the $\bar{X}$ and R charts shows the presence or absence of assignable causes in the production process. Both $\bar{X}$ and R charts are usually required for decision making to accept or reject the process.

The procedure for constructing $\bar{X}$ and R charts are outlined below.

Procedure for $\bar{X}$

(i) Let X_1, X_2, X_3, etc. be the samples selected, each containing 'n' observations (usually n = 4, 5 or 6)

(ii) Calculate mean for each samples $\overline{X_1}, \overline{X_2}, \overline{X_3}$.... by using

$$\overline{X_i} = \frac{\sum X_i}{n}, i = 1, 2, 3, 4, ...$$

where $\sum X_i$ = total of 'n' values included in the sample X_i.

(iii) Find the mean $\left(\overline{\overline{X}}\right)$ of the sample means.

$$\overline{\overline{X}} = \frac{\sum \overline{X}}{number\ of\ sample\ means}$$

where $\sum \overline{X}$ = total of all the sample means.

Procedure for R -Charts.

Calculate $R = x_{max} - x_{min}$

Let R_1, R_2, R_3... be the ranges of the 'n' samples. The average range is given by

$$\overline{R} = \frac{\sum R}{n}$$

The calculation of control limits for $\bar{X}$ chart in two different cases is

Case (i) when $\bar{X}$ and SD are given	Case (ii) when $\bar{X}$ and SD are not given
$UCL = \overline{\overline{X}} + 3\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}$	$UCL = \overline{\overline{X}} + A_2\overline{R}$
$CL = \overline{\overline{X}}$	$CL = \overline{\overline{X}}$
$LCL = \overline{\overline{X}} - 3\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}$	$LCL = \overline{\overline{X}} - A_2\overline{R}$

Table 9.18

The calculation of control limits for R chart in two different cases are

Case (i) when SD is given	Case (ii) when SD is not given
$UCL = \overline{R} + 3\sigma_R$	$UCL = D_4\overline{R}$
$CL = \overline{R}$	$CL = \overline{R}$
$LCL = \overline{R} - 3\sigma_R$	$LCL = D_3\overline{R}$

Table 9.19

The values of A_2, D_3 and D_4 are given in the table.

Example 9.19

A machine drills hole in a pipe with a mean diameter of 0.532 cm and a standard deviation of 0.002 cm. Calculate the control limits for mean of samples 5.

Solution:

Given $\overline{\overline{X}} = 0.532$, $\sigma = 0.002$, n= 5

The control limits for $\bar{X}$ chart is

$$UCL = \overline{\overline{X}} + 3\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}} = 0.532 + 3\frac{0.002}{\sqrt{5}} = 0.5346$$

$$CL = \overline{\overline{X}} = 0.532$$

$$UCL = \overline{\overline{X}} - 3\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}} = 0.532 - 3\frac{0.002}{\sqrt{5}} = 0.5293$$

Example 9.20

The following data gives the readings for 8 samples of size 6 each in the production of a certain product. Find the control limits using mean chart.

Sample	1	2	3	4	5	6
Mean	300	342	351	319	326	333
Range	25	37	20	28	30	22

Given for $n = 6$, $A_2 = 0.483$,

Solution:

Sample	1	2	3	4	5	6	**Total**
Mean	300	342	351	319	326	333	**1971**
Range	25	37	20	28	30	22	**162**

Table 9.20

$$\overline{\overline{X}} = \frac{\sum \overline{X}}{number\ of\ samples} = \frac{1971}{6} = 328.5 \qquad \overline{R} = \frac{\sum R}{n} = \frac{162}{6} = 27$$

The control limits for $\overline{X}$ chart is

$$UCL = \overline{\overline{X}} + A_2\overline{R} = 328.5 + 0.483(27) = 341.54$$

$$CL = \overline{\overline{X}} = 328.5$$

$$LCL = \overline{\overline{X}} - A_2\overline{R} = 328.5 - 0.483(27) = 315.45$$

Example 9.21

The data shows the sample mean and range for 10 samples for size 5 each. Find the control limits for mean chart and range chart.

Sample	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Mean	21	26	23	18	19	15	14	20	16	10
Range	5	6	9	7	4	6	8	9	4	7

Solution:

Sample	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	**Total**
Mean	21	26	23	18	19	15	14	20	16	10	**182**
Range	5	6	9	7	4	6	8	9	4	7	**65**

Table 9.21

$$\overline{\overline{X}} = \frac{\sum \overline{X}}{number\ of\ samples} = \frac{182}{10} = 18.2 \qquad \overline{R} = \frac{\sum R}{n} = \frac{65}{10} = 6.5$$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 224 13-12-2022 15:03:58

The control limits for $\overline{X}$ chart is

$UCL = \overline{\overline{X}} + A_2\overline{R} = 18.2 + 0.577(6.5) = 21.95$

$CL = \overline{\overline{X}} = 18.2$

$LCL = \overline{\overline{X}} - A_2\overline{R} = 18.2 - 0.577(6.5) = 14.5795$

The control limits for Range chart is

$UCL = D_4\overline{R} = 2.114(6.5) = 13.741$

$CL = \overline{R} = 6.5$

$LCL = D_3\overline{R} = 0(6.5) = 0$

Example 9.22

The following data gives readings of 10 samples of size 6 each in the production of a certain product. Draw control chart for mean and range with its control limits.

Sample	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Mean	383	508	505	582	557	337	514	614	707	753
Range	95	128	100	91	68	65	148	28	37	80

Solution:

Sample	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	**Total**
Mean	383	508	505	582	557	337	514	614	707	753	**5460**
Range	95	128	100	91	68	65	148	28	37	80	**840**

Table 9.22

$$\overline{\overline{X}} = \frac{\sum \overline{X}}{10} = \frac{5460}{10} = 546 \qquad \overline{R} = \frac{\sum R}{n} = \frac{840}{10} = 84$$

The control limits for $\overline{X}$ chart is

$UCL = \overline{\overline{X}} + A_2\overline{R} = 546 + 0.483(84) = 586.57$

$CL = \overline{\overline{X}} = 546$

$LCL = \overline{\overline{X}} - A_2\overline{R} = 546 - 0.483(84) = 505.43$

The control limits for Range chart is

$UCL = D_4\overline{R} = 2.004(84) = 168.336$

$CL = \overline{R} = 84$

$LCL = D_3\overline{R} = 0(84) = 0$

Example 9.23

You are given below the values of sample mean ($\overline{X}$) and the range (R) for ten samples of size 5 each. Draw mean chart and comment on the state of control of the process.

Sample number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
$\overline{X}$	43	49	37	44	45	37	51	46	43	47
R	5	6	5	7	7	4	8	6	4	6

Given the following control chart constraint for : $n = 5$, $A_2 = 0.58$, $D_3 = 0$ and $D_4 = 2.115$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 225 13-12-2022 15:04:00

Solution:

$$\overline{\overline{X}} = \frac{\sum \overline{X}}{10} = \frac{442}{10} = 44.2$$

$$\overline{R} = \frac{\sum R}{n} = \frac{58}{10} = 5.8$$

$$UCL = \overline{\overline{X}} + A_2 \overline{R}$$

$$= 44.2 + 0.483(5.8) = 47.00$$

$$CL = \overline{\overline{X}} = 44.2$$

$$LCL = \overline{\overline{X}} - A_2 \overline{R} = 44.2 - 0.483(5.8) = 41.39$$

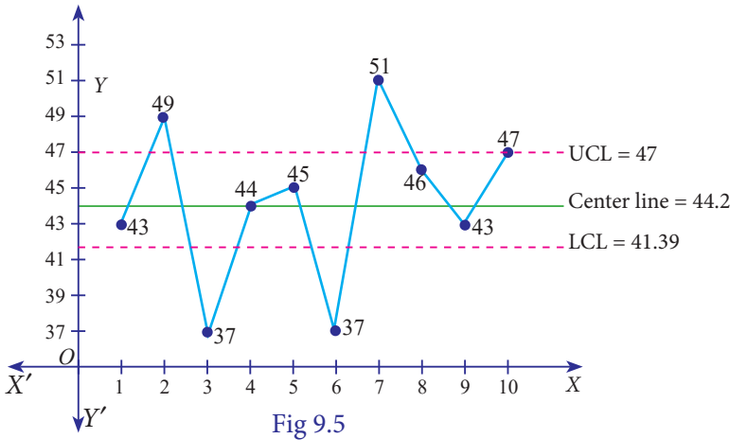


Fig 9.5

The above diagram shows all the three control lines with the data points plotted, since four points falls out of the control limits, we can say that the process is out of control.

Exercise 9.3

1. Define Statistical Quality Control.
2. Mention the types of causes for variation in a production process.
3. Define Chance Cause.
4. Define Assignable Cause.
5. What do you mean by product control?
6. What do you mean by process control?
7. Define a control chart.
8. Name the control charts for variables.
9. Define mean chart.
10. Define R Chart.
11. What are the uses of statistical quality control?
12. Write the control limits for the mean chart.
13. Write the control limits for the R chart.
14. A machine is set to deliver packets of a given weight. Ten samples of size five each were recorded. Below are given relevant data:

Sample number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
$\overline{X}$	15	17	15	18	17	14	18	15	17	16
R	7	7	4	9	8	7	12	4	11	5

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 226 13-12-2022 15:04:01

Calculate the control limits for mean chart and the range chart and then comment on the state of control. (conversion factors for $n = 5,\ A_2 = 0.58\ , D_3 = 0$ and $D_4 = 2.115$)

15. Ten samples each of size five are drawn at regular intervals from a manufacturing process. The sample means ($\bar{X}$) and their ranges (R) are given below:

Sample number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
$\bar{X}$	49	45	48	53	39	47	46	39	51	45
R	7	5	7	9	5	8	8	6	7	6

Calculate the control limits in respect of $\bar{X}$ chart. (Given $A_2 = 0.58\ , D_3 = 0$ and $D_4 = 2.115$) Comment on the state of control.

16. Construct $\bar{X}$ and R charts for the following data:

Sample Number	Observations		
1	32	36	42
2	28	32	40
3	39	52	28
4	50	42	31
5	42	45	34
6	50	29	21
7	44	52	35
8	22	35	44

(Given for $n = 3,\ A_2 = 0.58\ , D_3 = 0$ and $D_4 = 2.115$)

17. The following data show the values of sample mean ($\bar{X}$) and its range (R) for the samples of size five each. Calculate the values for control limits for mean , range chart and determine whether the process is in control.

Sample Number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Mean	11.2	11.8	10.8	11.6	11.0	9.6	10.4	9.6	10.6	10.0
Range	7	4	8	5	7	4	8	4	7	9

(conversion factors for $n = 5,\ A_2 = 0.58\ , D_3 = 0$ and $D_4 = 2.115$)

18. A quality control inspector has taken ten samples of size four packets each from a potato chips company.The contents of the sample are given below, Calculate the control limits for mean and range chart.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 227 13-12-2022 15:04:03

Sample Number	Observations			
	1	2	3	4
1	12.5	12.3	12.6	12.7
2	12.8	12.4	12.4	12.8
3	12.1	12.6	12.5	12.4
4	12.2	12.6	12.5	12.3
5	12.4	12.5	12.5	12.5
6	12.3	12.4	12.6	12.6
7	12.6	12.7	12.5	12.8
8	12.4	12.3	12.6	12.5
9	12.6	12.5	12.3	12.6
10	12.1	12.7	12.5	12.8

(Given for $n = 5,\ A_2 = 0.58\ , D_3 = 0$ and $D_4 = 2.115$)

19. The following data show the values of sample means and the ranges for ten samples of size 4 each. Construct the control chart for mean and range chart and determine whether the process is in control.

Sample Number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
$\overline{X}$	29	26	37	34	14	45	39	20	34	23
R	39	10	39	17	12	20	05	21	23	15

20. In a production process, eight samples of size 4 are collected and their means and ranges are given below. Construct mean chart and range chart with control limits.

Sample number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
$\overline{X}$	12	13	11	12	14	13	16	15
R	2	5	4	2	3	2	4	3

21. In a certain bottling industry the quality control inspector recorded the weight of each of the 5 bottles selected at random during each hour of four hours in the morning.

Time	Weights in ml				
8:00 AM	43	41	42	43	41
9:00 AM	40	39	40	39	44
10:00 AM	42	42	43	38	40
11:00 AM	39	43	40	39	42

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 228 13-12-2022 15:04:04

Exercise 9.4

Choose the correct Answer

1. A time series is a set of data recorded
   (a) Periodically
   (b) Weekly
   (c) successive points of time
   (d) all the above
2. A time series consists of
   (a) Five components
   (b) Four components
   (c) Three components
   (d) Two components
3. The components of a time series which is attached to short term fluctuation is
   (a) Secular trend
   (b) Seasonal variations
   (c) Cyclic variation
   (d) Irregular variation
4. Factors responsible for seasonal variations are
   (a) Weather
   (b) Festivals
   (c) Social customs
   (d) All the above



5. The additive model of the time series with the components T, S, C and I is
   (a) $y=T+S+C\times I$ (b) $y=T+S\times C\times I$
   (c) $y=T+S+C+I$ (d) $y=T+S\times C+I$
6. Least square method of fitting a trend is
   (a) Most exact
   (b) Least exact
   (c) Full of subjectivity
   (d) Mathematically unsolved
7. The value of 'b' in the trend line $y=a+bx$ is
   (a) Always positive
   (b) Always negative
   (c) Either positive or negative
   (d) Zero
8. The component of a time series attached to long term variation is trended as
   (a) Cyclic variation
   (b) Secular variations
   (c) Irregular variation
   (d) Seasonal variations
9. The seasonal variation means the variations occurring with in
   (a) A number of years
   (b) within a year
   (c) within a month
   (d) within a week
10. Another name of consumer's price index number is:
    (a) Whole-sale price index number
    (b) Cost of living index
    (c) Sensitive
    (d) Composite
11. Cost of living at two different cities can be compared with the help of
    (a) Consumer price index
    (b) Value index
    (c) Volume index
    (d) Un-weighted index
12. Laspeyre's index = 110, Paasche's index = 108, then Fisher's Ideal index is equal to:
    (a) 110
    (b) 108
    (c) 100
    (d) 109

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 229 13-12-2022 15:04:04

13. Most commonly used index number is:
    (a) Volume index number
    (b) Value index number
    (c) Price index number
    (d) Simple index number

14. Consumer price index are obtained by:
    (a) Paasche's formula
    (b) Fisher's ideal formula
    (c) Marshall Edgeworth formula
    (d) Family budget method formula

15. Which of the following Index number satisfy the time reversal test?
    (a)Laspeyre's Index number
    (b) Paasche's Index number
    (c) Fisher Index number
    (d) All of them.

16. While computing a weighted index, the current period quantities are used in the:
    (a) Laspeyre's method
    (b) Paasche's method
    (c) Marshall Edgeworth method
    (d) Fisher's ideal method

17. The quantities that can be numerically measured can be plotted on a
    (a) p - chart (b) c – chart
    (c) x bar chart (d) np – chart

18. How many causes of variation will affect the quality of a product?
    (a) 4 (b) 3 (c) 2 (d) 1

19. Variations due to natural disorder is known as
    (a) random cause
    (b) non-random cause
    (c) human cause
    (d) all of them

20. The assignable causes can occur due to
    (a) poor raw materials
    (b) unskilled labour
    (c) faulty machines
    (d) all of them

21. A typical control charts consists of
    (a) CL, UCL (b) CL, LCL
    (c) CL, LCL, UCL (d) UCL, LCL

22. $\overline{X}$ chart is a
    (a) attribute control chart
    (b) variable control chart
    (c) neither Attribute nor variable control chart
    (d) both Attribute and variable control chart

23. R is calculated using
    (a) $x_{max} - x_{min}$ (b) $x_{min} - x_{max}$
    (c) $\bar{x}_{max} - \bar{x}_{min}$ (d) $\bar{\bar{x}}_{max} - \bar{\bar{x}}_{min}$

24. The upper control limit for $\overline{X}$ chart is given by
    (a) $\overline{X} + A_2\overline{R}$ (b) $\bar{\bar{X}} + A_2 R$
    (c) $\bar{\bar{X}} + A_2\bar{R}$ (d) $\bar{\bar{X}} + A_2\bar{\bar{R}}$

25. The LCL for R chart is given by
    (a) $D_2\overline{R}$ (b) $D_2\bar{\bar{R}}$
    (c) $D_3\bar{\bar{R}}$ (d) $D_3\overline{R}$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 230 13-12-2022 15:04:06

Miscellaneous Problems

1. Using three yearly moving averages, Determine the trend values from the following data.

Year	Profit	Year	Profit
2001	142	2007	241
2002	148	2008	263
2003	154	2009	280
2004	146	2010	302
2005	157	2011	326
2006	202	2012	353

2. From the following data, calculate the trend values using fourly moving averages.

Year	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998
Sales	506	620	1036	673	588	696	1116	738	663

3. Fit a straight line trend by the method of least squares to the following data.

Year	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987
Sales	50.3	52.7	49.3	57.3	56.8	60.7	62.1	58.7

4. Calculate the Laspeyre's, Paasche's and Fisher's price index number for the following data. Interpret on the data.

Commodities	Base Year		Current Year	
	Price	Quantity	Price	Quantity
A	170	562	72	632
B	192	535	70	756
C	195	639	95	926
D	187	128	92	255
E	185	542	92	632
F	150	217	180	314
7	12.6	12.7	12.5	12.8
8	12.4	12.3	12.6	12.5
9	12.6	12.5	12.3	12.6
10	12.1	12.7	12.5	12.8

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 231 13-12-2022 15:04:06

5. Using the following data, construct Fisher's Ideal Index Number and Show that it satisfies Factor Reversal Test and Time Reversal Test?

Commodities	Price		Quantity	
	Base Year	Current Year	Base Year	Current Year
Wheat	6	10	50	56
Ghee	2	2	100	120
Firewood	4	6	60	60
Sugar	10	12	30	24
Cloth	8	12	40	36

6. Compute the consumer price index for 2015 on the basis of 2014 from the following data.

Commodities	Quantities	Prices in 2015	Prices in 2016
A	6	5.75	6.00
B	6	5.00	8.00
C	1	6.00	9.00
D	6	8.00	10.00
E	4	2.00	1.50
F	1	20.00	15.00

7. An Enquiry was made into the budgets of the middle class families in a city gave the following information.

Expenditure	Food	Rent	Clothing	Fuel	Rice
Price(2010)	150	50	100	20	60
Price(2011)	174	60	125	25	90
Weights	35	15	20	10	20

What changes in the cost of living have taken place in the middle class families of a city?

8. From the following data, calculate the control limits for the mean and range chart.

Sample No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Sample Observations	50	51	50	48	46	55	45	50	47	56
	55	50	53	53	50	51	48	56	53	53
	52	53	48	50	44	56	53	54	49	55
	49	50	52	51	48	47	48	53	52	54
	54	46	47	53	47	51	51	57	54	52

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 232 13-12-2022 15:04:06

9. The following data gives the average life(in hours) and range of 12 samples of 5lamps each. The data are

Sample No	1	2	3	4	5	6
Sample Mean	1080	1390	1460	1380	1230	1370
Sample Range	410	670	180	320	690	450
Sample No	7	8	9	10	11	12
Sample Mean	1310	1630	1580	1510	1270	1200
Sample Range	380	350	270	660	440	310

Construct control charts for mean and range. Comment on the control limits.

10. The following are the sample means and ranges for 10 samples, each of size 5. Calculate the control limits for the mean chart and range chart and state whether the process is in control or not.

Sample number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Mean	5.10	4.98	5.02	4.96	4.96	5.04	4.94	4.92	4.92	4.98
Range	0.3	0.4	0.2	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.8	0.5	0.3	0.5

Table of Control Chart Constants

Sample Size	A2	D3	D4
2	1.880	0	3.267
3	1.023	0	2.574
4	0.729	0	2.282
5	0.577	0	2.114
6	0.483	0	2.004
7	0.419	0.076	1.924
8	0.373	0.136	1.864
9	0.337	0.184	1.816
10	0.308	0.223	1.777
11	0.285	0.256	1.744
12	0.266	0.283	1.717
13	0.249	0.307	1.693
14	0.235	0.328	1.672
15	0.223	0.347	1.653
16	0.212	0.363	1.637
17	0.203	0.378	1.622

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 233 13-12-2022 15:04:06

18	0.194	0.391	1.608
19	0.187	0.403	1.597
20	0.180	0.415	1.585
21	0.173	0.425	1.575
22	0.167	0.434	1.566
23	0.162	0.443	1.557
24	0.157	0.451	1.548
25	0.153	0.459	1.541

Table 9.23

Summary

In this chapter we have acquired the knowledge of

- **Method of Moving Averages**

  Three year moving averages: $\frac{a+b+c}{3}, \frac{b+c+d}{3}, \frac{c+d+e}{3}, \frac{d+e+f}{3}, \ldots$

  Four year moving averages: $\frac{a+b+c+d}{4}, \frac{b+c+d+e}{4}, \frac{c+d+e+f}{4}, \frac{d+e+f+g}{4}, \ldots$

- **Method of Least Squares**

  The straight line equation, $Y = a + bX$

  Two Normal Equations, $\Sigma Y = n\,a + b\,\Sigma X$; $\Sigma XY = a\,\Sigma X + b\,\Sigma X2$

- **Methods of measuring Seasonal Variations-Method of Simple Averages:**

  Seasonal Index (S.I) = $\frac{Seasonal\ Average}{Grand\ average} X 100$

- **If the data is given in months**

  S.I for Jan = $\frac{Monthly\ Average\ (for\ Jan)}{Grand\ average} X 100$

- **If the data is given in quarter**

  S.I for Kth Quarter = $\frac{Average\ of\ K^{th}\ quarter}{Grand\ average} X 100$

- Continuous distribution function

  If X is a continuous random variable with the probability density function $f_X(x)$, then the function $F_X(x)$ is defined by

- Weighted Index Number

  Price Index (P_{01}) = $\frac{\sum p_1 w}{\sum p_0 w} x 100$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 234 13-12-2022 15:04:09

Laspeyre's price index number $P_{01}^{L} = \frac{\sum p_1 q_0}{\sum p_0 q_0} X 100$

Paasche's price index number $P_{01}^{P} = \frac{\sum p_1 q_1}{\sum p_0 q_1} X 100$

Fisher's price index number $P_{01}^{F} = \sqrt{P_{01}^{L} \; x \; P_{01}^{P}} = \sqrt{\frac{\sum p_1 q_0 \;\; X \sum p_1 q_1}{\sum p_0 q_0 \;\; X \sum p_0 q_1}} \; X 100$

- Time Reversal Test : $P_{01} \times P_{10} = 1$. Factor Reversal Test : $P_{01} \; X \; Q_{01} = \frac{\sum p_1 q_1}{\sum p_0 q_0}$
- Cost of Living Index Number

  Aggregate Expenditure Method = $\frac{\sum p_1 q_0}{\sum p_0 q_0} X 100$. Family Budget Method = $\frac{\sum PV}{\sum V}$
- Causes of Variation

  1. Chance Causes (or) Random causes 2. Assignable Causes
- Control Charts

  (i) Centre Line (CL) indicates the desired standard level of the process.

  (ii) Upper Control Limit (UCL) indicates the upper limit of tolerance.

  (iii) Lower Control Limit (LCL) indicates the lower limit of tolerance.

The control limits for $\overline{X}$ chart in two different cases are

case (i) when $\overline{\overline{X}}$ and SD are given	case (i) when $\overline{\overline{X}}$ and SD are not given
$UCL = \overline{\overline{X}} + 3\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}$	$UCL = \overline{\overline{X}} + A_2 \overline{R}$
$CL = \overline{\overline{X}}$	$CL = \overline{\overline{X}}$
$LCL = \overline{\overline{X}} - 3\frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}$	$LCL = \overline{\overline{X}} - A_2 \overline{R}$

The control limits for R chart in two different cases are

case (i) when SD are given	case (i) when SD are not given
$UCL = \overline{R} + 3\sigma_R$	$UCL = D_4 \overline{R}$
$CL = \overline{R}$	$CL = \overline{R}$
$LCL = \overline{R} - 3\sigma_R$	$LCL = D_3 \overline{R}$

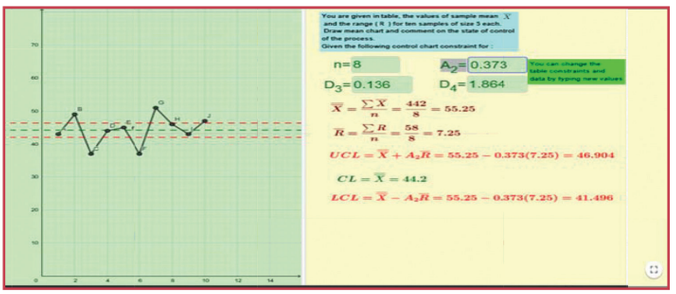
XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 235 13-12-2022 15:04:13

GLOSSARY (கலைச்சொற்கள்)	
Control charts	கட்டுப்பாட்டு விளக்கப்படங்கள்
Control limit	கட்டுப்பாட்டு எல்லை
Cyclical variation	சுழல் மாறுபாடு
Factor reversal test	காரணி மாற்று சோதனை
Family budget	குடும்ப வரவு– செலவுத் திட்டம்
Fisher's index	பிஷரின் குறியீடு
Index number	குறியீட்டெண்கள்
Irregular variation	ஒழுங்கற்ற மாறுபாடு
Laspeyre's index	லாஸ்பியரின் குறியீடு
Least square	மீச்சிறு வர்க்கம்
Lower control limit	கீழ்க் கட்டுப்பாட்டு எல்லை
Mean charts	சராசரி வரைவுகள்
Moving average	நகரும் சராசரி
Observation	கண்டறிபதிவு / கூர்நோக்கு
Paasche's index	பாசியின் குறியீடு
Process control	செயல்பாட்டு கட்டுப்பாடு (அல்லது) செயலாக்கக் கட்டுபாடு
Product control	உற்பத்தி கட்டுப்பாடு
Range charts	வீச்சு வரைகள்
Seasonal variation	பருவகால மாறுபாடு
Seasonal Index	பருவகால குறியீடு
Secular trend	நீள் காலப்போக்கு
Semi-vverage	பகுதி சராசரி
Statistical quality control	புள்ளியியல் தரக்கட்டுப்பாடு
Time reversal test	காலமாற்று சோதனை
Time series	காலம்சார் தொடர்வரிசை
Trend	போக்கு
Unweighted Index	நிறையிடா குறியீடு
Upper control limit	மேல் கட்டுப்பாட்டு எல்லை
Weighted index	நிறையிட்ட குறியீடு

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 236 13-12-2022 15:04:13

ICT Corner

Expected Result is shown in this picture

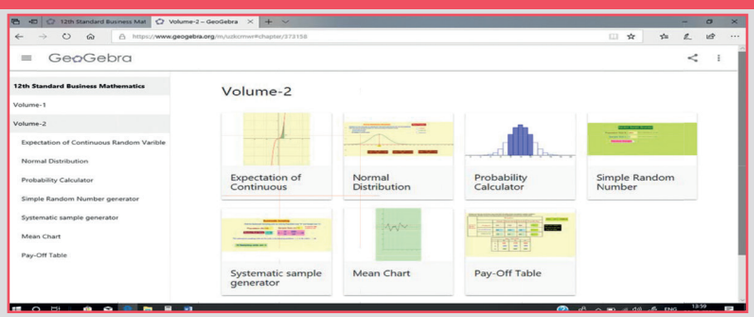


Step – 1 : Open the Browser, type the URL Link given below (or) Scan the QR Code. GeoGebra work Book named "12th Standard Business Mathematics and Statistics" will open. In the work book there are two Volumes. Select "Volume-2"..

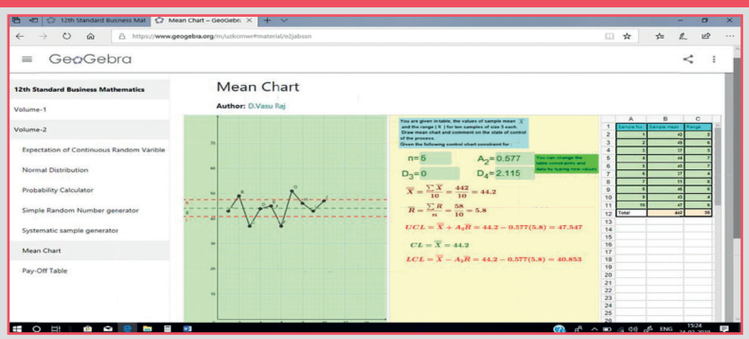
Step - 2 : Select the worksheet named "Mean Chart."

You can enter your own data in Spread Sheet given. Also enter n, A2, D3 and D4 table values in the respective boxes. You can see UCL, CL and LCL values on the right hand side and the corresponding graph on Left hand side.

Step 1



Step 2



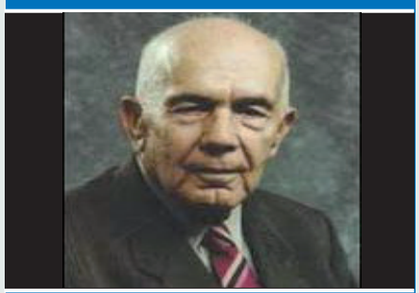
Browse in the link

12th standard Business Mathematics and Statistics : https://ggbm.at/uzkcrnwr (or) Scan the QR Code.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 9.indd 237 13-12-2022 15:04:14

www.tnschoolbooks.in

10 Operations Research



Frank Lauren Hitchcock
(1875-1957)

Introduction

Operations reserach (O.R.) is an analytical method of problem solving and decision-making, that is useful in management organisations. The transportation problem involves certain origins (sources) which may represent factories where we produce homogeneous items and a number of destinations where we supply a required quantity of the products. Each factory has a certain capacity constraint and each destination (dealer or customer) has a certain requirement. The unit cost of transportation of the items from the factory to the dealer/ customer is known. American mathematician and physicist Frank Lauren Hitchcock (1875-1957) known for his formulation of transportation problem in 1941.

Learning Objectives

After studying this chapter students are able to understand

- formulate the transportation and assignment problems
- distinguish between transportation and assignment problems
- find an initial basic feasible solution of a transportation problem
- identify the degeneracy and non-degeneracy in a transportation problem
- find the solution of an assignment problem by Hungarian method.
- distinguish between tactic and strategic decisions
- find the best alternatives using maximin and minimax criteria

10.1 Transportation Problem

The objective of transportation problem is to determine the amount to be transported from each origin to each destinations such that the total transportation cost is minimized.

10.1.1 Definition and formulation

The Structure of the Problem

Let there be m origins and n destinations. Let the amount of supply at the i^{th} origin is a_i. Let the demand at j^{th} destination is b_j.

The cost of transporting one unit of an item from origin i to destination j is c_{ij} and is known for all combinations (i,j). Quantity transported from origin i to destination j be x_{ij}

The objective is to determine the quantity x_{ij} to be transported over all routes (i,j) so as to

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 10.indd 238 13-12-2022 15:04:53

minimize the total transportation cost. The supply limits at the origins and the demand requirements at the destinations must be satisfied.

The above transportation problem can be written in the following tabular form:

Origins \ Destinations	1	2	3	…	n	supply
1	(x_{11}) C_{11}	(x_{12}) C_{12}	(x_{13}) C_{13}	…	(x_{1n}) C_{1n}	a_1
2	(x_{21}) C_{21}	(x_{22}) C_{22}	(x_{23}) C_{23}	…	(x_{2n}) C_{2n}	a_2
⋮		⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
m	(x_{m1}) C_{m1}	(x_{m2}) C_{m2}	(x_{m3}) C_{m3}	…	(x_{mn}) C_{mn}	a_m
demand	b_1	b_2	b_3	…	b_n	

Table-10.1

Now the linear programming model representing the transportation problem is given by

The objective function is Minimize $Z = \sum_{i=1}^{m}\sum_{j=1}^{n} c_{ij}x_{ij}$ Subject to the constraints

$\sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{ij} = a_i$, i=1,2,…….m (supply constraints)

$\sum_{i=1}^{m} x_{ij} = b_j$, j=1,2,…….$n$ (demand constraints)

$x_{ij} \geq 0$ for all i,j. (non-negative restrictions)

Some Definitions

Feasible Solution: A feasible solution to a transportation problem is a set of non-negative values x_{ij}(i=1,2,..,m, j=1,2,…n) that satisfies the constraints.

Basic Feasible Solution: A feasible solution is called a basic feasible solution if it contains not more than $m+n-1$ allocations, where m is the number of rows and n is the number of columns in a transportation problem.

Optimal Solution: Optimal Solution is a feasible solution (not necessarily basic) which optimizes(minimize) the total transportation cost.

Non degenerate basic feasible Solution: If a basic feasible solution to a transportation problem contains exactly $m+n-1$ allocations in independent positions, it is called a Non degenerate basic feasible solution. Here m is the number of rows and n is the number of columns in a transportation problem.

Degeneracy : If a basic feasible solution to a transportation problem contains less than $m+n-1$ allocations, it is called a degenerate

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 10.indd 239 13-12-2022 15:04:54

basic feasible solution. Here m is the number of rows and n is the number of columns in a transportation problem.

10.1.2 Methods of finding initial Basic Feasible Solutions

There are several methods available to obtain an initial basic feasible solution of a transportation problem. We discuss here only the following three. For finding the initial basic feasible solution total supply must be equal to total demand.

(i.e) $\sum_{i=1}^{m} a_i = \sum_{j=1}^{n} b_j$

Method:1North-West Corner Rule (NWC)

It is a simple method to obtain an initial basic feasible solution. Various steps involved in this method are summarized below.

Step 1: Choose the cell in the north-west corner of the transportation Table10.1 and allocate as much as possible in this cell so that either the capacity of first row (supply)is exhausted or the destination requirement of the first column(demand) is exhausted.(i.e) x_{11} = min(a_1,b_1)

Step 2: If the demand is exhausted ($b_1 < a_1$), move one cell right horizontally tothe second column and allocate as much as possible.(i.e) x_{12}= min ($a_1 - x_{11}$, b_2)

If the supply is exhausted ($b_1 > a_1$), move one cell down vertically to the second row and allocateas much as possible.(i.e)x_{21} = min (a_2,$b_1 - x_{11}$)

If both supply and demand are exhausted move one cell diagonally and allocate as much as possible.

Step 3: Continue the above procedure until all the allocations are made

Example 10.1

Obtain the initial solution for the following problem.

		Destination A	B	C	Supply
Sources	1	2	7	4	5
	2	3	3	1	8
	3	5	4	7	7
	4	1	6	2	14
Demand		7	9	18	

Solution:

Here total supply = 5+8+7+14=34,
Total demand = 7+9+18=34

(i.e) Total supply =Total demand. Therefore the given problem is balanced transportation problem.

∴ we can find an initial basic feasible solution to the given problem.

From the above table we can choose the cell in the North West Corner. Here the cell is (1,*A*)

Allocate as much as possible in this cell so that either the capacity of first row is exhausted or the destination requirement of the first column is exhausted.

i.e. x_{11} = min (5,7) = 5

	A	B	C	Supply (a_i)
1	(5) 2	7	4	5/0
2	3	3	1	8
3	5	4	7	7
4	1	6	2	14
Demand (b_j)	7/2	9	18	

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 10.indd 240 13-12-2022 15:04:55

Reduced transportation table is

	A	B	C	a_i
2	3	3	1	8
3	5	4	7	7
4	1	6	2	14
b_j	2	9	18	

Now the cell in the North west corner is $(2, A)$.

Allocate as much as possible in the first cell so that either the capacity of second row is exhausted or the destination requirement of the first column is exhausted.

i.e. $x_{12} = \min(2,8) = 2$

	A	B	C	a_i
2	(2) 3	3	1	8/6
3	5	4	7	7
4	1	6	2	14
b_j	2/0	9	18	

Reduced transportation table is

	B	C	a_i
2	3	1	6
3	4	7	7
4	6	2	14
b_j	9	18	

Here north west corner cell is (2,B) Allocate as much as possible in the first cell so that either the capacity of second row is exhausted or the destination requirement of the second column is exhausted.

i.e. $x_{22} = \min(6,9) = 6$

	B	C	a_i
2	(6) 3	1	6/0
3	4	7	7
4	6	2	14
b_j	9/3	18	

Reduced transportation table is

	B	C	a_i
3	4	7	7
4	6	2	14
b_j	3	18	

Here north west corner cell is (3,*B*).

Allocate as much as possible in the first cell so that either the capacity of third row is exhausted or the destination requirement of the second column is exhausted.

i.e. $x_{32} = \min(7,3) = 3$

	B	C	a_i
3	(3) 4	7	7/4
4	6	2	14
b_j	3/0	18	

Reduced transportation table is

	C	a_i
3	7	4
4	2	14
b_j	18	

Here north west corner cell is (3,C) Allocate as much as possible in the first cell so that either the capacity of third row is exhausted or the destination requirement of the third column is exhausted.

i.e. x_{33} = min (4,18) = 4

	C	a_i
3	(4) 7	4/0
4	2	14
b_j	18/14	

Reduced transportation table and final allocation is $x_{44} = 14$

	C	a_i
4	(14) 2	14/0
b_j	14/0	

Thus we have the following allocations

	A	B	C	a_i
1	(5) 2	7	4	5
2	(2) 3	(6) 3	1	8
3	5	(3) 4	(4) 7	7
4	1	6	(14) 2	14
b_j	7	9	18	

Transportation schedule : 1→ A, 2→A, 2→B, 3→B, 3→C, 4→C

The total transportation cost.

$= (5\times2) + (2\times3) + (6\times3) + (3\times4) + (4\times7) + (14\times2)$

= ₹ 102

Example 10.2

Determine an initial basic feasible solution to the following transportation problem using North West corner rule.

	D_1	D_2	D_3	D_4	Availability
O_1	6	4	1	5	14
O_2	8	9	2	7	16
O_3	4	3	6	2	5
Require-ment	6	10	15	4	35

Here O_i and D_j represent i^{th} origin and j^{th} destination.

Solution :

Given transportation table is

	D_1	D_2	D_3	D_4	Availability (a_i)
O_1	6	4	1	5	14
O_2	8	9	2	7	16
O_3	4	3	6	2	5
Requirement (b_j)	6	10	15	4	35

Total Availability = Total Requirement. Therefore the given problem is balanced transportation problem.

Hence there exists a feasible solution to the given problem.

First allocation:

	D_1	D_2	D_3	D_4	a_i
O_1	(6) 6	4	1	5	14/8
O_2	8	9	2	7	16
O_3	4	3	6	2	5
b_j	6/0	10	15	4	35

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 10.indd 242 13-12-2022 15:04:55

Second allocation:

	D_1	D_2	D_3	D_4	a_i
O_1	(6) 6	(8) 4	1	5	14/8/0
O_2	8	9	2	7	16
O_3	4	3	6	2	5
b_j	6/0	10/2	15	4	35

Third Allocation:

	D_1	D_2	D_3	D_4	a_i
O_1	(6) 6	(8) 4	1	5	14/8/0
O_2	8	(2) 9	2	7	16/14
O_3	4	3	6	2	5
b_j	6/0	10/2/0	15	4	35

Fourth Allocation:

	D_1	D_2	D_3	D_4	a_i
O_1	(6) 6	(8) 4	1	5	14/8/0
O_2	8	(2) 9	(14) 2	7	16/14/0
O_3	4	3	6	2	5
b_j	6/0	10/2/0	15/1	4	35

Fifth allocation:

	D_1	D_2	D_3	D_4	a_i
O_1	(6) 6	(8) 4	1	5	14/8/0
O_2	8	(2) 9	(14) 2	7	16/14/0
O_3	4	3	(1) 6	2	5/4
b_j	6/0	10/2/0	15/1/0	4	35

Final allocation:

	D_1	D_2	D_3	D_4	a_i
O_1	(6) 6	(8) 4	1	5	14/8/0
O_2	8	(2) 9	(14) 2	7	16/14/0
O_3	4	3	(1) 6	(4) 2	5/4/0
b_j	6/0	10/2/0	15/1/0	4/0	35

Transportation schedule :$O_1 \rightarrow D_1$, $O_1 \rightarrow D_2$, $O_2 \rightarrow D_2$, $O_2 \rightarrow D_3$, $O_3 \rightarrow D_3$, $O_3 \rightarrow D_3$.

$= (6\times6)+(8\times4)+(2\times9)+(14\times2)$
$+(1\times6)+(4\times2) =$ ₹128

Method:2 Least Cost Method (LCM)

The least cost method is more economical than north-west corner rule,since it starts with a lower beginning cost. Various steps involved in this method are summarized as under.

Step 1: Find the cell with the least(minimum) cost in the transportation table.

Step 2: Allocate the maximum feasible quantity to this cell.

Step:3 Eliminate the row or column where an allocation is made.

Step:4 Repeat the above steps for the reduced transportation table until all the allocations are made.

Note

If the minimum cost is not unique then the choice can be made arbitrarily.

Example 10.3

Obtain an initial basic feasible solution to the following transportation problem using least cost method.

	D_1	D_2	D_3	D_4	Supply
O_1	1	2	3	4	6
O_2	4	3	2	5	8
O_3	5	2	2	1	10
Demand	4	6	8	6	

Here O_i and D_j denote i^{th} origin and j^{th} destination respectively.

Solution:

Total Supply = Total Demand = 24

∴ The given problem is a balanced transportation problem.

Hence there exists a feasible solution to the given problem.

Given Transportation Problem is:

	D_1	D_2	D_3	D_4	Supply (a_i)
O_1	1	2	3	4	6
O_2	4	3	2	5	8
O_3	5	2	2	1	10
Demand (b_j)	4	6	8	6	

The least cost is 1 corresponds to the cells (O_1, D_1) and (O_3, D_4)

Take the Cell (O_1, D_1) arbitrarily.

Allocate min (6,4) = 4 units to this cell.

	D_1	D_2	D_3	D_4	a_i
O_1	(4) 1	2	3	4	6/2
O_2	4	3	2	5	8
O_3	5	2	2	1	10
b_j	4/0	6	8	6	

The reduced table is

	D_2	D_3	D_4	a_i
O_1	2	3	4	2
O_2	3	2	5	8
O_3	2	2	1	10
b_j	6	8	6	

The least cost corresponds to the cell (O_3, D_4). Allocate min (10,6) = 6 units to this cell.

	D_2	D_3	D_4	a_i
O_1	2	3	4	2
O_2	3	2	5	8
O_3	2	2	(6) 1	10/4
b_j	6	8	6/0	

The reduced table is

	D_2	D_3	a_i
O_1	2	3	2
O_2	3	2	8
O_3	2	2	4
b_j	6	8	

The least costis 2 corresponds to the cells (O_1, D_2), (O_2, D_3), (O_3, D_2), (O_3, D_3)

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 10.indd 244 13-12-2022 15:04:56

Allocate min (2,6) = 2 units to this cell.

	D_2	D_3	a_i
O_1	(2) 2	3	2/0
O_2	3	2	8
O_3	2	2	4
b_j	6/4	8	

The reduced table is

	D_2	D_3	a_i
O_2	3	2	8
O_3	2	2	4
bj	4	8	

The least cost is 2 corresponds to the cells (O_2, D_3), (O_3, D_2), (O_3, D_3)

Allocate min (8,8) = 8 units to this cell.

	D_2	D_3	a_i
O_2	3	(8) 2	8/0
O_3	2	2	4
b_j	4	8/0	

The reduced table is

	D_2	a_i
O_3	2	4
b_j	4	

Here allocate 4 units in the cell (O_3, D_2)

	D_2	a_i
O_3	(4) 2	4/0
b_j	4/0	

Thus we have the following allocations:

	D_1	D_2	D_3	D_4	a_i
O_1	(4) 1	(2) 2	3	4	6/2/0
O_2	4	3	(8) 2	5	8/0
O_3	5	(4) 2	2	(6) 1	10/4/0
b_j	4/0	6/4/0	8/0	6/0	

Transportation schedule :

$O_1 \rightarrow D_1$, $O_1 \rightarrow D_2$, $O_2 \rightarrow D_3$, $O_3 \rightarrow D_2$, $O_3 \rightarrow D_4$

Total transportation cost

$= (4\times1)+ (2\times2)+(8\times2)+(4\times2)+(6\times1)$

$= 4+4+16+8+6$

$=$ ₹ 38.

Example 10.4

Determine how much quantity should be stepped from factory to various destinations for the following transportation problem using the least cost method.

		Destination				
		C	H	K	P	Capacity
Factory	T	6	8	8	5	30
	B	5	11	9	7	40
	M	8	9	7	13	50
	Demand	35	28	32	25	

Cost are expressed in terms of rupees per unit shipped.

Solution:

Total Capacity = Total Demand

$\therefore$ The given problem is balanced transportation problem.

Hence there exists a feasible solution to the given problem.

Given Transportation Problem is

Factory \ Destination	C	H	K	P	Capacity (a_i)
T	6	8	8	5	30
B	5	11	9	7	40
M	8	9	7	13	50
Demand (b_j)	35	28	32	25	

First Allocation:

	C	H	K	P	a_i
T	6	8	8	(25) 5	30/5
B	5	11	9	7	40
M	8	9	7	13	50
b_j	35	28	32	25/0	

Second Allocation:

	C	H	K	P	a_i
T	6	8	8	(25) 5	30/5
B	(35) 5	11	9	7	40/5
M	8	9	7	13	50
b_j	35/0	28	32	25/0	

Third Allocation:

	C	H	K	P	a_i
T	6	8	8	(25) 5	30/5
B	(35) 5	11	9	7	40/5
M	8	9	(32) 7	13	50/18
b_j	35/0	28	32/0	25/0	

Fourth Allocation:

	C	H	K	P	a_i
T	6	(5) 8	8	(25) 5	30/5/0
B	(35) 5	11	9	7	40/5
M	8	9	(32) 7	13	50/18
b_j	35/0	28/23	32/0	25/0	

Fifth Allocation:

	C	H	K	P	a_i
T	6	(5) 8	8	(25) 5	30/5/0
B	(35) 5	11	9	7	40/5
M	8	(18) 9	(32) 7	13	50/18/0
b_j	35/0	28/23/5	32/0	25/0	

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 10.indd 246 13-12-2022 15:04:56

Sixth Allocation:

	C	H	K	P	a_i
T	6	(5) 8	8	(25) 5	30/5/0
B	(35) 5	(5) 11	9	7	40/5/0
M	8	(18) 9	(32) 7	13	50/18/0
b_j	35/0	28/23/5/0	32/0	25/0	

Transportation schedule :

$T \rightarrow H$, $T \rightarrow P$, $B \rightarrow C$, $B \rightarrow H$, $M \rightarrow H$, $M \rightarrow K$

The total Transportation cost = (5×8) + (25×5)+ (35×5) + (5×11)+ (18×9) + (32×7)

= 40+125+175+55+162+224

= ₹ 781

Method: 3 Vogel's Approximation Method (VAM)

Vogel's approximation method yields an initial basic feasible solution which is very close to the optimum solution.Various steps involved in this method are summarized as under

Step 1: Calculate the penalties for each row and each column. Here penalty means the difference between the least and the next higher cost in a row and in a column.

Step 2: Select the row or column with the largest penalty.

Step 3: In the selected row or column, allocate the maximum feasible quantity to the cell with the minimum cost.

Step 4: Eliminate the row or column where all the allocations are made.

Step 5: Write the reduced transportation table and repeat the steps 1 to 4.

Step 6: Repeat the procedure until all the allocations are made.

DO YOU KNOW?

Optimum solution for any transportation problem can be obtained by using MODI method.

Example 10.5

Find the initial basic feasible solution for the following transportation problem by VAM

		Distribution Centers				Availability
		D_1	D_2	D_3	D_4	
origin	S_1	11	13	17	14	250
	S_2	16	18	14	10	300
	S_3	21	24	13	10	400
Require-ment		200	225	275	250	

Solution:

Here $\sum a_i = \sum b_j = 950$

(i.e) Total Availability = Total Requirement

∴ The given problem is balanced transportation problem.

Hence there exists a feasible solution to the given problem.

First let us find the difference (penalty) between the first two smallest costs in each row and column and write them in brackets against the respective rows and columns.

	D_1	D_2	D_3	D_4	a_i	Penalty
S_1	(200) 11	13	17	14	250/50	2
S_2	16	18	14	10	300	4
S_3	21	24	13	10	400	3
b_j	200/0	225	275	250		
Penalty	(5)	5	1	4		

Choose the largest difference. Here the difference is 5 which corresponds to column D_1 and D_2. Choose either D_1 or D_2 arbitrarily. Here we take the column D_1 . In this column choose the least cost. Here the least cost corresponds to (S_1, D_1) . Allocate min (250, 200) = 200units to this Cell.

The reduced transportation table is

	D_2	D_3	D_4	a_i	Penalty
S_1	(50) 13	17	14	50/0	1
S_2	18	14	10	300	4
S_3	24	13	10	400	3
b_j	225/175	275	250		
Penalty	(5)	1	4		

Choose the largest difference. Here the difference is 5 whichcorresponds to column D_2. In this column choose the least cost. Here the least cost corresponds to (S_1, D_2). Allocate min(50,175) = 50 units to this Cell.

The reduced transportation table is

	D_2	D_3	D_4	a_i	Penalty
S_2	(175) 18	14	10	300/125	4
S_3	24	13	10	400	3
b_j	175/0	275	250		
Penalty	(6)	1	—		

Choose the largest difference. Here the difference is 6 which corresponds to column D_2. In this column choose the least cost. Here the least cost corresponds to (S_2, D_2) . Allocate min(300,175) = 175 units to this cell.

The reduced transportation table is

	D_3	D_4	a_i	Penalty
S_2	14	(125) 10	125/0	(4)
S_3	13	10	400	3
b_j	275	250/125		
Penalty	1	—		

Choose the largest difference. Here the difference is 4 corresponds to row S_2. In this row choose the least cost. Here the least cost corresponds to (S_2, D_4). Allocate min(125,250) = 125 units to this Cell.

The reduced transportation table is

	D_3	D_4	a_i	Penalty
S_3	13	10	400	(3)
b_j	275	125		
Penalty	—	—		

The Allocation is

	D_3	D_4	a_i
S_3	(275) 13	(125) 10	400/275/0
b_j	275/0	125/0	

Thus we have the following allocations:

	D_1	D_2	D_3	D_4	a_i
S_1	(200) 11	(50) 13	17	14	250
S_2	16	(175) 18	14	(125) 10	300
S_3	21	24	(275) 13	(125) 10	400
b_j	200	225	275	250	

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 10.indd 248 13-12-2022 15:04:58

Transportation schedule :

$S_1 \rightarrow D_1, S_1 \rightarrow D_2, S_2 \rightarrow D_2, S_2 \rightarrow D_4, S_3 \rightarrow D_3, S_3 \rightarrow D_4$

This initial transportation cost

$= (200 \times 11) + (50 \times 13) + (175 \times 18) +$

$(125 \times 10) + (275 \times 13) + (125 \times 10)$

$= ₹\ 12{,}075$

Example 10.6

Obtain an initial basic feasible solution to the following transportation problem using Vogel's approximation method.

Ware houses — Stores

	I	II	III	IV	Availability (a_i)
A	5	1	3	3	34
B	3	3	5	4	15
C	6	4	4	3	12
D	4	1	4	5	19
Requirement (b_j)	21	25	17	17	

Solution:

Here $\sum a_i = \sum b_j = 80$

(i.e) Total Availability =Total Requirement

$\therefore$ The given problem is balanced transportation problem.

Hence there exists a feasible solution to the given problem.

First Allocation:

	I	II	III	IV	a_i	Penalty
A	5	1	3	3	34	2
B	3	3	5	4	15	1
C	6	4	4	3	12	1
D	4	(19) 1	4	5	19/0	(3)
b_j	21	25/6	17	17		
Penalty	1	2	1	1		

Second Allocation:

	I	II	III	IV	a_i	Penalty
A	5	(6) 1	3	3	34/28	(2)
B	3	3	5	4	15	1
C	6	4	4	3	12	1
b_j	21	6/0	17	17		
Penalty	2	2	1	1		

Third Allocation:

	I	III	IV	a_i	Penalty
A	5	(17) 3	3	28/11	(2)
B	3	5	4	15	1
C	6	4	3	12	1
b_j	21	17/0	17		
Penalty	2	1	1		

Fourth Allocation:

	I	IV	a_i	Penalty
A	5	3	11	2
B	3	4	15	1
C	6	(12) 3	12/0	(3)
b_j	21	17/5		
Penalty	2	1		

Fifth Allocation:

	I	IV	a_i	Penalty
A	5	(5) 3	11/6	(2)
B	3	4	15	1
b_j	21	5/0		
Penalty	2	1		

Sixth Allocation:

	I	a_i	Penalty
A	(6) 5	6/0	—
B	(15) 3	15/0	—
	21/0		
Penalty	(2)		

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 10.indd 249 13-12-2022 15:04:58

Thus we have the following allocations:

	I	II	III	IV	a_i
A	(6) 5	(6) 1	(17) 3	(5) 3	34
B	(15) 3	3	5	4	15
C	6	4	4	(12) 3	12
D	4	(19) 1	4	5	19
b_j	21	25	17	17	

Transportation schedule :

$A \rightarrow$ I, $A \rightarrow II$, $A \rightarrow III$, $A \rightarrow IV$, $B \rightarrow I$, $C \rightarrow IV$, $D \rightarrow II$

$= (6\times5)+(6+1)+(17\times3)+(5\times3)$

$(15\times3)+(12\times3)+(19\times1)$

$= 30+6+51+15+45+36+19$

= ₹ 202

Exercise 10.1

1. What is transportation problem?
2. Write mathematical form of transportation problem.
3. what is feasible solution and non degenerate solution in transportation problem?
4. What do you mean by balanced transportation problem?
5. Find an initial basic feasible solution of the following problem using north west corner rule.

	D_1	D_2	D_3	D_4	Supply
O_1	5	3	6	2	19
O_2	4	7	9	1	37
O_3	3	4	7	5	34
Demand	16	18	31	25	

6. Determine an initial basic feasible solution of the following transportation problem by north west corner method.

	Bangalore	Nasik	Bhopal	Delhi	Capacity
Chennai	6	8	8	5	30
Madurai	5	11	9	7	40
Trichy	8	9	7	13	50
Demand (Units/day	35	28	32	25	

7. Obtain an initial basic feasible solution to the following transportation problem by using least- cost method.

	D_1	D_2	D_3	Supply
O_1	9	8	5	25
O_2	6	8	4	35
O_3	7	6	9	40
demand	30	25	45	

8. Explain Vogel's approximation method by obtaining initial feasible solution of the following transportation problem.

	D_1	D_2	D_3	D_4	Supply
O_1	2	3	11	7	6
O_2	1	0	6	1	1
O_3	5	8	15	9	10
Demand	7	5	3	2	

9. Consider the following transportation problem.

	D_1	D_2	D_3	D_4	Availability
O_1	5	8	3	6	30
O_2	4	5	7	4	50
O_3	6	2	4	6	20
Requirement	30	40	20	10	

Determine initial basic feasible solution by VAM.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 10.indd 250 13-12-2022 15:04:59

10. Determine basic feasible solution to the following transportation problem using North west Corner rule.

		Sinks					Supply
		A	*B*	*C*	*D*	*E*	
	P	2	11	10	3	7	4
Origins	*Q*	1	4	7	2	1	8
	R	3	9	4	8	12	9
Demand		3	3	4	5	6	

11. Find the initial basic feasible solution of the following transportation problem:

Using North West Corner rule

	I	II	III	Demand
A	1	2	6	7
B	0	4	2	12
C	3	1	5	11
Supply	10	10	10	

12. Find the initial basic feasible solution of the following transportation problem:

Using Least Cost method

	I	II	III	Demand
A	1	2	6	7
B	0	4	2	12
C	3	1	5	11
Supply	10	10	10	

13. Find the initial basic feasible solution of the following transportation problem:

Using Vogel's approximation method

	I	II	III	Demand
A	1	2	6	7
B	0	4	2	12
C	3	1	5	11
Supply	10	10	10	

14. Obtain an initial basic feasible solution to the following transportation problem by north west corner method.

	D	*E*	*F*	*C*	Available
A	11	13	17	14	250
B	16	18	14	10	300
C	21	24	13	10	400
Required	200	225	275	250	

10.2 Assignment Problems

Introduction:

The assignment problem is a particular case of transportation problem for which more efficient (less-time consuming) solution method has been devised by KUHN (1956) and FLOOD (1956). The justification of the steps leading to the solution is based on theorems proved by Hungarian Mathematicians KONEIG (1950) and EGERVARY (1953), hence the method is named Hungarian Method.

Suppose that we have 'm' jobs to be performed on 'n' machines. The cost of assigning each job to each machine is C_{ij} (i =1,2,…,n and j = 1,2,…,n). Our objective is to assign the different jobs to the different machines(one job per machine) to minimize the overall cost.This is known as **assignment problem.**

The assignment problem is a special case of transportation problem where the number of sources and destinations are equal .Supply at each source and demand at each destination must be one. It means that there is exactly one occupied cell in each row and each column of the transportation table. Jobs represent sources and machines represent destinations.

10.2.1 Definition and formulation

Consider the problem of assigning n jobs to n machines (one job to one machine). Let C_{ij} be the cost of assigning i^{th} job to the j^{th} machine and x_{ij} represents the assignment of i^{th} job to the j^{th} machine.

Then, $x_{ij} = \begin{cases} 1, \text{ if } i^{th} \text{ job is assigned to } j^{th} \text{ machine} \\ 0, \text{ if } i^{th} \text{ job is not assigned to } j^{th} \text{ machine.} \end{cases}$

		Machines				Supply
		1	2	…	*n*	
	1	(x_{11}) C_{11}	(x_{12}) C_{12}	…	(x_{1n}) C_{1n}	1
	2	(x_{21}) C_{21}	(x_{22}) C_{22}	…	(x_{2n}) C_{2n}	1
Jobs	⋮		⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
	m	(x_{ij}) C_{n1}	(x_{ij}) C_{n2}	…	(x_{ij}) C_{nn}	1
	demand	1	1	…	1	

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 10.indd 251 13-12-2022 15:05:00

x_{ij} is missing in any cell means that no assignment is made between the pair of job and machine.(*i.e*) $x_{ij} = 0$.

x_{ij} presents in any cell means that an assignment is made their.In such cases $x_{ij} = 1$.

The assignment model can be written in LPP as follows:

$$\text{Minimize } Z = \sum_{i=1}^{m} \sum_{j=1}^{n} C_{ij}\, x_{ij}$$

Subject to the constrains

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_{ij} = 1,\ j = 1,2,.....n$$

$$\sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{ij} = 1,\ i = 1,2,.....n \quad \text{and } x_{ij} = 0$$

(or) 1 for all *i,j*

Note

The optimum assignment schedule remains unaltered if we add or subtract a constant from all the elements of the row or column of the assignment cost matrix.

Note

If for an assignment problem all $C_{ij} > 0$ then an assignment schedule (x_{ij}) which satisfies $\sum C_{ij}\, x_{ij} = 0$ must be optimal.

10.2.2 Solution of assignment problems (Hungarian Method)

First check whether the number of rows is equal to the numbers of columns, if it is so, the assignment problem is said to be balanced.

Step :1 Choose the least element in each row and subtract it from all the elements of that row.

Step :2 Choose the least element in each column and subtract it from all the elements of that column. Step 2 has to be performed from the table obtained in step 1.

Step:3 Check whether there is atleast one zero in each row and each column and make an assignment as follows.

(i) Examine the rows successively until a row with exactly one zero is found. Mark that zero by □, that means an assignment is made there . Cross $(\times)$ all other zeros in its column. Continue this until all the rows have been examined.

(ii) Examine the columns successively until a columns with exactly one zero is found. Mark that zero by □, that means an assignment is made there . Cross $(\times)$ all other zeros in its row. Continue this until all the columns have been examined.

Step :4 If each row and each column contains exactly one assignment, then the solution is optimal.

DO YOU KNOW?

Hungarian method provides optimum assignment schedule in an assignment problem.

Example 10.7

Solve the following assignment problem. Cell values represent cost of assigning job A, B, C and D to the machines I, II, III and IV.

		machines			
		I	II	III	IV
jobs	*A*	10	12	19	11
	B	5	10	7	8
	C	12	14	13	11
	D	8	15	11	9

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 10.indd 252 13-12-2022 15:05:02

Solution:

Here the number of rows and columns are equal.

∴ The given assignment problem is balanced.

Now let us find the solution.

Step 1: Select a smallest element in each row and subtract this from all the elements in its row.

	I	II	III	IV
A	0	2	9	1
B	0	5	2	3
C	1	3	2	0
D	0	7	3	1

Look for atleast one zero in each row and each column.Otherwise go to step 2.

Step 2: Select the smallest element in each column and subtract this from all the elements in its column.

	I	II	III	IV
A	0	0	7	1
B	0	3	0	3
C	1	1	0	0
D	0	5	1	1

Since each row and column contains atleast one zero, assignments can be made.

Step 3 (Assignment):

Examine the rows with exactly one zero. First three rows contain more than one zero. Go to row *D*. There is exactly one zero. Mark that zero by □(i.e) job *D* is assigned to machine I. Mark other zeros in its column by ×.

	I	II	III	IV
A	~~0~~	0	7	1
B	~~0~~	3	0	3
C	1	1	0	0
D	□	5	1	2

Step 4: Now examine the columns with exactly one zero. Already there is an assignment in column I. Go to the column II. There is exactly one zero. Mark that zero by □. Mark other zeros in its row by ×.

	I	II	III	IV
A	~~0~~	□	7	1
B	~~0~~	3	0	3
C	1	1	0	0
D	□	5	1	2

Column III contains more than one zero. Therefore proceed to Column IV, there is exactly one zero. Mark that zero by □. Mark other zeros in its row by ×.

	I	II	III	IV
A	~~0~~	□	7	1
B	~~0~~	3	0	3
C	1	1	~~0~~	□
D	□	5	1	2

Step 5: Again examine the rows. Row B contains exactly one zero. Mark that zero by □.

	I	II	III	IV
A	~~0~~	□	7	1
B	~~0~~	3	□	3
C	1	1	~~0~~	□
D	□	5	1	2

Thus all the four assignments have been made. The optimal assignment schedule and total cost is

Job	Machine	cost
A	II	12
B	III	7
C	IV	11
D	I	8
Total cost		38

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 10.indd 253 13-12-2022 15:05:04

The optimal assignment (minimum) cost

= ₹ 38

Example 10.8

Consider the problem of assigning five jobs to five persons. The assignment costs are given as follows. Determine the optimum assignment schedule.

Person	Job 1	2	3	4	5
A	8	4	2	6	1
B	0	9	5	5	4
C	3	8	9	2	6
D	4	3	1	0	3
E	9	5	8	9	5

Solution:

Here the number of rows and columns are equal.

∴ The given assignment problem is balanced.

Now let us find the solution.

Step 1: Select a smallest element in each row and subtract this from all the elements in its row.

The cost matrix of the given assignment problem is

Person	Job 1	2	3	4	5
A	7	3	1	5	0
B	0	9	5	5	4
C	1	6	7	0	4
D	4	3	1	0	3
E	4	0	3	4	0

Column 3 contains no zero. Go to Step 2.

Step 2: Select the smallest element in each column and subtract this from all the elements in its column.

Person	Job 1	2	3	4	5
A	7	3	0	5	0
B	0	9	4	5	4
C	1	6	6	0	4
D	4	3	0	0	3
E	4	0	2	4	0

Since each row and column contains atleast one zero, assignments can be made.

Step 3 (Assignment):

Examine the rows with exactly one zero. Row B contains exactly one zero. Mark that zero by □ (i.e) PersonB is assigned to Job 1. Mark other zeros in its column by × .

Person	Job 1	2	3	4	5
A	7	3	0	5	0
B	[0]	9	4	5	4
C	1	6	6	0	4
D	4	3	0	0	3
E	4	0	2	4	0

Now, Row C contains exactly one zero. Mark that zero by □. Mark other zeros in its column by ×.

Person	Job 1	2	3	4	5
A	7	3	0	5	0
B	[0]	9	4	5	4
C	1	6	6	[0]	4
D	4	3	0	~~0~~	3
E	4	0	2	4	0

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 10.indd 254 13-12-2022 15:05:04

Now, Row D contains exactly one zero. Mark that zero by □. Mark other zeros in its column by ×.

Person \ Job	1	2	3	4	5
A	7	3	⊗	5	0
B	□	9	4	5	4
C	1	6	6	□	4
D	4	3	□	⊗	3
E	4	0	2	4	0

Row E contains more than one zero, now proceed column wise. In column 1, there is an assignment. Go to column 2. There is exactly one zero. Mark that zero by □. Mark other zeros in its row by ×.

Person \ Job	1	2	3	4	5
A	7	3	⊗	5	0
B	□	9	4	5	4
C	1	6	6	□	4
D	4	3	□	⊗	3
E	4	□	2	4	⊗

There is an assignment in Column 3 and column 4. Go to Column 5. There is exactly one zero. Mark that zero by □. Mark other zeros in its row by ×.

Person \ Job	1	2	3	4	5
A	7	3	⊗	5	□
B	□	9	4	5	4
C	1	6	6	□	4
D	4	3	□	⊗	3
E	4	□	2	4	⊗

Thus all the five assignments have been made. The Optimal assignment schedule and total cost is

Person	Job	cost
A	5	1
B	1	0
C	4	2
D	3	1
E	2	5
Total cost		9

The optimal assignment (minimum) cost = ₹ 9.

Example 10.9

Solve the following assignment problem.

Task \ Men	1	2	3
P	9	26	15
Q	13	27	6
R	35	20	15
S	18	30	20

Solution:

Since the number of columns is less than the number of rows, given assignment problem is unbalanced one. To balance it, introduce a dummy column with all the entries zero. The revised assignment problem is

Task \ Men	1	2	3	d
P	9	26	15	0
Q	13	27	6	0
R	35	20	15	0
S	18	30	20	0

Here only 3 tasks can be assigned to 3 men.

Step 1: is not necessary, since each row contains zero entry. Go to Step 2.

Step 2 :

Task \ Men	1	2	3	d
P	0	6	9	0
Q	4	7	0	0
R	26	0	9	0
S	9	10	14	0

Step 3 (Assignment) :

		Men			
		1	2	3	d
Task	*P*	[0]	6	9	~~[0]~~
	Q	4	7	[0]	~~[0]~~
	R	26	[0]	9	~~[0]~~
	S	9	10	14	[0]

Since each row and each columncontains exactly one assignment,all the three men have been assigned a task. But task *S* is not assigned to any Man. The optimal assignment schedule and total cost is

Task	Men	cost
P	1	9
Q	3	6
R	2	20
S	*d*	0
Total cost		35

The optimal assignment (minimum) cost = ₹ 35.

Exercise 10.2

1. What is the Assignment problem?
2. Give mathematical form of Assignment problem.
3. What is the difference between Assignment Problem and Transportation Problem?
4. Three jobs A, B and C one to be assigned to three machines U, V and W. The processing cost for each job machine combination is shown in the matrix given below. Determine the allocation that minimizes the overall processing cost.

		Machine		
		U	*V*	*W*
Job	*A*	17	25	31
	B	10	25	16
	C	12	14	11

(cost is in ₹ per unit)

5. A computer centre has got three expert programmers. The centre needs three application programmes to be developed. The head of the computer centre, after studying carefully the programmes to be developed, estimates the computer time in minitues required by the experts to the application programme as follows.

		Programmes		
		P	*Q*	*R*
Programmers	1	120	100	80
	2	80	90	110
	3	110	140	120

Assign the programmers to the programme in such a way that the total computer time is least.

6. A departmental head has four subordinates and four tasks to be performed. The subordinates differ in efficiency and the tasks differ in their intrinsic difficulty. His estimates of the time each man would take to perform each task is given below:

		Tasks			
		1	2	3	4
Sub-ordinates	*P*	8	26	17	11
	Q	13	28	4	26
	R	38	19	18	15
	S	9	26	24	10

How should the tasks be allocated to subordinates so as to minimize the total man-hours?

7. Find the optimal solution for the assignment problem with the following cost matrix.

		Area			
		1	2	3	4
Salesman	*P*	11	17	8	16
	Q	9	7	12	6
	R	13	16	15	12
	S	14	10	12	11

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 10.indd 256 13-12-2022 15:05:05

8. Assign four trucks 1, 2, 3 and 4 to vacant spaces A, B, C, D, E and F so that distance travelled is minimized. The matrix below shows the distance.

	1	2	3	4
A	4	7	3	7
B	8	2	5	5
C	4	9	6	9
D	7	5	4	8
E	6	3	5	4
F	6	8	7	3

10. 3 Decision Theory

Introduction:

Decision theory is primarily concerned with helping people and organizations in making decisions. It provides a meaningful conceptual frame work for important decision making. The decision making refers to the selection of an act from amongst various alternatives, the one which is judged to be the best under given circumstances.

The management has to consider phases like planning, organization, direction, command and control. While performing so many activities, the management has to face many situations from which the best choice is to be taken. This choice making is technically termed as "decision making" or decision taking. A decision is simply a selection from two or more courses of action. Decision making may be defined as "a process of best selection from a set of alternative courses of action, that course of action which is supposed to meet objectives upto satisfaction of the decision maker."

The knowledge of statistical techniques helps to select the best action. The statistical decision theory refers to an optimal choice under condition of uncertainty. In this case probability theory has a vital role, as such, this probability theory will be used more frequently in the decision making theory under uncertainty and risk.

The statistical decision theory tries to reveal the logical structure of the problem into alternative action, states of nature, possible outcomes and likely pay-offs from each such outcome. Let us explain the concepts associated with the decision theory approach to problem solving.

10.3.1 Meaning

The decision maker: The decision maker refers to individual or a group of individual responsible for making the choice of an appropriate course of action amongst the available courses of action.

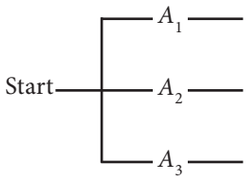
Acts (or courses of action): Decision making problems deals with the selection of a single act from a set of alternative acts. If two or more alternative courses of action occur in a problem, then decision making is necessary to select only one course of action. Let the acts or action be a_1, a_2, a_3,... then the totality of all these actions is known as action space denoted by A. For three actions a_1, a_2 a_3; A = action space = (a_1, a_2, a_3) or A = (A_1, A_2, A_3). Acts may be also represented in the following matrix form.

Acts
A_1
A_2
...
A_n

(or)

Acts	A_1	A_2	...	A_n

In a tree diagram the acts or action are shown as



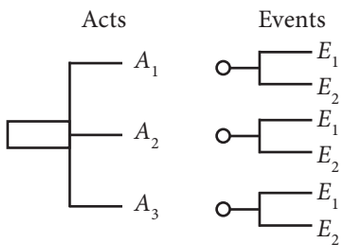
Events (or States of nature): The events identify the occurrences, which are outside of the decision maker' s control and which determine the level of success for a given act. These events are often called ' States of nature' or outcomes. An example of an event or states of nature is the level of market demand for a particular item during a stipulated time period.

A set of states of nature may be represented in any one of the following ways:

$S = \{S_1, S_2, \ldots, S_n\}$ or $E = \{E_1, E_2, \ldots, E_n\}$ or $\Omega = \{\theta_1, \theta_2, \theta_3\}$

For example, if a washing powder is marketed, it may be highly liked by outcomes (outcome θ_1) or it may not appeal at all (outcome θ_2) or it may satisfy only a small fraction, say 25% (outcome θ_3)

$\therefore \Omega = \{\theta_1, \theta_2, \theta_3\}$



In a tree diagram the places are next to acts. We may also get another act on the happening of events as follows:

In a matrix form, they may be represented as either of the two ways.

States of nature ⟶ Acts ↓	S_1	S_2
A_1 A_2		

or

Acts ⟶ States of nature ↓	$A_1 A_2, \ldots A_n$
S_1 S_2	

Pay-off: The result of combinations of an act with each of the states of nature is the outcome and monetary gain or loss of each such outcome is the pay-off. This means that the expression pay-off should be in quantitative form.

Pay -off may be also in terms of cost saving or time saving. In general, if there are k alternatives and n states of nature, there will be $k \times n$ outcomes or pay-offs. These $k \times n$ payoffs can be very conveniently represented in the form of a $k \times n$ pay-off table.

States of nature	Decision alternative			
	A_1	A_2	.....	A_k
E_1	a_{11}	a_{12}	.....	a_{1k}
E_2	a_{21}	a_{22}	.....	a_{2k}
.	.	.	.....	.
.	.	.	.....	.
	.	.	.....	.
E_n	a_{n1}	a_{n2}	.....	a_{nk}

Where a_{ij} = conditional outcome (pay-off) of the i^{th} event when j^{th} alternative is chosen. The above pay-off table is called pay-off matrix.

10.3.2 Situations- Certainty and uncertainty

Types of decision making: Decisions are made based upon the information data available about the occurrence of events as well as the decision situation. There are two types of decision making situations: certainty and uncertainty.

Decision making under certainty: In this case the decision maker has the complete knowledge of consequence of every decision choice with certainty. In this decision model, assumed certainty means that only one possible state of nature exists.

Decision making under uncertainty: Under conditions of uncertainty, only pay-offs are known and nothing is known about the lilkelihood of each state of nature.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 10.indd 258 13-12-2022 15:05:05

Such situations arise when a new product is introduced in the market or a new plant is set up. The number of different decision criteria available under the condition of uncertainty is given below.

10.3.3 Maximin and Minimax Strategy

Maximin criteria

This criterion is the decision to take the course of action which maximizes the minimum possible pay-off. Since this decision criterion locates the alternative strategy that has the least possible loss, it is also known as a pessimistic decision criterion. The working method is:

(i) Determine the lowest outcome for each alternative.

(ii) Choose the alternative associated with the maximum of these.

Minimax criteria

This criterion is the decision to take the course of action which minimizes the maximum possible pay-off. Since this decision criterion locates the alternative strategy that has the greatest possible gain. The working method is:

(iii) Determine the highest outcome for each alternative.

(iv) Choose the alternative associated with the minimum of these.

Example 10.10

Consider the following pay-off (profit) matrix Action States

Action	States			
	(S_1)	(S_2)	(S_3)	(S_4)
A_1	5	10	18	25
A_2	8	7	8	23
A_3	21	18	12	21
A_4	30	22	19	15

Determine best action using maximin principle.

Solution:

Action	States				Minimum
	(S_1)	(S_2)	(S_3)	(S_4)	
A_1	5	10	18	25	5
A_2	8	7	8	23	7
A_3	21	18	12	21	12
A_4	30	22	19	15	15

Max (5,7,12,15)=15 ∴ Action A4 is the best.

Example 10.11

A business man has three alternatives open to him each of which can be followed by any of the four possible events. The conditional pay offs for each action - event combination are given below:

Alternative	Pay–offs (Conditional events)			
	A	*B*	*C*	*D*
X	8	0	–10	6
Y	–4	12	18	–2
Z	14	6	0	8

Determine which alternative should the businessman choose, if he adopts the maximin principle.

Solution:

Alternative	Pay – offs (Conditional events)				Minimum pay off
	A	*B*	*C*	*D*	
X	8	0	–10	6	–10
Y	–4	12	18	–2	–4
Z	14	6	0	8	**0**

Max (–10,–4, 0) = 0. Since the maximum payoff is 0, the alternative Z is selected by the businessman.

Example 10.12

Consider the following pay-off matrix.

Alternative	Pay – offs (Conditional events)			
	A_1	A_2	A_3	A_4
E_1	7	12	20	27
E_2	10	9	10	25
E_3	23	20	14	23
E_4	32	24	21	17

Using minmax principle, determine the best alternative.

Solution:

Alternative	Pay-offs (Conditional events)				Maximum pay off
	A_1	A_2	A_3	A_4	
E_1	7	12	20	27	27
E_2	10	9	10	25	25
E_3	23	20	14	23	23
E_4	32	24	21	17	32

min(27, 25, 23, 32) = 23. Since the minimum cost is 23, the best alternative is E_3 according to minimax principle.

Exercise 10.3

1. Given the following pay-off matrix(in rupees) for three strategies and two states of nature.

Strategy	States-of-nature	
	E_1	E_2
S_1	40	60
S_2	10	–20
S_3	–40	150

Select a strategy using each of the following rule (i) Maximin (ii) Minimax.

2. A farmer wants to decide which of the three crops he should plant on his 100-acre farm. The profit from each is dependent on the rainfall during the growing season. The farmer has categorized the amount of rainfall as high medium and low. His estimated profit for each is shown in the table.

Rainfall	Estimated Conditional Profit(Rs.)		
	Crop *A*	Crop *B*	Crop *C*
High	8000	3500	5000
Medium	4500	4500	5000
Low	2000	5000	4000

If the farmer wishes to plant only crop, decide which should be his best crop using (i) Maximin (ii)Minimax

3. The research department of Hindustan Ltd. has recommended to pay marketing department to launch a shampoo of three different types. The marketing types of shampoo to be launched under the following estimated pay-offs for various level of sales.

Types of shampoo	Estimated Sales (in Units)		
	15000	10000	5000
Egg shampoo	30	10	10
Clinic Shampoo	40	15	5
Deluxe Shampoo	55	20	3

What will be the marketing manager's decision if (i) Maximin and (ii) Minimax principle applied?

4. Following pay-off matrix, which is the optimal decision under each of the following rule (i) maxmin (ii) minimax

Act	States of nature			
	S_1	S_2	S_3	S_4
A_1	14	9	10	5
A_2	11	10	8	7
A_3	9	10	10	11
A_4	8	10	11	13

Exercise 10.4

Choose the correct Answer

1. The transportation problem is said to be unbalanced if _____.
   (a) Total supply ≠ Total demand
   (b) Total supply = Total demand
   (c) $m = n$
   (d) $m+n-1$

2. In a non – degenerate solution number of allocations is
   (a) Equal to $m+n-1$
   (b) Equal to $m+n+1$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 10.indd 260 13-12-2022 15:05:06

(c) Not equal to $m+n-1$
(d) Not equal to $m+n+1$

3. In a degenerate solution number of allocations is
(a) equal to $m+n-1$
(b) not equal to $m+n-1$
(c) less than $m+n-1$
(d) greather than $m+n-1$

4. The Penalty in VAM represents difference between the first _____
(a) Two largest costs
(b) Largest and Smallest costs
(c) Smallest two costs
(d) None of these

5. Number of basic allocation in any row or column in an assignment problem can be
(a) Exactly one (b) at least one
(c) at most one (d) none of these

6. North-West Corner refers to _____
(a) top left corner
(b) top right corner
(c) bottom right corner
(d) bottom left corner

7. Solution for transportation problem using _____method is nearer to an optimal solution.
(a) NWCM (b) LCM
(c) VAM (d) Row Minima

8. In an assignment problem the value of decision variable x_{ij} is _____.
(a) 1 (b) 0
(c) 1 or 0 (d) none of them

9. If number of sources is not equal to number of destinations, the assignment problem is called_____
(a) balanced (b) unsymmetric
(c) symmetric (d) unbalanced

10. The purpose of a dummy row or column in an assignment problem is to
(a) prevent a solution from becoming degenerate
(b) balance between total activities and total resources
(c) provide a means of representing a dummy problem
(d) none of the above

11. The solution for an assignment problem is optimal if
(a) each row and each column has no assignment
(b) each row and each column has atleast one assignment
(c) each row and each column has atmost one assignment
(d) each row and each column has exactly one assignment

12. In an assignment problem involving four workers and three jobs, total number of assignments possible are
(a) 4 (b) 3 (c) 7 (d) 12

13. Decision theory is concerned with
(a) analysis of information that is available
(b) decision making under certainty
(c) selecting optimal decisions in sequential problem
(d) All of the above

14. A type of decision –making environment is
(a) certainty (b) uncertainty
(c) risk (d) all of the above

Miscellaneous Problems

1. The following table summarizes the supply, demand and cost information for four factors S_1, S_2, S_3, S_4 shipping goods to three warehouses D_1, D_2, D_3

	D_1	D_2	D_3	Supply
S_1	2	7	14	5
S_2	3	3	1	8
S_3	5	4	7	7
S_4	1	6	2	14
Demand	7	9	18	

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 10.indd 261 13-12-2022 15:05:06

Find an initial solution by using north west corner rule. What is the total cost for this solution?

2. Consider the following transportation problem

	Destination				Availability
	D_1	D_2	D_3	D_4	
O_1	5	8	3	6	30
O_2	4	5	7	4	50
O_3	6	2	4	6	20
Requirement	30	40	20	10	

Determine an initial basic feasible solution using (a) Least cost method (b) Vogel's approximation method.

3. Determine an initial basic feasible solution to the following transportation problem by using (i)North West Corner rule (ii) least cost method.

		Destination			Supply
		D_1	D_2	D_3	
Source	S_1	9	8	5	25
	S_2	6	8	4	35
	S_3	7	6	9	40
Requirement		30	25	45	

4. Explain Vogel's approximation method by obtaining initial basic feasible solution of the following transportation problem.

		Destination				Supply
		D_1	D_2	D_3	D_4	
Origin	O_1	2	3	11	7	6
	O_2	1	0	6	1	1
	O_3	5	8	15	9	10
Demand		7	5	3	2	

5. A car hire company has one car at each of five depots a,b,c,d and e. A customer in each of the fine towers A,B,C,D and E requires a car. The distance (in miles) between the depots (origins) and the towers(destinations) where the customers are given in the following distance matrix.

	a	b	c	d	e
A	160	130	175	190	200
B	135	120	130	160	175
C	140	110	155	170	185
D	50	50	80	80	110
E	55	35	70	80	105

How should the cars be assigned to the customers so as to minimize the distance travelled?

6. A natural truck-rental service has a surplus of one truck in each of the cities 1,2,3,4,5 and 6 and a deficit of one truck in each of the cities 7,8,9,10,11 and 12. The distance(in kilometers) between the cities with a surplus and the cities with a deficit are displayed below:

		To					
		7	8	9	10	11	12
From	1	31	62	29	42	15	41
	2	12	19	39	55	71	40
	3	17	29	50	41	22	22
	4	35	40	38	42	27	33
	5	19	30	29	16	20	33
	6	72	30	30	50	41	20

How should the truck be dispersed so as to minimize the total distance travelled?

7. A person wants to invest in one of three alternative investment plans: Stock, Bonds and Debentures. It is assumed that the person wishes to invest all of the funds in a plan. The pay-off matrix based on three potential economic conditions is given in the following table:

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 10.indd 262 13-12-2022 15:05:06

Alternative	Economic conditions		
	High growth(Rs.)	Normal growth(Rs.)	Slow growth (Rs.)s
Stocks	10000	7000	3000
Bonds	8000	6000	1000
Debentures	6000	6000	6000

Determine the best investment plan using each of following criteria i) Maxmin ii) Minimax.

Summary

- In a transportation problem if the total supply equals the total demand, it is said to be balanced transportation problem. Otherwise it is said to be unbalanced transportation problem
- **Feasible Solution**: A feasible solution to a transportation problem is a set of non-negative values $x_{ij}(i=1,2,..,m, j=1,2,\ldots n)$ that satisfies the constraints.
- **Basic Feasible Solution**: A feasible solution is called a basic feasible solution if it contains not more than m+n-1 allocations, where m is the number of rows and n is the number of columns in a transportation table.
- **Optimal Solution**: Optimal Solution is a feasible solution (not necessarily basic) which optimizes(minimize) the total transportation cost.
- **Non degenerate basic feasible Solution**: If a basic feasible solution to a transportation problem contains exactly m+n-1 allocations in independent positions, it is called a Non degenerate basic feasible solution.
- **Degeneracy : If** : If a basic feasible solution to a transportation problem contains less than m+n-1 allocations , it is called a degenerate basic feasible solution.
- In an assignment problems number of rows and columns must be equal
- The optimum assignment schedule remains unaltered if we add or subtract a constant from all the elements of the row or column of the assignment cost matrix.
- If for an assignment problem all $C_{ij} > 0$ then an assignment schedule (x_{ij}) which satisfies $\sum C_{ij}\, x_{ij} = 0$ must be optimal.

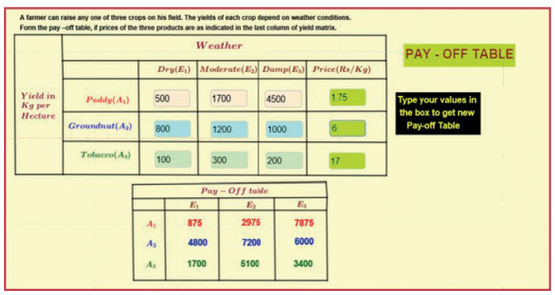
GLOSSARY (கலைச்சொற்கள்)	
Approximation	தோராயமாக
Assignment problems	ஒதுக்கீடு கணக்குகள்
Decision theory	முடிவு கோட்பாடுகள்
Degenerate	சிதைந்த
Destination	சேருமிடம்
Feasible solution	ஏற்புடையத் தீர்வு

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 10.indd 263 13-12-2022 15:05:07

Initial basic feasible solution	ஆரம்ப அடிப்படை ஏற்புடையத் தீர்வு
Least cost method	மீச்சிறு செலவு முறை
Non-degenerate	சிதைவற்ற
North west- Conner method	வட மேற்கு மூலை முறை
Optimum solution	உகந்ததீர்வு
Pay off	இழப்பு ஈட்டியப்பு
Strategy	உத்தி
Transportation cost	போக்குவரத்து செலவு
Transportation problems	போக்குவரத்து கணக்குகள்

ICT Corner

Expected Result is shown in this picture

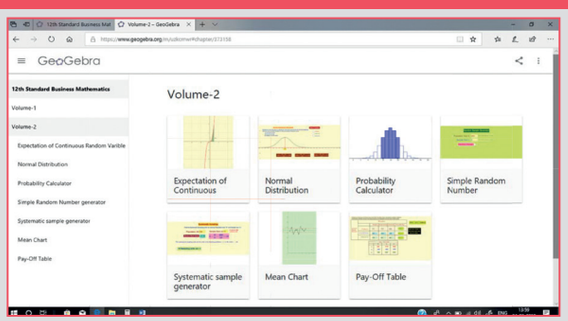


Step – 1 : Open the Browser, type the URL Link given below (or) Scan the QR Code. GeoGebra work Book named "12th Standard Business Mathematics and Statistics" will open. In the work book there are two Volumes. Select "Volume-2".

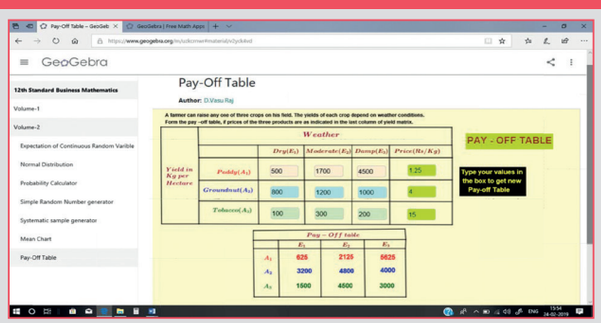
Step - 2 : Select the worksheet named "Pay-Off Table."

You can enter your own data in the respective boxes. Your Pay-Off table will be generated below. Calculate and check your answer.

Step 1



Step 2



Browse in the link

12th standard Business Mathematics and Statistics :

https://ggbm.at/uzkcrnwr (or) Scan the QR Code.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Chapter 10.indd 264 13-12-2022 15:05:07

www.tnschoolbooks.in

Answers

1. Applications of Matrices and Determinants

Exercise 1.1

1.(i) $\rho(A)=2$ (ii) $\rho(A)=2$ (iii) $\rho(A)=1$ (iv) $\rho(A)=3$

(v) $\rho(A)=2$ (vi) $\rho(A)=2$ (vii) $\rho(A)=3$ (viii) $\rho(A)=2$

2. $\rho(AB)=2, \rho(BA)=2$ 3. $x=1, y=3, z=5$

4. $x=\frac{1}{11}(7-16k), \quad y=\frac{1}{11}(3+k), \quad z=k$ 5. $x=2,\ y=1,\ z=0,\ ,$ 6. $\lambda=\frac{-7}{2}$

7. $x=1000,\ y=2000,\ z=500$ 8. $x=1000,\ y=2200,\ z=1800$

Exercise 1.2

1.(i) $x=8\ ,\ y=-3$ (ii) $x=1,\ y=4$ (iii) $(x,\ y,\ z)=(2,\ -1,\ 0)$

(iv) $(x,\ y,\ z)=(1,\ 2,\ 3)$ (v) $(x,\ y,\ z)=\left(-1,\ \frac{1}{2},\frac{1}{3}\right)$

2. Cost per unit of labour is ₹10 Cost per unit of capital is ₹ 16

3. Amount invested at $4\frac{3}{4}\%$ is ₹7,300 Amount invested at $6\frac{1}{2}\%$ is ₹1,300

4. hourly charges for horse riding is ₹100 and AVT riding is ₹120

5. $(x,y,z)=(2,3,1)$

6. Amount invested at 2% is ₹250
   Amount invested at 3% is ₹4,000
   Amount invested at 6% is ₹4,250

Exercise 1.3

1. 36% 2.(i) 54% , 46% (ii) 50%

3. A=56.25%, B=43.75% 4. A=33%,B= 67%

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Answers.indd 265 13-12-2022 15:06:28

Exercise 1.4

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
(d)	(b)	(a)	(c)	(d)	(b)	(b)	(b)	(a)	(c)	(c)	(b)	(c)
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	
(b)	(c)	(c)	(b)	(b)	(a)	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(c)	(a)	

Miscellaneous problems

1. $\rho(A)=2$ 2. $\rho(A)=3$ 3. $\rho(A)=3$
4. The given system is inconsistent and has no solution. 5. $k=8$.
6. The equations are inconsistent when k assumes any real value other than 0.
7. $x=1,\ y=2$ and $z=2$
8. Cost of wheat is ₹30/kg, Cost of sugar is ₹40/kg and Cost of rice is ₹50/kg.
9. The rates of commission for A,B and C are ₹2, ₹4 and ₹11 respectively
10. 39%

2. Integral Calculus – I

Exercise: 2.1

1. $\frac{2}{9}(3x+5)^{\frac{3}{2}}+c$ 2. $\frac{81x^5}{5}-\frac{16}{3x^3}-72x+c$ 3. $6x-\frac{13x^2}{2}-\frac{5x^3}{3}+c$
4. $\frac{2x^{\frac{9}{2}}}{9}-\frac{4x^{\frac{5}{2}}}{5}+2x^{\frac{3}{2}}+c$ 5. $\frac{(4x+7)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3}-\frac{(4x+7)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{2}+c$
6. $\frac{1}{3}\left[(x+1)^{\frac{3}{2}}-(x-1)^{\frac{3}{2}}\right]+c$ 7. $b=\frac{13}{2}, c=-2, f(x)=\frac{x^2}{2}+\frac{13}{2}x-2$
8. $c=-20, f(x)=2x^4-x^2-20$

Exercise: 2.2

1. $x^2+\frac{1}{2}\log|x|-2x+c$ 2. $\frac{x^4}{4}+\frac{x^3}{3}+2\log|x-1|+c$
3. $\frac{x^3}{3}-x^2+4x-8\log|x+2|+c$ 4. $\frac{x^3}{3}-x^2+3x-4\log|x+5|+c$
5. $11\log|x-3|-8\log|x-2|+c$ 6. $\log|x+1|+3\log|x-3|+\frac{2}{(x+1)}+c$
7. $\log|x^3-x^2+5x-5|+c$ 8. $c=\frac{\pi}{4}, f(x)=\log|x|+\frac{\pi}{4}$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Answers.indd 266 13-12-2022 15:06:33

Exercise: 2.3

1. $\frac{a^x}{\log a}+a^a x-\frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1}+c$
2. $\frac{1}{a^x \log a}-\frac{1}{b^x \log b}+c$
3. $e^x+e^{2x}+\frac{e^{3x}}{3}+c$
4. $\frac{e^{2x}}{2}+\frac{e^{-4x}}{4}+c$
5. $\frac{e^{4x}}{4}+c$
6. $e^{\left(x+\frac{1}{x}\right)}+c$
7. $-\frac{1}{\log x}+c$
8. $c=1, f(x)=e^x+1$

Exercise: 2.4

1. $2\sin x+3\cos x+4\tan x+5\cot x+c$
2. $-\frac{3}{4}\cos x+\frac{1}{12}\cos 3x+c$
3. $\tan x+c$
4. $\tan x-\cot x+c$
5. $-[\sin x+\cos x]+c$

Exercise: 2.5

1. $-e^{-x}(x+1)+c$
2. $e^{3x}\left[\frac{x^3}{3}-\frac{x^2}{3}+\frac{2x}{9}-\frac{2}{27}\right]+c$
3. $x(\log x-1)+c$
4. $\frac{x^2}{2}\left[\log x-\frac{1}{2}\right]+c$
5. $\frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1}\left(\log x-\frac{1}{n+1}\right)+c$
6. $\frac{e^{x^2}}{2}\left(x^4-2x^2+2\right)+c$

Exercise: 2.6

1. $\log\left|x^2+5x-7\right|+c$
2. $\frac{1}{4}\log\left|x^4+1\right|+c$
3. $\frac{1}{2}\log\left|e^{2x}-2\right|+c$
4. $\frac{(\log x)^4}{4}+c$
5. $2\sqrt{3x^2+7x-1}+c$
6. $\frac{4}{3}\left(x^2+x+1\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}+c$
7. $\frac{1}{54}\left(1+x^9\right)^6+c$
8. $\frac{1}{e}\log\left|x^e+e^x\right|+c$
9. $\log\left|\log x\right|+c$
10. $\frac{1}{10}\log\left|\frac{x^2-2}{2x^2+1}\right|+c$
11. $xe^x\left[\log\left(xe^x\right)-1\right]+c$
12. $\log|x|-\frac{1}{2}\log\left|x^2+1\right|+c$
13. $\frac{e^x}{x^2}+c$
14. $\frac{e^x}{(x+1)^2}+c$
15. $\frac{e^{3x}}{9x}+c$

Exercise 2.7

1. $\frac{1}{24}\log\left|\frac{3+4x}{3-4x}\right|+c$
2. $\frac{1}{10}\log\left|\frac{9+x}{1-x}\right|+c$
3. $\frac{1}{6\sqrt{2}}\log\left|\frac{\sqrt{2}x-3}{\sqrt{2}x+3}\right|+c$
4. $\frac{1}{3}\log\left|\frac{x-2}{x+1}\right|+c$
5. $\log\left|\frac{x+1}{x+2}\right|+c$
6. $\frac{1}{10}\log\left|\frac{x-1}{x+4}\right|+c$
7. $\frac{1}{6}\log\left|\frac{e^x-3}{e^x+3}\right|+c$
8. $\frac{1}{3}\log\left|3x+\sqrt{9x^2-7}\right|+c$
9. $\log\left|(x+3)+\sqrt{x^2+6x+13}\right|+c$
10. $\log\left|\left(x-\frac{3}{2}\right)+\sqrt{x^2-3x+2}\right|+c$
11. $\frac{1}{4}\log\left|x^4+\sqrt{x^8-1}\right|+c$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Answers.indd 267 13-12-2022 15:06:46

12. $\frac{\left(x+\frac{1}{2}\right)}{2}\sqrt{1+x+x^2}+\frac{3}{8}\log\left|\left(x+\frac{1}{2}\right)+\sqrt{1+x+x^2}\right|+c$

13. $\frac{x}{2}\sqrt{x^2-2}-\log\left|x+\sqrt{x^2-2}\right|+c$ 14. $\frac{1}{4}\left[2x\sqrt{4x^2-5}-5\log\left|2x+\sqrt{4x^2-5}\right|\right]+c$

15. $\left(\frac{x+1}{2}\right)\sqrt{2x^2+4x+1}-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{4}\log\left|\sqrt{2}\left(x+1\right)+\sqrt{2x^2+4x+1}\right|+c$

16. $\frac{x^2}{2}-\frac{x}{2}\sqrt{x^2-1}+\frac{1}{2}\log\left|x+\sqrt{x^2-1}\right|+c$

Exercise 2.8

I:1. $\frac{1}{2}\left[e^2-1\right]$ 2. $\frac{1}{6}$ 3. $\frac{1}{2}\log\left[\frac{5}{2}\right]$ 4. $\log\left[\frac{1+e^3}{2}\right]$

5. $\frac{1}{2}\left[e-1\right]$ 6. $\frac{3}{8}$ 7. $\log\left[\frac{11}{5}\right]$ 8. 2 9. $\frac{1}{2}\left[2\log 2-1\right]$

II:1. 37 2. 4 3. 1 4. $c=4$

Exercise 2.9

1. 0 2. $\frac{\pi}{2}$ 3. 0 4. $\frac{\pi}{4}$ 5. 0 6. $\frac{16}{5}$

Exercise 2.10

1.(i) 6 (ii) $\frac{105\sqrt{\pi}}{16}$ (iii) $\frac{6!}{m^7}$ (iv) $\frac{3}{128}$ (v) $\left(2^6\right)5!$ 2. $\frac{1}{4}$

Exercise 2.11

1. $\frac{9}{2}$ 2. 4 3. 14 4. $\frac{1}{3}$

Exercise 2.12

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
(b)	(c)	(a)	(a)	(a)	(b)	(b)	(a)	(d)	(c)	(b)	(b)	(b)	(b)	(c)
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
(d)	(c)	(c)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(b)	(c)	(a)	(a)	(a)	(b)	(d)	(b)	(c)

Miscellaneous problems

1. $-\frac{2}{3}\left[\left(x+2\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}+\left(x+3\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}\right]+c$ 2. $\frac{1}{5}\log\left|\frac{2+x}{1-2x}\right|+c$ 3. $\frac{1}{4}\log\left|\frac{e^x+1}{e^x+5}\right|+c$

4. $\frac{x}{2}\sqrt{2x^2-3}-\frac{3\sqrt{2}}{4}\log\left|\sqrt{2}x+\sqrt{2x^2-3}\right|+c$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Answers.indd 268 13-12-2022 15:06:52

5. $\frac{(3x+2)}{6}\sqrt{9x^2+12x+3}-\frac{1}{6}\log\left|(3x+2)+\sqrt{9x^2+12x+3}\right|+c$

6. $\frac{1}{3}\left[(x+1)^3\log x-\frac{x^3}{3}-\frac{3x^2}{2}-3x-\log|x|\right]+c$

7. $x\log\left(x-\sqrt{x^2-1}\right)+\sqrt{x^2-1}+c$ 8. 0 9. $\frac{1}{4}\left[\frac{e^4-5}{e^2}\right]$ 10. $\frac{14}{15}$

3. Integral Calculus – II

Exercise 3.1

1. 5 sq.units 2. 2 sq.units 3. $\frac{8a^2}{3}$ *sq.units* 4. $\frac{3}{2}$ *sq.units*

5. $\frac{17}{2}$ *sq.units* 6. $\frac{8}{3}$ *sq.units* 7. $\frac{32}{3}$ *sq. units*

Exercise 3.2

1. ₹28,000 2. $y=\left(\frac{2x-1}{3x+2}\right)$ 3. $P=8-2x,\ R=8x-2x^2$

4. ₹4,419 5. ₹5,680

6. Total cost $=100x-5x^2+\frac{0.1x^3}{3}+500$, Average Cost $=100-5x+\frac{x^2}{30}+\frac{500}{x}$

7. Total Cost $=\frac{1500}{7}x^{\frac{7}{5}}$, Average Cost $=\frac{1500}{7}x^{\frac{2}{5}}$

8. Cost function $C=2\sqrt{ax+b}-2\sqrt{b}$ 9. ₹14,133.33

10. Total Revenue=₹5,95,000 11. Demand function $P=9-\frac{4x^2}{3}$

13. Demand function $P=20e^{-\frac{x}{10}}$ 14. Profit function $=13x-0.065x^2-120$

15. Revenue function $R=1500x-2x^2-x^3$, Average revenue function $P=1500-2x-x^2$

16. Revenue function $R=10x+\frac{3x^2}{2}-\frac{x^3}{3}$, Demand function $P=10+\frac{3x}{2}-\frac{x^2}{3}$

17. Total Cost: $T.C=4000\sqrt{7x+4}+10000$, Average Cost: $A.C=\frac{4000}{x}\sqrt{7x+4}+\frac{10000}{x}$

18. $C=\frac{x^2}{4}+5000$ 19. Revenue function $R=20x-\frac{5x^2}{2}+x^3$

20. Demand function $P=14-3x+3x^2$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Answers.indd 269 13-12-2022 15:06:59

Exercise 3.3

1. cs= 400 units
2. C.S=378 units
3. C.S=562.50 units
4. C.S=$\frac{1}{2}\left[1-\log_e 2\right]$ units
5. P.S=$\frac{25}{2}$units.
6. P.S=237.3 units
7. $C.S = 36\log\frac{3}{2} - 12\,units$
8. $\frac{32000}{3}$units
9. C.S = $\left(8\log 2 - 4\right)$units, P.S=$\frac{1}{4}$units
10. C.S=$\frac{1024}{3}$units, P.S=64 units
11. C.S=24 units, P.S=16 units

Exercise 3.4

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
(c)	(b)	(a)	(c)	(a)	(a)	(d)	(c)	(b)	(a)	(a)	(a)	(b)
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	
(c)	(c)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(c)	(a)	(c)	(a)	(b)	(c)	

Miscellaneous problems

1. ₹1,900
2. C= ₹3,125
4. $R = 6x - x^3 - \frac{x^4}{4}$, $p = 6 - x^2 - \frac{x^3}{4}$
5. Profit function is $10x - \frac{x^2}{40} - 100$.
6. $C.S = \frac{40}{9}$ units, $P.S = \frac{32}{9}$units.
7. 52,770 units
8. $P = 11 - \frac{x^3}{3}$
9. $\frac{76}{3}$ sq.units
10. $\frac{1}{5}\left[(2)^{\frac{5}{3}} - 1\right]$ sq.units

4. Differential Equations

Exercise 4.1

1.(i) (1 , 1) (ii) (3 , 1) (iii) (2 , 2) (iv) (3 , 1)
(v) (3 , 3) (vi) (2 , 1) (vii) (1 , 4).

2.(i) $y = x\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{dy}{dx} - \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^3$ (ii) $\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^3 - 4xy\frac{dy}{dx} + 8y^2 = 0$ (iii) $y + x\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$

(iv) $x + y\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$ 3. $r^2\left(\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}\right)^2 = \left[1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2\right]^3$ 4. $y = x\frac{dy}{dx}$

5. $2a\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^3 = 0$ 6. $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2xy}{x^2 - y^2}$ 7. $y = 2x\frac{dy}{dx} + y\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2$

Exercise 4.2

1.(i) $e^{-y} + ax + C = 0$ (ii) $\log x + \frac{x^2}{2} = \frac{y^2}{2} + \frac{y^3}{3} + C$ 2. $\log x - x = \log y + C$

3.(i) $x = Cy$ (ii) $\log(1 + y) = -e^x + C$ 4. $(1 + \sin x) = C(1 + \cos y)$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Answers.indd 270 13-12-2022 15:07:06

5. $(x-1)(y+1)=C$ 6.(i) $\log y=\frac{-\cos 2x}{2}+C$ (ii) $\frac{e^{ax}}{a}=\frac{-e^{by}}{b}+C$

7. $(y-b)^2=(x-a)^2+b^2-a^2$

Exercise 4.3

1. $x=Ce^{\frac{y}{x}}$ 2. $x+y=Ke^{\frac{-2x}{x+y}}$ 3. $y+\sqrt{x^2+y^2}=x^2C$

4. $3y^2-4yx+3x^2=C$ 5. $\left(xy-y^2\right)x=C$ 6. $xy\sqrt{y^2-x^2}=2\sqrt{3}$

7. $y=ce^{\frac{x^2}{2y^2}}$

Exercise 4.4

1. $\frac{y}{x}=x+C$ 2. $ye^{\sin x}=e^{\sin x}(\sin x-1)+C$ 3. $x^2y=\frac{x^6}{6}+C$

4. $y\left(1+x^3\right)=x+\frac{x^3}{3}+C$ 5. $xy=e^x\left(x^2-2x+2\right)+C$ 6. $y\sec x=\frac{1}{2}\left(x+\frac{\sin 2x}{2}\right)+C$

7. $y\sec^2 x=\sec x-2$ 8. $xy=x^2e^x-2xe^x+2e^x+c$ 9. ₹ 2,22,550

Exercise 4.5

1. $y=Ae^{2x}+Be^{4x}$ 2. $y=(Ax+B)e^{2x}$ 3. $y=e^{-x}(A\cos\sqrt{2}\,x+B\sin\sqrt{2}\,x)$

4. $y=(Ax+B)e^{kx}$ 5. $y=\frac{e^{-3x}}{12}+\frac{e^{5x}}{20}$ 6. $y=Ae^{\frac{1}{2}x}+Be^{\frac{-3}{2}x}+\frac{e^{2x}}{21}$

7. $y=A\cos 4x+B\sin 4x$ 8. $y=e^x-\frac{3}{2}e^{2x}+\frac{e^{3x}}{2}$

9. $y=Ae^{-3x}+Be^{2x}+\frac{e^{3x}}{6}-\frac{x}{5}e^{-3x}$ 10. $y=(Ax+B)e^{5x}+2x^2e^{5x}+\frac{1}{5}$

11. $y=Ae^{\frac{-3}{2}x}+Be^{\frac{-5}{2}x}+xe^{-\frac{3}{2}x}$ 12. $y=Ae^{2x}+Be^{\frac{-7}{3}x}+xe^{2x}$

13. $P=Ae^{-4t}+Be^{2t}+2$

Exercise 4.6

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
(a)	(c)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(a)	(d)	(c)	(a)	(c)	(b)	(a)	(b)
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	
(c)	(d)	(a)	(d)	(a)	(b)	(d)	(a)	(a)	(d)	(c)	(a)	

Miscellaneous Problems

1. $p=Ae^{-4t}+Be^{2t}+3$ 2. $x^2\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}-2x\frac{dy}{dx}+2y=0$ 3. $e^x\left(x^2-2x+2\right)+\log y=c$

4. $x\left(1+\frac{3y^2}{x^2}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}=c$ 5. $yx^2=\frac{x^6}{6}+c$ 6. $cm^2=2(m+6)$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Answers.indd 271 13-12-2022 15:07:17

7. $6y = \left(e^2 + e\right)e^x - \left(e^2 + e + 1\right)e^{2x} + e^{4x}$

8. $ye^{\sin x} = 2e^{\sin x} + c$

9. $\log y = \frac{x^3}{3y^3} + c$

10. $\log|1 + y| = x + \frac{x^2}{2} + c$

5. Numerical Methods

Exercise 5.1

1. $\log\left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)$

2.

x	y	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$	$\Delta^4 y$	$\Delta^5 y$
0	-1					
		1				
1	0		4			
		5		6		
2	5		10		0	
		15		6		0
3	20		16		0	
		31		6		
4	51		22			
		53				
5	104					

5. $\frac{-2}{(x+1)(x+2)(x+3)}$

6. 31

7. 445 lakhs

8. 3 and 24

Exercise 5.2

1. 6.8
2. ₹2,900
3. $f(x) = 2x^3 - 7x^2 + 6x + 1$
4. 36.784 (lakhs)
5. 197
6. 15.45
7. 286.8686
8. 27.992
9. 108.75 (Thousand tones)
10. 41 persons
11. 481.25 Lakhs
12. 53

Exercise 5.3

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
(a)	(c)	(a)	(c)	(d)	(a)	(c)	(c)	(c)	(c)	(a)	(c)	(b)	(b)

Miscellaneous Problems

3. $f(x) = x^2 - 3x + 1$

4. 14.25, 23.5

5. 128.5

6. 189.79, 286.96

7. 5281, 6504

9. $y = \frac{2}{3}x^4 - 8x^3 + \frac{100}{3}x^2 - 56x + 31$

10. $y = x^3 - 8x^2 + 19x - 12$

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Answers.indd 272 13-12-2022 15:07:20

6. Random Variable and Mathematical Expectation

Exercise 6.1

1.

$P(X \le k)$	0.3	0.5	0.9	1

2. $F_X(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & for < 3 \\ P_X(3) = 0.3 & for\ 3 \le x < 5 \\ P_X(3) + P_X(5) = 0.5 & for\ 5 \le x < 8 \\ P_X(3) + P_X(5) + P_X(8) = 0.8 & for\ 8 \le x < 10 \\ 1 & for\ x \ge 10 \end{cases}$

5.

$X = x_1$	0	1	2
$P(X = x_1)$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{4}$

6. (i) 1/10, (ii) 81/100, 19/100, 8/10 (iii) 4

7. Hint: $\int_{-3}^{3} f(x)dx = \int_{-3}^{-1} f(x)dx + \int_{-1}^{1} f(x)dx + \int_{1}^{3} f(x)dx$

8. $(i)\ k = \frac{1}{16}, (ii)\ f(x) = \frac{1}{4}(x-1)^3, 1 < x \le 3$

9. $A = \frac{1}{5}, (i)\ \frac{1}{e^2}, (ii)\ \frac{e-1}{e}, (iii)\ \frac{e-1}{e^2}$

10. $(a) yes, f(x) = \begin{cases} 0, for\ x < 0 \\ \frac{1}{2}, for\ 0 \le x < 1 \\ 0, for\ 1 \le x < 2 \\ \frac{1}{4}, for\ 2 \le x < 4 \\ 0, for\ x \ge 4 \end{cases}$ $(b)(i)\ \frac{1}{4}, (ii)\ \frac{3}{4}, (iii)\ \frac{1}{4}$

Exercise 6.2

1. 3.5 2. 1.8 3. 0.78 4. $\frac{2}{3}$ 5. $\frac{3}{2}, \frac{3}{4}$ 6. ₹ 60

12. Expectation: ₹ 200; Variance: ₹ 21, 60,000; Standard Deviation: ₹ 1,469.69

13. 30 (or 30,000 miles) 14. Expectation: 1; Variance: 9 15. 20

Exercise 6.3

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
(c)	(d)	(b)	(c)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(d)	(d)	(d)	(d)	(a)	(c)	(c)	(a)
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
(b)	(b)	(a)	(d)	(b)	(b)	(c)	(c)	(a)	(b)	(c)	(b)	(b)	(b)	(b)

Miscellaneous problems

1. (i) ½ (ii) ¼ (iii) ½ (iv) ¾

2. (a) (i) 13/24 (ii) 0 (b) X is NOT discrete since F is not a step function.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Answers.indd 273 13-12-2022 15:07:25

3. $\frac{1}{4}; \frac{1}{2}$ 4. (a) $\frac{1}{9}$ (b) $\frac{7}{9}$ 5. (i) $\frac{3}{5}, \frac{6}{5}$ (ii) $\frac{2}{25}$ 7. 2 9. $\frac{3}{4}, \frac{27}{80}$ 10. $\frac{1}{2}$

7. Probability distributions

Exercise: 7.1

6. (a) 0.059 (b) 0.2642 (c) 0.0133 (d) mean = 1 and variance = 0.95

7. (i) 0.01008 (ii) 0.000262 (iii) 0.09935 8. 0.375 9. 0.65536

10. (i) 0.3969 (ii) 0.45212 (iii) 0.9797 11. 5 or more trials 12. 0.7530

13. (i) 703 (ii) 516 (iii) 656 14. (i) 0.0634 (ii) 0.0634 (iii) 0.9729

15. 25/216 16. $\binom{25}{x}\left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^{x}\left(\frac{4}{5}\right)^{(25-x)}$ 17. $\frac{3}{4^{14}}$ 18. 0.2626 19. 0.8743

20. (i) $\frac{80}{243}$ (ii) $\frac{192}{243}$

Exercise: 7.2

6. 0.2352 7. 0.0025 8. (i) 0.2231 (ii) 0.1912

9.(i) 0.08208 (ii) 0.2138 (iii) 0.1089 10. (i) 2 days (ii) 91 days (iiii) 43 days

11. 0.0265 12. (i) 0.1353 (ii) 0.3235

Exercise: 7.3

5. (i) 67 (ii) 134 (iii) 1637 6 (i) mean = 60.48 (ii) standard deviation = 19.78

7. (i) 0.9772 (ii) 0.49865 8. (a) 46 (b) 46 (c) 342

9. 0.719 10. (i) 0.2420 (ii) 0.8413

Exercise 7.4

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
(b)	(c)	(c)	(c)	(c)	(a)	(b)	(a)	(c)	(d)	(a)	(a)	(d)	(b)
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
(d)	(b)	(d)	(d)	(d)	(d)	(a)	(a)	(b)	(b)	(a)	(c)	(d)	(d)

Miscellaneous problems

1. (a) 0.89131 (b) 0.34173 2. 0.03295 3. 0.98981

4. (a) 0.0067379 or 6.7379×10^{-3} (b) 10 5. 80.23%

6. (a) 0.4013 (b) 0.3413 7. (a) 30.85% (b) 37.20% (c) 15.87%

8. (a) 0.9938 (b) 0.9878 (c) 0.3944 9. 0.2119 10. 6

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Answers.indd 274 13-12-2022 15:07:30

Exercise 8.1

17. 0.008 18. 0.9487 19. 0.2739 20. 0.025

Exercise 8.2

14. $|z| = 1.667$ 15. 1.2308 16. $|z| = 5$ 17. 3.536

Exercise 8.3

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
(a)	(b)	(a)	(b)	(b)	(a)	(c)	(b)	(c)	(a)
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
(a)	(a)	(a)	(d)	(b)	(b)	(a)	(c)	(a)	(c)

Miscellaneous problems

5. 0.015 6. (a) (66.86, 68.04) (b) (66.67,68.22) 7. $|z| = 2.67$

9. Applied Statistics

Exercise 9.1

13. Seasonal Indices

	I	II	III	IV
Total	18.6	20.8	18.8	20.8
Average	3.72	4.16	3.76	4.16
Seasonal indices	94.1772	105.3165	95.1899	105.3165

The Grand Average = 3.95

14. Three yearly moving average

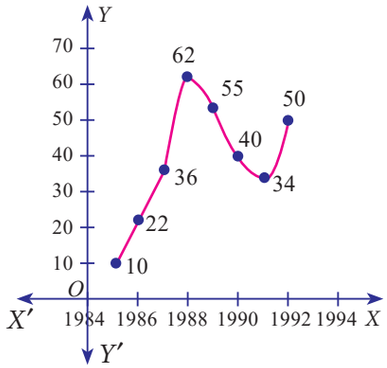
Year	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992
Three yearly moving total	46410	52010	63040	79470	94050	102450
Three yearly moving average	15470	17336.666	21013.333	26490	31350	34150

15. Five yearly moving average

Year	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988
Four yearly moving total	619	617	624	621	615	619	613	606
Four yearly moving average	123.8	123.4	124.8	124.2	123	123.8	122.6	121.2

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Answers.indd 275 13-12-2022 15:07:30

16. Free hand method



17. $a = 169.428$; $b = 3.285$; $Y = 169.428 + 3.285\ X$

18. $a = 54$; $b = 5.4$; $Y = 54 + 5.4\ X$

When $X = 2000$, $\hat{Y} = 54 + 5.4\ (2000\text{-}2002) = 43.2$

When $X = 2001$, $\hat{Y} = 54 + 5.4\ (2001\text{-}2002) = 48.6$

When $X = 2002$, $\hat{Y} = 54 + 5.4\ (2002\text{-}2002) = 54$

When $X = 2003$, $\hat{Y} = 54 + 5.4\ (2003\text{-}2002) = 59.4$

When $X = 2004$, $\hat{Y} = 54 + 5.4\ (2004\text{-}2002) = 64.8$

19. Semi- Average I = 276.666

Semi- Average II = 213.333

20. Monthly Indices

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
Monthly Total	53	61	54	43	42	51	62	54	52	51	49	53
Monthly Average	17.7	20.3	18	14.3	14	17	20.7	18	17.3	17	16.3	17.7
Seasonal Indices	101.7	116.7	103.4	82.2	80.5	97.7	119.0	103.4	99.4	97.7	93.7	101.7

Grand Average = 17.4

21. Seasonal Indices

	I	II	III	IV
Total	372	358	362	364
Average	74.4	71.6	72.4	72.8
Seasonal indices	102.19	98.35	99.45	100

Grand Average = 72.8

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Answers.indd 276 13-12-2022 15:07:31

22. $a = 48.8$; $b = 2$; $Y = 48.8 + 2X$

When $X = 1992$, $\hat{Y} = 48.8 + 2\ (1992\text{-}1994) = 44.8$

When $X = 1993$, $\hat{Y} = 48.8 + 2\ (1993\text{-}1994) = 46.8$

When $X = 1994$, $\hat{Y} = 48.8 + 2\ (1994\text{-}1994) = 48.8$

When $X = 1995$, $\hat{Y} = 48.8 + 2\ (1995\text{-}1994) = 50.8$

When $X = 1996$, $\hat{Y} = 48.8 + 2\ (1996\text{-}1994) = 52.8$

When $X = 1997$, $\hat{Y} = 48.8 + 2\ (1997\text{-}1994) = 54.8$

Exercise 9.2

14. Laspeyre's IN = 144.8 Paasche's IN = 144.4
15. Laspeyre's IN = 270.6 Paasche's IN = 263.63
16. Laspeyre's IN = 106.6 Paasche's IN = 106.8 Fisher's IN= 106.7
17. Fisher's IN = 138.5 TRT= 1 FRT = 1880/1560
18. Fisher's IN = 83.6
19. Fisher's IN = 122.314 TRT = 1
20. Cost of Living Index =2662.38
21. Cost of Living Index = 117.31
22. Cost of Living Index = 132.10

Exercise 9.3

14. $\overline{\overline{X}} = 16.2$, UCL = 20.49, CL = 16.2, LCL = 11.91

$\overline{R} = 7.4$, UCL = 15.65, CL = 7.4, LCL = 0

15. $\overline{\overline{X}} = 46.2$, UCL = 50.14, CL = 46.2, LCL = 42.26

$\overline{R} = 6.8$, UCL = 14.38, CL = 6.8, LCL = 0

16. $\overline{\overline{X}} = 37.7$, UCL = 48.14, CL = 37.7, LCL = 27.26

$\overline{R} = 18$, UCL = 38.07, CL = 18, LCL = 0

17. $\overline{\overline{X}} = 10.66$, UCL = 14.31, CL = 10.66, LCL = 7.006

$\overline{R} = 6.3$, UCL = 13.32, CL = 6.3, LCL = 0

18. $\overline{\overline{X}} = 12.5$, UCL = 12.71, CL = 12.5, LCL = 12.28

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Answers.indd 277 13-12-2022 15:07:31

$\overline{R}$ = 0.37, UCL = 0.78, CL = 0.37, LCL = 0

19. $\overline{\overline{X}}$ = 30.1, UCL = 44.75, CL = 30.1, LCL = 15.45

$\overline{R}$ = 20.1, UCL = 45.87, CL = 20.1, LCL = 0

20. $\overline{\overline{X}}$ = 13.25, UCL = 15.53, CL = 13.25, LCL = 10.97

$\overline{R}$ = 3.12, UCL = 7.12, CL = 3.12, LCL = 0

21. $\overline{\overline{X}}$ = 41, UCL = 43.31, CL = 41.0, LCL = 38.7

$\overline{R}$ = 4, UCL = 8.46, CL = 4, LCL = 0

Exercise 9.4

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
(d)	(b)	(d)	(d)	(c)	(a)	(c)	(b)	(b)	(b)	(a)	(d)	(c)
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	
(d)	(c)	(b)	(c)	(c)	(a)	(d)	(c)	(b)	(a)	(c)	(d)	

Miscellaneous problems

1. Three yearly moving Average
   148, 149.33, 152.33, 168.33, 200, 233.33, 261.33, 281.67, 302.67, 327.
2. Four yearly moving Average
   708.75, 729.25, 748.25, 768.25, 784.5, 803.25
3. Y = 55.9875+ 0.825X
4. L= 49.9 P= 50.32 Fisher's = 50.09
5. Fisher =139.8
6. Consumer price index = 118.77
7. CLI = 126·10. The cost of living has increased upto 26.10% in 2011 as compared to 2010.
8. Control chart for Mean
   LCL = 47.2495
   CL = 51
   UCL = 54.7405
   Control chart for Range
   LCL = 0
   CL = 6.5
   UCL = 13.74
9. Control chart for Mean
   LCL = 1120.83
   CL = 1367.5
   UCL = 1614.17
   Control chart for Range
   LCL = 0
   CL = 427.5
   UCL = 903.735

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Answers.indd 278 13-12-2022 15:07:31

10. Control chart for Mean
LCL = 4.774
CL = 4.982
UCL = 5.19

Control chart for Range
LCL = 0
CL = 0.36
UCL = 0.7614

10. Operations Research

Exercise 10.1

5. $x_{11} = 16, x_{12} = 3, x_{22} = 15, x_{23} = 22, x_{33} = 9, x_{34} = 25$
Total Cost = ₹ 580

6. $x_{11} = 30, x_{21} = 5, x_{22} = 28, x_{23} = 7, x_{33} = 25, x_{34} = 25$
Total Cost = ₹ 1,076

7. $x_{11} = 15, x_{13} = 10, x_{23} = 35, x_{31} = 15, x_{32} = 25,$
Total Cost = ₹ 580

8. $x_{11} = 1, x_{12} = 5, x_{24} = 1, x_{31} = 6, x_{33} = 3, x_{34} = 1,$
Total Cost = ₹ 102

9. $x_{11} = 10, x_{13} = 20, x_{21} = 20, x_{22} = 20, x_{24} = 10, x_{32} = 20$
Total Cost = ₹ 370

10. $x_{11} = 3, x_{12} = 1, x_{22} = 2, x_{23} = 4, x_{24} = 2, x_{34} = 3, x_{35} = 6$
Total Cost = ₹ 153

11. $x_{11} = 7, x_{21} = 3, x_{22} = 9, x_{32} = 1, x_{33} = 10,$
Total Cost = ₹ 94

12. $x_{13} = 7, x_{21} = 10, x_{23} = 2, x_{32} = 10, x_{33} = 1,$
Total Cost = ₹ 61

13. $x_{11} = 7, x_{21} = 2, x_{23} = 10, x_{31} = 1, x_{32} = 10,$
Total Cost = ₹ 40

14. $x_{11} = 200, x_{21} = 50, x_{22} = 175, x_{23} = 125, x_{32} = 150, x_{33} = 250$
Total Cost = ₹ 12,200

Exercise 10.2

4. 46 5. 280 6. 41 Hours 7. 37 8. 12

Exercise 10.3

1. (i) S_1 (ii) S_2 2. (a) Crop C (b) Crop B and Crop C
3. (i) Egg shampoo (ii) Egg Shampoo 4. (i) A_3 (ii) A_2 and A_3

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Answers.indd 279 13-12-2022 15:07:36

Exercise 10.4

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
(a)	(a)	(c)	(c)	(a)	(a)	(c)	(c)	(d)	(b)	(d)	(b)	(d)	(d)

Miscellaneous Problems

1. $x_{11}=5,\ x_{21}=2, x_{22}=6,\ x_{32}=3,\ x_{33}=4, x_{43}=14$
   Total Cost = ₹ 102

2. (a) $x_{12}=10,\ x_{13}=20, x_{21}=30,\ x_{22}=10,\ x_{24}=10\ , x_{32}=20$
   Total cost = ₹ 390

   (b) $x_{11}=10,\ x_{13}=20, x_{21}=20,\ x_{22}=20,\ x_{24}=10\ , x_{32}=20$
   Total cost = ₹ 370

3. (a) $x_{11}=25,\ x_{21}=5, x_{22}=25,\ x_{23}=5,\ x_{33}=40$
   Total Cost = ₹ 835

   (b) $x_{11}=15,\ x_{13}=10, x_{23}=35,\ x_{31}=15,\ x_{32}=25$
   Total Cost = ₹ 580

4. $x_{12}=1\ x_{12}=5, x_{24}=1,\ x_{31}=6,\ x_{33}=3\ , x_{34}=1$
   Total Cost = ₹ 102

5. $A \to e,\ B \to c,\ C \to b,\ D \to a, E \to d$
   Minimum Distance =570 miles

6. $1 \to 11,\ 2 \to 8,\ 3 \to 7,\ 4 \to 9, 5 \to 10, 6 \to 12$
   Minimum distance =125 kms

7. (i) Debenture : 6000

   (ii) Stocks : 1000

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Answers.indd 280 13-12-2022 15:07:41

www.tnschoolbooks.in

LOGARITHM TABLE

											Mean Difference								
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1.0	0.0000	0.0043	0.0086	0.0128	0.0170	0.0212	0.0253	0.0294	0.0334	0.0374	4	8	12	17	21	25	29	33	37
1.1	0.0414	0.0453	0.0492	0.0531	0.0569	0.0607	0.0645	0.0682	0.0719	0.0755	4	8	11	15	19	23	26	30	34
1.2	0.0792	0.0828	0.0864	0.0899	0.0934	0.0969	0.1004	0.1038	0.1072	0.1106	3	7	10	14	17	21	24	28	31
1.3	0.1139	0.1173	0.1206	0.1239	0.1271	0.1303	0.1335	0.1367	0.1399	0.1430	3	6	10	13	16	19	23	26	29
1.4	0.1461	0.1492	0.1523	0.1553	0.1584	0.1614	0.1644	0.1673	0.1703	0.1732	3	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27
1.5	0.1761	0.1790	0.1818	0.1847	0.1875	0.1903	0.1931	0.1959	0.1987	0.2014	3	6	8	11	14	17	20	22	25
1.6	0.2041	0.2068	0.2095	0.2122	0.2148	0.2175	0.2201	0.2227	0.2253	0.2279	3	5	8	11	13	16	18	21	24
1.7	0.2304	0.2330	0.2355	0.2380	0.2405	0.2430	0.2455	0.2480	0.2504	0.2529	2	5	7	10	12	15	17	20	22
1.8	0.2553	0.2577	0.2601	0.2625	0.2648	0.2672	0.2695	0.2718	0.2742	0.2765	2	5	7	9	12	14	16	19	21
1.9	0.2788	0.2810	0.2833	0.2856	0.2878	0.2900	0.2923	0.2945	0.2967	0.2989	2	4	7	9	11	13	16	18	20
2.0	0.3010	0.3032	0.3054	0.3075	0.3096	0.3118	0.3139	0.3160	0.3181	0.3201	2	4	6	8	11	13	15	17	19
2.1	0.3222	0.3243	0.3263	0.3284	0.3304	0.3324	0.3345	0.3365	0.3385	0.3404	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18
2.2	0.3424	0.3444	0.3464	0.3483	0.3502	0.3522	0.3541	0.3560	0.3579	0.3598	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	15	17
2.3	0.3617	0.3636	0.3655	0.3674	0.3692	0.3711	0.3729	0.3747	0.3766	0.3784	2	4	6	7	9	11	13	15	17
2.4	0.3802	0.3820	0.3838	0.3856	0.3874	0.3892	0.3909	0.3927	0.3945	0.3962	2	4	5	7	9	11	12	14	16
2.5	0.3979	0.3997	0.4014	0.4031	0.4048	0.4065	0.4082	0.4099	0.4116	0.4133	2	3	5	7	9	10	12	14	15
2.6	0.4150	0.4166	0.4183	0.4200	0.4216	0.4232	0.4249	0.4265	0.4281	0.4298	2	3	5	7	8	10	11	13	15
2.7	0.4314	0.4330	0.4346	0.4362	0.4378	0.4393	0.4409	0.4425	0.4440	0.4456	2	3	5	6	8	9	11	13	14
2.8	0.4472	0.4487	0.4502	0.4518	0.4533	0.4548	0.4564	0.4579	0.4594	0.4609	2	3	5	6	8	9	11	12	14
2.9	0.4624	0.4639	0.4654	0.4669	0.4683	0.4698	0.4713	0.4728	0.4742	0.4757	1	3	4	6	7	9	10	12	13
3.0	0.4771	0.4786	0.4800	0.4814	0.4829	0.4843	0.4857	0.4871	0.4886	0.4900	1	3	4	6	7	9	10	11	13
3.1	0.4914	0.4928	0.4942	0.4955	0.4969	0.4983	0.4997	0.5011	0.5024	0.5038	1	3	4	6	7	8	10	11	12
3.2	0.5051	0.5065	0.5079	0.5092	0.5105	0.5119	0.5132	0.5145	0.5159	0.5172	1	3	4	5	7	8	9	11	12
3.3	0.5185	0.5198	0.5211	0.5224	0.5237	0.5250	0.5263	0.5276	0.5289	0.5302	1	3	4	5	6	8	9	10	12
3.4	0.5315	0.5328	0.5340	0.5353	0.5366	0.5378	0.5391	0.5403	0.5416	0.5428	1	3	4	5	6	8	9	10	11
3.5	0.5441	0.5453	0.5465	0.5478	0.5490	0.5502	0.5514	0.5527	0.5539	0.5551	1	2	4	5	6	7	9	10	11
3.6	0.5563	0.5575	0.5587	0.5599	0.5611	0.5623	0.5635	0.5647	0.5658	0.5670	1	2	4	5	6	7	8	10	11
3.7	0.5682	0.5694	0.5705	0.5717	0.5729	0.5740	0.5752	0.5763	0.5775	0.5786	1	2	3	5	6	7	8	9	10
3.8	0.5798	0.5809	0.5821	0.5832	0.5843	0.5855	0.5866	0.5877	0.5888	0.5899	1	2	3	5	6	7	8	9	10
3.9	0.5911	0.5922	0.5933	0.5944	0.5955	0.5966	0.5977	0.5988	0.5999	0.6010	1	2	3	4	5	7	8	9	10
4.0	0.6021	0.6031	0.6042	0.6053	0.6064	0.6075	0.6085	0.6096	0.6107	0.6117	1	2	3	4	5	6	8	9	10
4.1	0.6128	0.6138	0.6149	0.6160	0.6170	0.6180	0.6191	0.6201	0.6212	0.6222	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
4.2	0.6232	0.6243	0.6253	0.6263	0.6274	0.6284	0.6294	0.6304	0.6314	0.6325	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
4.3	0.6335	0.6345	0.6355	0.6365	0.6375	0.6385	0.6395	0.6405	0.6415	0.6425	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
4.4	0.6435	0.6444	0.6454	0.6464	0.6474	0.6484	0.6493	0.6503	0.6513	0.6522	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
4.5	0.6532	0.6542	0.6551	0.6561	0.6571	0.6580	0.6590	0.6599	0.6609	0.6618	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
4.6	0.6628	0.6637	0.6646	0.6656	0.6665	0.6675	0.6684	0.6693	0.6702	0.6712	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	7	8
4.7	0.6721	0.6730	0.6739	0.6749	0.6758	0.6767	0.6776	0.6785	0.6794	0.6803	1	2	3	4	5	5	6	7	8
4.8	0.6812	0.6821	0.6830	0.6839	0.6848	0.6857	0.6866	0.6875	0.6884	0.6893	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	7	8
4.9	0.6902	0.6911	0.6920	0.6928	0.6937	0.6946	0.6955	0.6964	0.6972	0.6981	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	7	8
5.0	0.6990	0.6998	0.7007	0.7016	0.7024	0.7033	0.7042	0.7050	0.7059	0.7067	1	2	3	3	4	5	6	7	8
5.1	0.7076	0.7084	0.7093	0.7101	0.7110	0.7118	0.7126	0.7135	0.7143	0.7152	1	2	3	3	4	5	6	7	8
5.2	0.7160	0.7168	0.7177	0.7185	0.7193	0.7202	0.7210	0.7218	0.7226	0.7235	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	7	7
5.3	0.7243	0.7251	0.7259	0.7267	0.7275	0.7284	0.7292	0.7300	0.7308	0.7316	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	6	7
5.4	0.7324	0.7332	0.7340	0.7348	0.7356	0.7364	0.7372	0.7380	0.7388	0.7396	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	6	7

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Log Table.indd 281 08-12-2021 17:49:26

LOGARITHM TABLE

											Mean Difference								
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
5.5	0.7404	0.7412	0.7419	0.7427	0.7435	0.7443	0.7451	0.7459	0.7466	0.7474	1	2	2	3	4	5	5	6	7
5.6	0.7482	0.7490	0.7497	0.7505	0.7513	0.7520	0.7528	0.7536	0.7543	0.7551	1	2	2	3	4	5	5	6	7
5.7	0.7559	0.7566	0.7574	0.7582	0.7589	0.7597	0.7604	0.7612	0.7619	0.7627	1	2	2	3	4	5	5	6	7
5.8	0.7634	0.7642	0.7649	0.7657	0.7664	0.7672	0.7679	0.7686	0.7694	0.7701	1	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	7
5.9	0.7709	0.7716	0.7723	0.7731	0.7738	0.7745	0.7752	0.7760	0.7767	0.7774	1	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	7
6.0	0.7782	0.7789	0.7796	0.7803	0.7810	0.7818	0.7825	0.7832	0.7839	0.7846	1	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	6
6.1	0.7853	0.7860	0.7868	0.7875	0.7882	0.7889	0.7896	0.7903	0.7910	0.7917	1	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	6
6.2	0.7924	0.7931	0.7938	0.7945	0.7952	0.7959	0.7966	0.7973	0.7980	0.7987	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	6	6
6.3	0.7993	0.8000	0.8007	0.8014	0.8021	0.8028	0.8035	0.8041	0.8048	0.8055	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6
6.4	0.8062	0.8069	0.8075	0.8082	0.8089	0.8096	0.8102	0.8109	0.8116	0.8122	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6
6.5	0.8129	0.8136	0.8142	0.8149	0.8156	0.8162	0.8169	0.8176	0.8182	0.8189	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6
6.6	0.8195	0.8202	0.8209	0.8215	0.8222	0.8228	0.8235	0.8241	0.8248	0.8254	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6
6.7	0.8261	0.8267	0.8274	0.8280	0.8287	0.8293	0.8299	0.8306	0.8312	0.8319	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6
6.8	0.8325	0.8331	0.8338	0.8344	0.8351	0.8357	0.8363	0.8370	0.8376	0.8382	1	1	2	3	3	4	4	5	6
6.9	0.8388	0.8395	0.8401	0.8407	0.8414	0.8420	0.8426	0.8432	0.8439	0.8445	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	6
7.0	0.8451	0.8457	0.8463	0.8470	0.8476	0.8482	0.8488	0.8494	0.8500	0.8506	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	6
7.1	0.8513	0.8519	0.8525	0.8531	0.8537	0.8543	0.8549	0.8555	0.8561	0.8567	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	5
7.2	0.8573	0.8579	0.8585	0.8591	0.8597	0.8603	0.8609	0.8615	0.8621	0.8627	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	5
7.3	0.8633	0.8639	0.8645	0.8651	0.8657	0.8663	0.8669	0.8675	0.8681	0.8686	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	5
7.4	0.8692	0.8698	0.8704	0.8710	0.8716	0.8722	0.8727	0.8733	0.8739	0.8745	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	5
7.5	0.8751	0.8756	0.8762	0.8768	0.8774	0.8779	0.8785	0.8791	0.8797	0.8802	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	5	5
7.6	0.8808	0.8814	0.8820	0.8825	0.8831	0.8837	0.8842	0.8848	0.8854	0.8859	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	5	5
7.7	0.8865	0.8871	0.8876	0.8882	0.8887	0.8893	0.8899	0.8904	0.8910	0.8915	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
7.8	0.8921	0.8927	0.8932	0.8938	0.8943	0.8949	0.8954	0.8960	0.8965	0.8971	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
7.9	0.8976	0.8982	0.8987	0.8993	0.8998	0.9004	0.9009	0.9015	0.9020	0.9025	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
8.0	0.9031	0.9036	0.9042	0.9047	0.9053	0.9058	0.9063	0.9069	0.9074	0.9079	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
8.1	0.9085	0.9090	0.9096	0.9101	0.9106	0.9112	0.9117	0.9122	0.9128	0.9133	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
8.2	0.9138	0.9143	0.9149	0.9154	0.9159	0.9165	0.9170	0.9175	0.9180	0.9186	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
8.3	0.9191	0.9196	0.9201	0.9206	0.9212	0.9217	0.9222	0.9227	0.9232	0.9238	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
8.4	0.9243	0.9248	0.9253	0.9258	0.9263	0.9269	0.9274	0.9279	0.9284	0.9289	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
8.5	0.9294	0.9299	0.9304	0.9309	0.9315	0.9320	0.9325	0.9330	0.9335	0.9340	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
8.6	0.9345	0.9350	0.9355	0.9360	0.9365	0.9370	0.9375	0.9380	0.9385	0.9390	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
8.7	0.9395	0.9400	0.9405	0.9410	0.9415	0.9420	0.9425	0.9430	0.9435	0.9440	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
8.8	0.9445	0.9450	0.9455	0.9460	0.9465	0.9469	0.9474	0.9479	0.9484	0.9489	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
8.9	0.9494	0.9499	0.9504	0.9509	0.9513	0.9518	0.9523	0.9528	0.9533	0.9538	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
9.0	0.9542	0.9547	0.9552	0.9557	0.9562	0.9566	0.9571	0.9576	0.9581	0.9586	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
9.1	0.9590	0.9595	0.9600	0.9605	0.9609	0.9614	0.9619	0.9624	0.9628	0.9633	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
9.2	0.9638	0.9643	0.9647	0.9652	0.9657	0.9661	0.9666	0.9671	0.9675	0.9680	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
9.3	0.9685	0.9689	0.9694	0.9699	0.9703	0.9708	0.9713	0.9717	0.9722	0.9727	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
9.4	0.9731	0.9736	0.9741	0.9745	0.9750	0.9754	0.9759	0.9763	0.9768	0.9773	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
9.5	0.9777	0.9782	0.9786	0.9791	0.9795	0.9800	0.9805	0.9809	0.9814	0.9818	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
9.6	0.9823	0.9827	0.9832	0.9836	0.9841	0.9845	0.9850	0.9854	0.9859	0.9863	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
9.7	0.9868	0.9872	0.9877	0.9881	0.9886	0.9890	0.9894	0.9899	0.9903	0.9908	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
9.8	0.9912	0.9917	0.9921	0.9926	0.9930	0.9934	0.9939	0.9943	0.9948	0.9952	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
9.9	0.9956	0.9961	0.9965	0.9969	0.9974	0.9978	0.9983	0.9987	0.9991	0.9996	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	3	4

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Log Table.indd 282 08-12-2021 17:49:27

ANTI LOGARITHM TABLE

											Mean Difference								
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0.00	1.000	1.002	1.005	1.007	1.009	1.012	1.014	1.016	1.019	1.021	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
0.01	1.023	1.026	1.028	1.030	1.033	1.035	1.038	1.040	1.042	1.045	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
0.02	1.047	1.050	1.052	1.054	1.057	1.059	1.062	1.064	1.067	1.069	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
0.03	1.072	1.074	1.076	1.079	1.081	1.084	1.086	1.089	1.091	1.094	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
0.04	1.096	1.099	1.102	1.104	1.107	1.109	1.112	1.114	1.117	1.119	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2
0.05	1.122	1.125	1.127	1.130	1.132	1.135	1.138	1.140	1.143	1.146	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2
0.06	1.148	1.151	1.153	1.156	1.159	1.161	1.164	1.167	1.169	1.172	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2
0.07	1.175	1.178	1.180	1.183	1.186	1.189	1.191	1.194	1.197	1.199	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2
0.08	1.202	1.205	1.208	1.211	1.213	1.216	1.219	1.222	1.225	1.227	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	3
0.09	1.230	1.233	1.236	1.239	1.242	1.245	1.247	1.250	1.253	1.256	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	3
0.10	1.259	1.262	1.265	1.268	1.271	1.274	1.276	1.279	1.282	1.285	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	3
0.11	1.288	1.291	1.294	1.297	1.300	1.303	1.306	1.309	1.312	1.315	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	3
0.12	1.318	1.321	1.324	1.327	1.330	1.334	1.337	1.340	1.343	1.346	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	3
0.13	1.349	1.352	1.355	1.358	1.361	1.365	1.368	1.371	1.374	1.377	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3
0.14	1.380	1.384	1.387	1.390	1.393	1.396	1.400	1.403	1.406	1.409	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3
0.15	1.413	1.416	1.419	1.422	1.426	1.429	1.432	1.435	1.439	1.442	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3
0.16	1.445	1.449	1.452	1.455	1.459	1.462	1.466	1.469	1.472	1.476	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3
0.17	1.479	1.483	1.486	1.489	1.493	1.496	1.500	1.503	1.507	1.510	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3
0.18	1.514	1.517	1.521	1.524	1.528	1.531	1.535	1.538	1.542	1.545	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3
0.19	1.549	1.552	1.556	1.560	1.563	1.567	1.570	1.574	1.578	1.581	0	1	1	1	2	2	3	3	3
0.20	1.585	1.589	1.592	1.596	1.600	1.603	1.607	1.611	1.614	1.618	0	1	1	1	2	2	3	3	3
0.21	1.622	1.626	1.629	1.633	1.637	1.641	1.644	1.648	1.652	1.656	0	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	3
0.22	1.660	1.663	1.667	1.671	1.675	1.679	1.683	1.687	1.690	1.694	0	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	3
0.23	1.698	1.702	1.706	1.710	1.714	1.718	1.722	1.726	1.730	1.734	0	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	4
0.24	1.738	1.742	1.746	1.750	1.754	1.758	1.762	1.766	1.770	1.774	0	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	4
0.25	1.778	1.782	1.786	1.791	1.795	1.799	1.803	1.807	1.811	1.816	0	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	4
0.26	1.820	1.824	1.828	1.832	1.837	1.841	1.845	1.849	1.854	1.858	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	3	4
0.27	1.862	1.866	1.871	1.875	1.879	1.884	1.888	1.892	1.897	1.901	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	3	4
0.28	1.905	1.910	1.914	1.919	1.923	1.928	1.932	1.936	1.941	1.945	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
0.29	1.950	1.954	1.959	1.963	1.968	1.972	1.977	1.982	1.986	1.991	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
0.30	1.995	2.000	2.004	2.009	2.014	2.018	2.023	2.028	2.032	2.037	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
0.31	2.042	2.046	2.051	2.056	2.061	2.065	2.070	2.075	2.080	2.084	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
0.32	2.089	2.094	2.099	2.104	2.109	2.113	2.118	2.123	2.128	2.133	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
0.33	2.138	2.143	2.148	2.153	2.158	2.163	2.168	2.173	2.178	2.183	0	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4
0.34	2.188	2.193	2.198	2.203	2.208	2.213	2.218	2.223	2.228	2.234	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
0.35	2.239	2.244	2.249	2.254	2.259	2.265	2.270	2.275	2.280	2.286	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
0.36	2.291	2.296	2.301	2.307	2.312	2.317	2.323	2.328	2.333	2.339	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
0.37	2.344	2.350	2.355	2.360	2.366	2.371	2.377	2.382	2.388	2.393	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
0.38	2.399	2.404	2.410	2.415	2.421	2.427	2.432	2.438	2.443	2.449	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5
0.39	2.455	2.460	2.466	2.472	2.477	2.483	2.489	2.495	2.500	2.506	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	5	5
0.40	2.512	2.518	2.523	2.529	2.535	2.541	2.547	2.553	2.559	2.564	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	5
0.41	2.570	2.576	2.582	2.588	2.594	2.600	2.606	2.612	2.618	2.624	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	5
0.42	2.630	2.636	2.642	2.649	2.655	2.661	2.667	2.673	2.679	2.685	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	6
0.43	2.692	2.698	2.704	2.710	2.716	2.723	2.729	2.735	2.742	2.748	1	1	2	3	3	4	4	5	6
0.44	2.754	2.761	2.767	2.773	2.780	2.786	2.793	2.799	2.805	2.812	1	1	2	3	3	4	4	5	6
0.45	2.818	2.825	2.831	2.838	2.844	2.851	2.858	2.864	2.871	2.877	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6
0.46	2.884	2.891	2.897	2.904	2.911	2.917	2.924	2.931	2.938	2.944	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6
0.47	2.951	2.958	2.965	2.972	2.979	2.985	2.992	2.999	3.006	3.013	1	1	2	3	3	4	5	5	6
0.48	3.020	3.027	3.034	3.041	3.048	3.055	3.062	3.069	3.076	3.083	1	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	6
0.49	3.090	3.097	3.105	3.112	3.119	3.126	3.133	3.141	3.148	3.155	1	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	6

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Log Table.indd 283 08-12-2021 17:49:28

www.tnschoolbooks.in

ANTI LOGARITHM TABLE

											Mean Difference								
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0.50	3.162	3.170	3.177	3.184	3.192	3.199	3.206	3.214	3.221	3.228	1	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	7
0.51	3.236	3.243	3.251	3.258	3.266	3.273	3.281	3.289	3.296	3.304	1	2	2	3	4	5	5	6	7
0.52	3.311	3.319	3.327	3.334	3.342	3.350	3.357	3.365	3.373	3.381	1	2	2	3	4	5	5	6	7
0.53	3.388	3.396	3.404	3.412	3.420	3.428	3.436	3.443	3.451	3.459	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	6	7
0.54	3.467	3.475	3.483	3.491	3.499	3.508	3.516	3.524	3.532	3.540	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	6	7
0.55	3.548	3.556	3.565	3.573	3.581	3.589	3.597	3.606	3.614	3.622	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	7	7
0.56	3.631	3.639	3.648	3.656	3.664	3.673	3.681	3.690	3.698	3.707	1	2	3	3	4	5	6	7	8
0.57	3.715	3.724	3.733	3.741	3.750	3.758	3.767	3.776	3.784	3.793	1	2	3	3	4	5	6	7	8
0.58	3.802	3.811	3.819	3.828	3.837	3.846	3.855	3.864	3.873	3.882	1	2	3	4	4	5	6	7	8
0.59	3.890	3.899	3.908	3.917	3.926	3.936	3.945	3.954	3.963	3.972	1	2	3	4	5	5	6	7	8
0.60	3.981	3.990	3.999	4.009	4.018	4.027	4.036	4.046	4.055	4.064	1	2	3	4	5	6	6	7	8
0.61	4.074	4.083	4.093	4.102	4.111	4.121	4.130	4.140	4.150	4.159	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0.62	4.169	4.178	4.188	4.198	4.207	4.217	4.227	4.236	4.246	4.256	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0.63	4.266	4.276	4.285	4.295	4.305	4.315	4.325	4.335	4.345	4.355	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0.64	4.365	4.375	4.385	4.395	4.406	4.416	4.426	4.436	4.446	4.457	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0.65	4.467	4.477	4.487	4.498	4.508	4.519	4.529	4.539	4.550	4.560	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0.66	4.571	4.581	4.592	4.603	4.613	4.624	4.634	4.645	4.656	4.667	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	10
0.67	4.677	4.688	4.699	4.710	4.721	4.732	4.742	4.753	4.764	4.775	1	2	3	4	5	7	8	9	10
0.68	4.786	4.797	4.808	4.819	4.831	4.842	4.853	4.864	4.875	4.887	1	2	3	4	6	7	8	9	10
0.69	4.898	4.909	4.920	4.932	4.943	4.955	4.966	4.977	4.989	5.000	1	2	3	5	6	7	8	9	10
0.70	5.012	5.023	5.035	5.047	5.058	5.070	5.082	5.093	5.105	5.117	1	2	4	5	6	7	8	9	11
0.71	5.129	5.140	5.152	5.164	5.176	5.188	5.200	5.212	5.224	5.236	1	2	4	5	6	7	8	10	11
0.72	5.248	5.260	5.272	5.284	5.297	5.309	5.321	5.333	5.346	5.358	1	2	4	5	6	7	9	10	11
0.73	5.370	5.383	5.395	5.408	5.420	5.433	5.445	5.458	5.470	5.483	1	3	4	5	6	8	9	10	11
0.74	5.495	5.508	5.521	5.534	5.546	5.559	5.572	5.585	5.598	5.610	1	3	4	5	6	8	9	10	12
0.75	5.623	5.636	5.649	5.662	5.675	5.689	5.702	5.715	5.728	5.741	1	3	4	5	7	8	9	10	12
0.76	5.754	5.768	5.781	5.794	5.808	5.821	5.834	5.848	5.861	5.875	1	3	4	5	7	8	9	11	12
0.77	5.888	5.902	5.916	5.929	5.943	5.957	5.970	5.984	5.998	6.012	1	3	4	5	7	8	10	11	12
0.78	6.026	6.039	6.053	6.067	6.081	6.095	6.109	6.124	6.138	6.152	1	3	4	6	7	8	10	11	13
0.79	6.166	6.180	6.194	6.209	6.223	6.237	6.252	6.266	6.281	6.295	1	3	4	6	7	9	10	11	13
0.80	6.310	6.324	6.339	6.353	6.368	6.383	6.397	6.412	6.427	6.442	1	3	4	6	7	9	10	12	13
0.81	6.457	6.471	6.486	6.501	6.516	6.531	6.546	6.561	6.577	6.592	2	3	5	6	8	9	11	12	14
0.82	6.607	6.622	6.637	6.653	6.668	6.683	6.699	6.714	6.730	6.745	2	3	5	6	8	9	11	12	14
0.83	6.761	6.776	6.792	6.808	6.823	6.839	6.855	6.871	6.887	6.902	2	3	5	6	8	9	11	13	14
0.84	6.918	6.934	6.950	6.966	6.982	6.998	7.015	7.031	7.047	7.063	2	3	5	6	8	10	11	13	15
0.85	7.079	7.096	7.112	7.129	7.145	7.161	7.178	7.194	7.211	7.228	2	3	5	7	8	10	12	13	15
0.86	7.244	7.261	7.278	7.295	7.311	7.328	7.345	7.362	7.379	7.396	2	3	5	7	8	10	12	13	15
0.87	7.413	7.430	7.447	7.464	7.482	7.499	7.516	7.534	7.551	7.568	2	3	5	7	9	10	12	14	16
0.88	7.586	7.603	7.621	7.638	7.656	7.674	7.691	7.709	7.727	7.745	2	4	5	7	9	11	12	14	16
0.89	7.762	7.780	7.798	7.816	7.834	7.852	7.870	7.889	7.907	7.925	2	4	5	7	9	11	13	14	16
0.90	7.943	7.962	7.980	7.998	8.017	8.035	8.054	8.072	8.091	8.110	2	4	6	7	9	11	13	15	17
0.91	8.128	8.147	8.166	8.185	8.204	8.222	8.241	8.260	8.279	8.299	2	4	6	8	9	11	13	15	17
0.92	8.318	8.337	8.356	8.375	8.395	8.414	8.433	8.453	8.472	8.492	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	15	17
0.93	8.511	8.531	8.551	8.570	8.590	8.610	8.630	8.650	8.670	8.690	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18
0.94	8.710	8.730	8.750	8.770	8.790	8.810	8.831	8.851	8.872	8.892	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18
0.95	8.913	8.933	8.954	8.974	8.995	9.016	9.036	9.057	9.078	9.099	2	4	6	8	10	12	15	17	19
0.96	9.120	9.141	9.162	9.183	9.204	9.226	9.247	9.268	9.290	9.311	2	4	6	8	11	13	15	17	19
0.97	9.333	9.354	9.376	9.397	9.419	9.441	9.462	9.484	9.506	9.528	2	4	7	9	11	13	15	17	20
0.98	9.550	9.572	9.594	9.616	9.638	9.661	9.683	9.705	9.727	9.750	2	4	7	9	11	13	16	18	20
0.99	9.772	9.795	9.817	9.840	9.863	9.886	9.908	9.931	9.954	9.977	2	5	7	9	11	14	16	18	20

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Log Table.indd 284 08-12-2021 17:49:29

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Log Table.indd 285 08-12-2021 17:49:29

EXPONENTIAL FUNCTION TABLE

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0.00	1.00000000	2.71828183	7.38905610	20.08553692	54.59815003	148.41315910	403.42879349	1096.63315843	2980.95798704	8103.08392758
0.01	1.01005017	2.74560102	7.46331735	20.28739993	55.14687056	149.90473615	407.48332027	1107.65450490	3010.91711288	8184.52127494
0.02	1.02020134	2.77319476	7.53832493	20.49129168	55.70110583	151.41130379	411.57859573	1118.78661775	3041.17733294	8266.77708126
0.03	1.03045453	2.80106583	7.61408636	20.69723259	56.26091125	152.93301270	415.71502938	1130.03061019	3071.74167327	8349.85957218
0.04	1.04081077	2.82921701	7.69060920	20.90524324	56.82634281	154.47001503	419.89303489	1141.38760663	3102.61319033	8433.77705601
0.05	1.05127110	2.85765112	7.76790111	21.11534442	57.39745705	156.02246449	424.11303004	1152.85874278	3133.79497129	8518.53792457
0.06	1.06183655	2.88637099	7.84596981	21.32755716	57.97431108	157.59051632	428.37543686	1164.44516577	3165.29013436	8604.15065402
0.07	1.07250818	2.91537950	7.92482312	21.54190268	58.55696259	159.17432734	432.68068157	1176.14803425	3197.10182908	8690.62380571
0.08	1.08328707	2.94467955	8.00446891	21.75840240	59.14546985	160.77405593	437.02919472	1187.96851851	3229.23323664	8777.96602703
0.09	1.09417428	2.97427407	8.08491516	21.97707798	59.73989170	162.38986205	441.42141115	1199.90780061	3261.68757023	8866.18605226
0.10	1.10517092	3.00416602	8.16616991	22.19795128	60.34028760	164.02190730	445.85777008	1211.96707449	3294.46807528	8955.29270348
0.11	1.11627807	3.03435839	8.24824128	22.42104440	60.94671757	165.67035487	450.33871517	1224.14754609	3327.57802989	9045.29489144
0.12	1.12749685	3.06485420	8.33113749	22.64637964	61.55924226	167.33536962	454.86469450	1236.45043347	3361.02074508	9136.20161642
0.13	1.13882838	3.09565650	8.41486681	22.87397954	62.17792293	169.01711804	459.43616068	1248.87696691	3394.79956514	9228.02196918
0.14	1.15027380	3.12676837	8.49943763	23.10386686	62.80282145	170.71576832	464.05357086	1261.42838910	3428.91786799	9320.76513183
0.15	1.16183424	3.15819291	8.58485840	23.33606458	63.43400030	172.43149032	468.71738678	1274.10595517	3463.37906548	9414.44037876
0.16	1.17351087	3.18993328	8.67113766	23.57059593	64.07152260	174.16445561	473.42807483	1286.91093291	3498.18660376	9509.05707757
0.17	1.18530485	3.22199264	8.75828404	23.80748436	64.71545211	175.91483748	478.18610609	1299.84460280	3533.34396362	9604.62469001
0.18	1.19721736	3.25437420	8.84630626	24.04675355	65.36585321	177.68281099	482.99195635	1312.90825825	3568.85466082	9701.15277293
0.19	1.20924960	3.28708121	8.93521311	24.28842744	66.02279096	179.46855293	487.84610621	1326.10320561	3604.72224646	9798.65097920
0.20	1.22140276	3.32011692	9.02501350	24.53253020	66.68633104	181.27224188	492.74904109	1339.43076439	3640.95030733	9897.12905874
0.21	1.23367806	3.35348465	9.11571639	24.77908622	67.35653981	183.09405819	497.70125129	1352.89226737	3677.54246627	9996.59685944
0.22	1.24607673	3.38718773	9.20733087	25.02812018	68.03348429	184.93418407	502.70323202	1366.48906071	3714.50238251	10097.06432815
0.23	1.25860001	3.42122954	9.29986608	25.27965697	68.71723217	186.79280352	507.75548350	1380.22250409	3751.83375209	10198.54151171
0.24	1.27124915	3.45561346	9.39333129	25.53372175	69.40785184	188.67010241	512.85851094	1394.09397087	3789.54030817	10301.03855791
0.25	1.28402542	3.49034296	9.48773584	25.79033992	70.10541235	190.56626846	518.01282467	1408.10484820	3827.62582144	10404.56571656
0.26	1.29693009	3.52542149	9.58308917	26.04953714	70.80998345	192.48149130	523.21894011	1422.25653720	3866.09410048	10509.13334045
0.27	1.30996445	3.56085256	9.67940081	26.31133934	71.52163562	194.41596245	528.47737788	1436.55045304	3904.94899215	10614.75188643
0.28	1.32312981	3.59663973	9.77668041	26.57577270	72.24044001	196.36987535	533.78866383	1450.98802511	3944.19438198	10721.43191645
0.29	1.33642749	3.63278656	9.87493768	26.84286366	72.96646850	198.34342541	539.15332908	1465.57069720	3983.83419453	10829.18409859
0.30	1.34985881	3.66929667	9.97418245	27.11263892	73.69979370	200.33680997	544.57191013	1480.29992758	4023.87239382	10938.01920817
0.31	1.36342511	3.70617371	10.07442466	27.38512547	74.44048894	202.35022839	550.04494881	1495.17718919	4064.31298371	11047.94812878
0.32	1.37712776	3.74342138	10.17567431	27.66035056	75.18862829	204.38388199	555.57299245	1510.20396976	4105.16000827	11158.98185341
0.33	1.39096813	3.78104339	10.27794153	27.93834170	75.94428657	206.43797416	561.15659385	1525.38177199	4146.41755226	11271.13148552
0.34	1.40494759	3.81904351	10.38123656	28.21912671	76.70753934	208.51271029	566.79631138	1540.71211367	4188.08974147	11384.40824018
0.35	1.41906755	3.85742553	10.48556972	28.50273364	77.47846293	210.60829787	572.49270901	1556.19652784	4230.18074313	11498.82344515
0.36	1.43332941	3.89619330	10.59095145	28.78919088	78.25713442	212.72494645	578.24635639	1571.83656296	4272.69476640	11614.38854204
0.37	1.44773461	3.93535070	10.69739228	29.07852706	79.04363170	214.86286770	584.05782889	1587.63378304	4315.63606270	11731.11508747
0.38	1.46228459	3.97490163	10.80490286	29.37077111	79.83803341	217.02227542	589.92770766	1603.58976783	4359.00892620	11849.01475419
0.39	1.47698079	4.01485005	10.91349394	29.66595227	80.64041898	219.20338555	595.85657969	1619.70611293	4402.81769423	11968.09933225
0.40	1.49182470	4.05519997	11.02317638	29.96410005	81.45086866	221.40641620	601.84503787	1635.98443000	4447.06674770	12088.38073022
0.41	1.50681779	4.09595540	11.13396115	30.26524426	82.26946350	223.63158768	607.89368106	1652.42634686	4491.76051155	12209.87097633
0.42	1.52196156	4.13712044	11.24585931	30.56941502	83.09628536	225.87912250	614.00311413	1669.03350774	4536.90345519	12332.58221972
0.43	1.53725752	4.17869919	11.35888208	30.87664275	83.93141691	228.14924542	620.17394801	1685.80757337	4582.50009296	12456.52673161
0.44	1.55270722	4.22069582	11.47304074	31.18695817	84.77494167	230.44218346	626.40679981	1702.75022115	4628.55498456	12581.71690655
0.45	1.56831219	4.26311452	11.58834672	31.50039231	85.62694400	232.75816591	632.70229281	1719.86314538	4675.07273551	12708.16526367
0.46	1.58407398	4.30595953	11.70481154	31.81697651	86.48750910	235.09742437	639.06105657	1737.14805735	4722.05799763	12835.88444790
0.47	1.59999419	4.34923514	11.82244685	32.13674244	87.35672301	237.46019276	645.48372697	1754.60668558	4769.51546949	12964.88723127
0.48	1.61607440	4.39294568	11.94126442	32.45972208	88.23467268	239.84670737	651.97094627	1772.24077593	4817.44989687	13095.18651418
0.49	1.63231622	4.43709552	12.06127612	32.78594771	89.12144588	242.25720686	658.52336322	1790.05209184	4865.86607325	13226.79532664
0.50	1.64872127	4.48168907	12.18249396	33.11545196	90.01713130	244.69193226	665.14163304	1808.04241446	4914.76884030	13359.72682966

www.tnschoolbooks.in

EXPONENTIAL FUNCTION TABLE

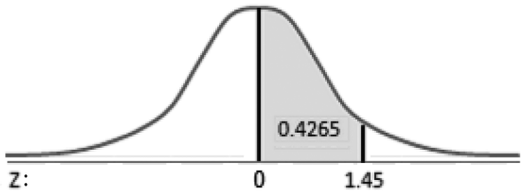
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0.51	1.66529119	4.52673079	12.30493006	33.44826778	90.92181851	247.15112707	671.82641759	1826.21354282	4964.16308832	13493.99431650
0.52	1.68202765	4.57222520	12.42859666	33.78442846	91.83559798	249.63503719	678.57838534	1844.56729405	5014.05375679	13629.61121401
0.53	1.69893231	4.61817682	12.55350614	34.12396761	92.75856108	252.14391102	685.39821149	1863.10550356	5064.44583482	13766.59108401
0.54	1.71600686	4.66459027	12.67967097	34.46691919	93.69080012	254.67799946	692.28657804	1881.83002516	5115.34436165	13904.94762458
0.55	1.73325302	4.71147018	12.80710378	34.81331749	94.63240831	257.23755591	699.24417382	1900.74273134	5166.75442718	14044.69467150
0.56	1.75067250	4.75882125	12.93581732	35.16319715	95.58347983	259.82283632	706.27169460	1919.84551337	5218.68117245	14185.84619960
0.57	1.76826705	4.80664819	13.06582444	35.51659315	96.54410977	262.43409924	713.36984313	1939.14028156	5271.12979019	14328.41632413
0.58	1.78603843	4.85495581	13.19713816	35.87354085	97.51439421	265.07160579	720.53932925	1958.62896539	5324.10552531	14472.41930224
0.59	1.80398842	4.90374893	13.32977160	36.23407593	98.49443016	267.73561971	727.78086990	1978.31351375	5377.61367541	14617.86953434
0.60	1.82211880	4.95303242	13.46373804	36.59823444	99.48431564	270.42640743	735.09518924	1998.19589510	5431.65959136	14764.78156558
0.61	1.84043140	5.00281123	13.59905085	36.96605281	100.48414964	273.14423800	742.48301872	2018.27809772	5486.24867780	14913.17008727
0.62	1.85892804	5.05309032	13.73572359	37.33756782	101.49403213	275.88938323	749.94509711	2038.56212982	5541.38639368	15063.04993840
0.63	1.87761058	5.10387472	13.87376990	37.71281662	102.51406411	278.66211763	757.48217064	2059.05001984	5597.07825281	15214.43610708
0.64	1.89648088	5.15516951	14.01320361	38.09183673	103.54434758	281.46271848	765.09499302	2079.74381657	5653.32982444	15367.34373205
0.65	1.91554083	5.20697983	14.15403865	38.47466605	104.58498558	284.29146582	772.78432554	2100.64558942	5710.14673375	15521.78810420
0.66	1.93479233	5.25931084	14.29628910	38.86134287	105.63608216	287.14864256	780.55093713	2121.75742858	5767.53466250	15677.78466809
0.67	1.95423732	5.31216780	14.43996919	39.25190586	106.69774243	290.03453439	788.39560446	2143.08144525	5825.49934952	15835.34902351
0.68	1.97387773	5.36555597	14.58509330	39.64639407	107.77007257	292.94942992	796.31911202	2164.61977185	5884.04659134	15994.49692704
0.69	1.99371553	5.41948071	14.73167592	40.04484696	108.85317981	295.89362064	804.32225214	2186.37456223	5943.18224271	16155.24429358
0.70	2.01375271	5.47394739	14.87973172	40.44730436	109.94717245	298.86740097	812.40582517	2208.34799189	6002.91221726	16317.60719802
0.71	2.03399126	5.52896148	15.02927551	40.85380653	111.05215991	301.87106828	820.57063945	2230.54225819	6063.24248804	16481.60187677
0.72	2.05443321	5.58452846	15.18032224	41.26439411	112.16825267	304.90492296	828.81751148	2252.95958057	6124.17908811	16647.24472945
0.73	2.07508061	5.64065391	15.33288702	41.67910816	113.29556235	307.96926838	837.14726595	2275.60220079	6185.72811120	16814.55232047
0.74	2.09593551	5.69734342	15.48698510	42.09799016	114.43420168	311.06441098	845.56073585	2298.47238312	6247.89571226	16983.54138073
0.75	2.11700002	5.75460268	15.64263188	42.52108200	115.58428453	314.19066029	854.05876253	2321.57241461	6310.68810809	17154.22880929
0.76	2.13827622	5.81243739	15.79984295	42.94842598	116.74592590	317.34832892	862.64219579	2344.90460528	6374.11157799	17326.63167502
0.77	2.15976625	5.87085336	15.95863401	43.38006484	117.91924196	320.53773265	871.31189399	2368.47128836	6438.17246436	17500.76721836
0.78	2.18147227	5.92985642	16.11902095	43.81604174	119.10435004	323.75919042	880.06872411	2392.27482054	6502.87717335	17676.65285301
0.79	2.20339643	5.98945247	16.28101980	44.25640028	120.30136866	327.01302438	888.91356183	2416.31758219	6568.23217547	17854.30616767
0.80	2.22554093	6.04964746	16.44464677	44.70118449	121.51041752	330.29955991	897.84729165	2440.60197762	6634.24400628	18033.74492783
0.81	2.24790799	6.11044743	16.60991822	45.15043887	122.73161752	333.61912567	906.87080695	2465.13043529	6700.91926702	18214.98707751
0.82	2.27049984	6.17185845	16.77685067	45.60420832	123.96509078	336.97205363	915.98501008	2489.90540804	6768.26462527	18398.05074107
0.83	2.29331874	6.23388666	16.94546082	46.06253823	125.21096065	340.35867907	925.19081248	2514.92937342	6836.28681562	18582.95422504
0.84	2.31636698	6.29653826	17.11576554	46.52547444	126.46935173	343.77934066	934.48913473	2540.20483383	6904.99264036	18769.71601992
0.85	2.33964685	6.35981952	17.28778184	46.99306323	127.74038985	347.23438048	943.88090667	2565.73431683	6974.38897011	18958.35480204
0.86	2.36316069	6.42373677	17.46152694	47.46535137	129.02420211	350.72414402	953.36706749	2591.52037541	7044.48274457	19148.88943544
0.87	2.38691085	6.48829640	17.63701820	47.94238608	130.32091690	354.24898027	962.94856581	2617.56558819	7115.28097317	19341.33897375
0.88	2.41089971	6.55350486	17.81427318	48.42421507	131.63066389	357.80924171	972.62635979	2643.87255970	7186.79073580	19535.72266207
0.89	2.43512965	6.61936868	17.99330960	48.91088652	132.95357405	361.40528437	982.40141722	2670.44392068	7259.01918349	19732.05993893
0.90	2.45960311	6.68589444	18.17414537	49.40244911	134.28977968	365.03746787	992.27471561	2697.28232827	7331.97353916	19930.37043823
0.91	2.48432253	6.75308880	18.35679857	49.89895197	135.63941441	368.70615541	1002.24724229	2724.39046634	7405.66109828	20130.67399118
0.92	2.50929039	6.82095847	18.54128746	50.40044478	137.00261319	372.41171388	1012.31999453	2751.77104573	7480.08922969	20332.99062831
0.93	2.53450918	6.88951024	18.72763050	50.90697767	138.37951234	376.15451382	1022.49397962	2779.42680452	7555.26537625	20537.34058145
0.94	2.55998142	6.95875097	18.91584631	51.41860130	139.77024956	379.93492954	1032.77021496	2807.36050830	7631.19705565	20743.74428576
0.95	2.58570966	7.02868758	19.10595373	51.93536683	141.17496392	383.75333906	1043.14972818	2835.57495047	7707.89186111	20952.22238178
0.96	2.61169647	7.09932707	19.29797176	52.45732595	142.59379590	387.61012424	1053.63355724	2864.07295251	7785.35746218	21162.79571750
0.97	2.63794446	7.17067649	19.49191960	52.98453084	144.02688737	391.50567075	1064.22275054	2892.85736422	7863.60160548	21375.48535043
0.98	2.66445624	7.24274299	19.68781664	53.51703423	145.47438165	395.44036816	1074.91836700	2921.93106408	7942.63211550	21590.31254971
0.99	2.69123447	7.31553376	19.88568249	54.05488936	146.93642350	399.41460993	1085.72147619	2951.29695948	8022.45689535	21807.29879823

www.tnschoolbooks.in

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Log Table.indd 286 08-12-2021 17:49:30

STANDARD NORMAL DISTRIBUTION TABLE

This table provides the area between the mean and some Z score.
For example, when Z score = 1.45 the area = 0.4265.



Z	0.00	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.04	0.05	0.06	0.07	0.08	0.09
0.0	0.0000	0.0040	0.0080	0.0120	0.0160	0.0199	0.0239	0.0279	0.0319	0.0359
0.1	0.0398	0.0438	0.0478	0.0517	0.0557	0.0596	0.0636	0.0675	0.0714	0.0753
0.2	0.0793	0.0832	0.0871	0.0910	0.0948	0.0987	0.1026	0.1064	0.1103	0.1141
0.3	0.1179	0.1217	0.1255	0.1293	0.1331	0.1368	0.1406	0.1443	0.1480	0.1517
0.4	0.1554	0.1591	0.1628	0.1664	0.1700	0.1736	0.1772	0.1808	0.1844	0.1879
0.5	0.1915	0.1950	0.1985	0.2019	0.2054	0.2088	0.2123	0.2157	0.2190	0.2224
0.6	0.2257	0.2291	0.2324	0.2357	0.2389	0.2422	0.2454	0.2486	0.2517	0.2549
0.7	0.2580	0.2611	0.2642	0.2673	0.2704	0.2734	0.2764	0.2794	0.2823	0.2852
0.8	0.2881	0.2910	0.2939	0.2967	0.2995	0.3023	0.3051	0.3078	0.3106	0.3133
0.9	0.3159	0.3186	0.3212	0.3238	0.3264	0.3289	0.3315	0.3340	0.3365	0.3389
1.0	0.3413	0.3438	0.3461	0.3485	0.3508	0.3531	0.3554	0.3577	0.3599	0.3621
1.1	0.3643	0.3665	0.3686	0.3708	0.3729	0.3749	0.3770	0.3790	0.3810	0.3830
1.2	0.3849	0.3869	0.3888	0.3907	0.3925	0.3944	0.3962	0.3980	0.3997	0.4015
1.3	0.4032	0.4049	0.4066	0.4082	0.4099	0.4115	0.4131	0.4147	0.4162	0.4177
1.4	0.4192	0.4207	0.4222	0.4236	0.4251	0.4265	0.4279	0.4292	0.4306	0.4319
1.5	0.4332	0.4345	0.4357	0.4370	0.4382	0.4394	0.4406	0.4418	0.4429	0.4441
1.6	0.4452	0.4463	0.4474	0.4484	0.4495	0.4505	0.4515	0.4525	0.4535	0.4545
1.7	0.4554	0.4564	0.4573	0.4582	0.4591	0.4599	0.4608	0.4616	0.4625	0.4633
1.8	0.4641	0.4649	0.4656	0.4664	0.4671	0.4678	0.4686	0.4693	0.4699	0.4706
1.9	0.4713	0.4719	0.4726	0.4732	0.4738	0.4744	0.4750	0.4756	0.4761	0.4767
2.0	0.4772	0.4778	0.4783	0.4788	0.4793	0.4798	0.4803	0.4808	0.4812	0.4817
2.1	0.4821	0.4826	0.4830	0.4834	0.4838	0.4842	0.4846	0.4850	0.4854	0.4857
2.2	0.4861	0.4864	0.4868	0.4871	0.4875	0.4878	0.4881	0.4884	0.4887	0.4890
2.3	0.4893	0.4896	0.4898	0.4901	0.4904	0.4906	0.4909	0.4911	0.4913	0.4916
2.4	0.4918	0.4920	0.4922	0.4925	0.4927	0.4929	0.4931	0.4932	0.4934	0.4936
2.5	0.4938	0.4940	0.4941	0.4943	0.4945	0.4946	0.4948	0.4949	0.4951	0.4952
2.6	0.4953	0.4955	0.4956	0.4957	0.4959	0.4960	0.4961	0.4962	0.4963	0.4964
2.7	0.4965	0.4966	0.4967	0.4968	0.4969	0.4970	0.4971	0.4972	0.4973	0.4974
2.8	0.4974	0.4975	0.4976	0.4977	0.4977	0.4978	0.4979	0.4979	0.4980	0.4981
2.9	0.4981	0.4982	0.4982	0.4983	0.4984	0.4984	0.4985	0.4985	0.4986	0.4986
3.0	0.4987	0.4987	0.4987	0.4988	0.4988	0.4989	0.4989	0.4989	0.4990	0.4990
3.1	0.4990	0.4991	0.4991	0.4991	0.4992	0.4992	0.4992	0.4992	0.4993	0.4993
3.2	0.4993	0.4993	0.4994	0.4994	0.4994	0.4994	0.4994	0.4995	0.4995	0.4995
3.3	0.4995	0.4995	0.4995	0.4996	0.4996	0.4996	0.4996	0.4996	0.4996	0.4997
3.4	0.4997	0.4997	0.4997	0.4997	0.4997	0.4997	0.4997	0.4997	0.4997	0.4998
3.5	0.4998	0.4998	0.4998	0.4998	0.4998	0.4998	0.4998	0.4998	0.4998	0.4998
3.6	0.4998	0.4998	0.4999	0.4999	0.4999	0.4999	0.4999	0.4999	0.4999	0.4999
3.7	0.4999	0.4999	0.4999	0.4999	0.4999	0.4999	0.4999	0.4999	0.4999	0.4999
3.8	0.4999	0.4999	0.4999	0.4999	0.4999	0.4999	0.4999	0.4999	0.4999	0.4999
3.9	0.5000	0.5000	0.5000	0.5000	0.5000	0.5000	0.5000	0.5000	0.5000	0.5000

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Log Table.indd 287 08-12-2021 17:49:30

www.tnschoolbooks.in

Books for Reference

1. Introduction to Matrices, S.P. Gupta , S. Chand & Company
2. Matrices, Shanthi Narayanan, S. Chand & Company
3. Matrices and Determinants, P.N. Arora, S. Chand & Company
4. Stochastic Processes, J. Medhi, New Age International Publishers
5. A Text Book on differential Calculus – S.K. Goyal - Jai Prakash Nath Publications.
6. A Text Book on Integral Calculus – S.K. Goyal - Jai Prakash Nath Publications.
7. Mathematics for Economics – Mehta, Madnani – Sultan Chand & Sons.
8. Differential and Integral Calculus - N.P. Iskunov - Mir Publishers, Moscow.
9. Differential and Integral Calculus - Schamum's Outline Series - Frank Ayres.
10. Calculus - S. Narayanan, T.K. Manicavachagon Pillay - S. Viswanathan - Printers and Publishers Pvt. Ltd.
11. Differential Equations and Its Applications - S. Narayanan, T.K. Manicavachagon Pillay
12. Calculus (Volume I & II) - Tom. M. Apostol - John Wiley Publications.
13. Numerical Methods- P. Kandasamy, K. Thilagvathy, K. Gunavathi- S. Chand & Company.
14. Finite Differences and Numerical Analysis - H.C. Saxena, S. Chand & Company.
15. Applied Statistics by A. Chandrasekaran and A. Latha.
16. Basic Statistics : B.L. Agarwal, New Age International Publishers.
17. Business Statistics Problems and Solutions: J.K. Sharma, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd.
18. Comprehensive Statistical Methods: P.N. Arora, Sumeet Arora and S. Arora.
19. Elements of Statistical Methods by P.N. Arora, Sumeet Arora.
20. Fundamentals of Statistics: S.C. Gupta, Himalaya Publishing House.
21. Fundamentals of Applied Statistics: S.C. Gupta and V.K. Kapoor, Sultan Chand & Sons.
22. Goon, A.M. Gupta M.K. and Das Gupta B. (1977) An Outline of Statistical Theory, Vol I, 6/e, World Press, Calcutta.
23. Gupta S.C, Kapoor V.K (2009) Fundamentals of Mathematical Statistics. Sultan Chand & Sons, New Delhi.
24. Handbook of Basic Statistical Concepts for Scientists and Pharmacists by Shubha Rani.
25. Hogg. R.V. Craig. A.T. (1978): Introduction to Mathematical Statistics, McGraw Hill Publishing Co. Inc. New York.
26. Introduction to Statistical Quality Control: Douglas C. Montgomery, Wiley Publications.
27. Mood A. M, Graybill F.A, Boes D.C. (1983) Introduction to the Theory of Statistics. Third Edition, McGraw - Hill International Book Company.
28. Sanjay Arora and Bansilal (1989): New Mathematical Statistics, Satyaprakashan, New Delhi.
29. Statistical Methods: S.P. Gupta, Sultan Chand & Sons.
30. Statistical Quality Control: Douglas C. Montgomery, Wiley Publications.
31. Statistical Quality Control: M. Mahajan, Dhanpat Rai & Co Publications.
32. Statistics Theory and Practice: R.S.N. Pillai and Bagavathi: S. Chand.
33. Operations Research, Dr. S.P. Gupta, P.K. Gupta, Dr. Manmohan, Sultan Chand & Sons.
34. Operations Research, A. Ravindran, James J. Solberg, Willey Student Edition.
35. Operations Research, Frederick S. Hilton, Gerald J. Lieberman, Mc Graw Hill Education.
36. Operations Research – Dr. S.J. Venkatesan, Sri Krishna Publications, Chennai.
37. Business Mathematics and Statistics, HSC First Year, Tamil Nadu Text Book Corporation.
38. Mathematics, HSC First & Second Year, Tamil Nadu Text Book Corporation.
39. Statistics - HSC First & Second Year – Tamil Nadu Text Book Corporation.

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Books for Ref.indd 288 13-12-2022 15:08:28

www.tnschoolbooks.in

Business Mathematics and Statistics - Higher Secondary Second Year
Text Book Development Team

Domain Expert

- **Mr.N. RAMESH,**
  Associate Professor (Retd),
  Department of Mathematics,
  Government Arts College(Men), Nandanam,
  Chennai-600 035

Reviewers

- **Dr. M.R. Sreenivasan**
  Professor & HOD,
  Department of Statistics
  University of Madras, Chennai-600 005.
- **Dr. D. Arivudainambi**
  Professor in Mathematics
  Department of Mathematics,
  Anna University, Chennai-600 025

Content Experts

- **Dr. VENU PRAKASH**
  Associate Professor & HOD,
  Department of Statistics
  Presidency College, Chennai-600 005.
- **Dr. R. THIRUMALAISAMY**
  Associate Professor & HOD,
  Department of Mathematics,
  Government Arts College(Men), Nandanam,
  Chennai-600 035
- **Dr. S. J. VENKATESAN**
  Associate Professor,
  Department of Mathematics,
  Government Arts College(Men), Nandanam,
  Chennai-600 035
- **Mrs. K. GOKILA**
  Assistant Professor & HOD
  Department of Statistics
  Dr.Ambedkar Government Arts College
  Vyasarpadi, Chennai
- **Dr. N. SUNDARAM**
  Assistant Professor
  Department of Statistics
  Presidency College, Chennai-600 005.
- **Dr. L.PARIDAYAL**
  Assistant Professor
  Department of Statistics
  MCC, Tambaram,Chennai
- **Mrs. M. THILAGAM**
  Assistant Professor
  Department of Statistics
  Presidency College, Chennai-600 005.

Text Book Group In-Charge

- **Mr.A.RAVI KUMAR**
  Principal, DIET
  Mayanoor, Karur Dist.

Academic Co-ordinator

- **Mr. Subramanian Babu**
  Assistant Professor
  State Council of Educational Research and
  Training, Chennai-600 006

Authors

- **Mr.R.VILLAVANKOTHAI**
  Head Master, GHSS, Korukkai, Nagapattinam District.
- **Mr. T.P. SWAMINATHAN**
  Post Graduate Teacher
  MMA Govt. Hr. Sec. School, Pallavaram, Chennai-43
- **Mr. H. VENKATESH,**
  Post Graduate Teacher,
  Sir Ramaswami Mudaliar Hr. Sec. School,
  Ambattur, Chennai 600 053.
- **Mrs. C.BAGAVATHY**
  Post Graduate Teacher
  Ahobila Math Oriental HSS., West Mambalam,
  Chennai - 600 033.
- **Mr. V.KALAI SELVAN**
  Post Graduate Teacher
  GHSS,Tiruninravur, Thiruvallur Dist
- **Mr. S.F. SULAIMAN**
  Post Graduate Teacher
  MMA Govt. Hr. Sec. School, Pallavaram, Chennai-43
- **Mr. T. RAJA SEKHAR**
  Post Graduate Teacher
  Govt. Boys Hr. Sec. School, Chrompet, Chennai-44
- **Mrs. A.SUGANYA**
  Post Graduate Teacher
  GHSS, Kovilambakkam, Kancheepuram District
- **Mr. V.GANESAN**
  Post Graduate Teacher
  Got. Boys Hr. Sec. School, Nanganallur, Chennai-114
- **Mr. M.K.THRILOGACHANDRAN**
  Post Graduate Teacher, GHSS, Meyyur, Thiruvallur Dist.

ICT Co-ordinator

- **Mr. D. VASURAJ**
  PGT - Maths Teacher & HOD
  KRM Public School, Chennai- 600 011

EMIS Technology Team

- **R.M. Satheesh,** State Coordinator Technical,
  TN EMIS, Samagra Shiksha.
- **K.P. Sathya Narayana,** IT Consultant,
  TN EMIS, Samagra Shikaha
- **R. Arun Maruthi Selvan,** Technical Project Consultant,
  TN EMIS, Samagra Shiksha

Layout Designer

- **JOY GRAPHICS,**
  Chindatripet, Chennai-600 002.
  R. Manohar
  A. Kamatchi Balan Arumugam
  S. Ashok Kumar / Adison Raj

In House QC

- **T. Rajesh / C. Jerald Wilson / R. Mathan Raj / P. Arun Kamaraj**

Wrapper Design

- **Kathir Arumugam**

Typing

- **K. Nagavelu.**

This book has been printed on 80 GSM
Elegant Maplitho paper
Printed by offset at :

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Books for Ref.indd 289 13-12-2022 15:08:29

Notes

XII Std - Business Maths & Stat EM Books for Ref.indd 290 13-12-2022 15:08:29